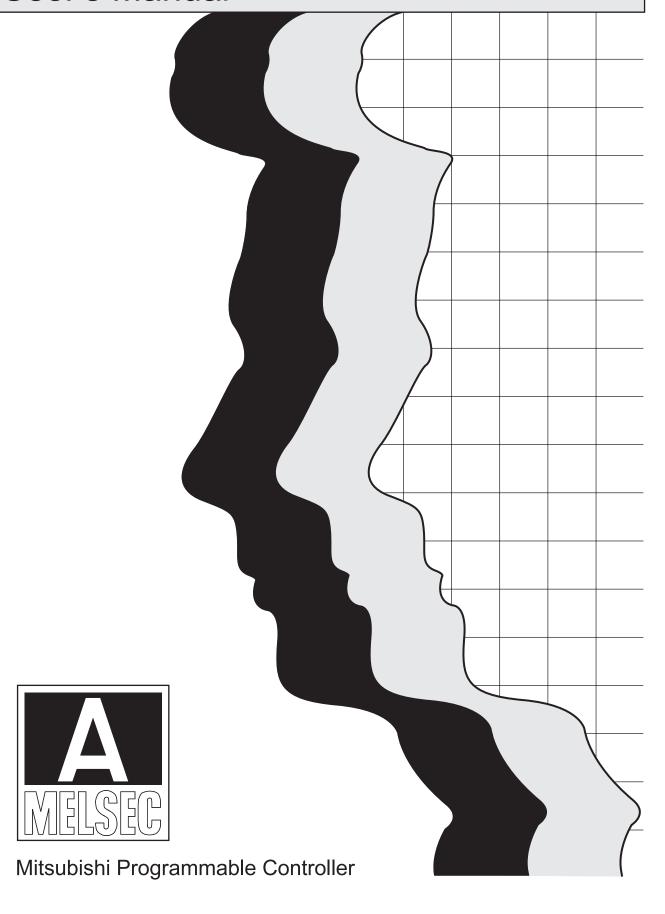
# **MITSUBISHI**

Type A2USHCPU-S1/A2USCPU(S1)/A2ASCPU(S1/S30)

**User's Manual** 





(Read these precautions before using this product.)

Before using this product, please read this manual and the relevant manuals carefully and pay full attention to safety to handle the product correctly.

In this manual, the safety precautions are classified into two levels: "/ WARNING" and "/ CAUTION".

MARNING

Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

∴ CAUTION

Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in minor or moderate injury or property damage.

Under some circumstances, failure to observe the precautions given under " CAUTION" may lead to serious consequences.

Make sure that the end users read this manual and then keep the manual in a safe place for future reference.

# [DESIGN PRECAUTIONS]

# **<u>^</u>NWARNING**

- Create a safety circuit outside the programmable controller to ensure the whole system will operate safely even if an external power failure or a programmable controller failure occurs.
   Otherwise, incorrect output or malfunction may cause an accident.
  - (1) For an emergency stop circuit, protection circuit and interlock circuit that is designed for incompatible actions such as forward/reverse rotation or for damage prevention such as the upper/lower limit setting in positioning, any of them must be created outside the programmable controller.
  - (2) When the programmable controller detects the following error conditions, it stops the operation and turn off all the outputs.
    - The overcurrent protection device or overvoltage protection device of the power supply module is activated.
    - The programmable controller CPU detects an error such as a watchdog timer error by the self-diagnostics function.

In the case of an error of a part such as an I/O control part that cannot be detected by the programmable controller CPU, all the outputs may turn on. In order to make all machines operate safely in such a case, set up a fail-safe circuit or a specific mechanism outside the programmable controller. Refer to "LOADING AND INSTALLATION" in this manual for example fail safe circuits.

(3) Depending on the failure of the output module's relay or transistor, the output status may remain ON or OFF incorrectly.

For output signals that may lead to a serious accident, create an external monitoring circuit.

### [DESIGN PRECAUTIONS]

# **WARNING**

- If load current more than the rating or overcurrent due to a short circuit in the load has flowed in the output module for a long time, it may cause a fire and smoke. Provide an external safety device such as a fuse.
- Design a circuit so that the external power will be supplied after power-up of the programmable controller.
  - Activating the external power supply prior to the programmable controller may result in an accident due to incorrect output or malfunction.
- For the operation status of each station at a communication error in data link, refer to the respective data link manual.
  - The communication error may result in an accident due to incorrect output or malfunction.
- When controlling a running programmable controller (data modification) by connecting a peripheral device to the CPU module or a PC to a special function module, create an interlock circuit on sequence programs so that the whole system functions safely all the time.
  - Also, before performing any other controls (e.g. program modification, operating status change (status control)), read the manual carefully and ensure the safety.
  - In these controls, especially the one from an external device to a programmable controller in a remote location, some programmable controller side problem may not be resolved immediately due to failure of data communications.
  - To prevent this, create an interlock circuit on sequence programs and establish corrective procedures for communication failure between the external device and the programmable controller CPU.
- When setting up the system, do not allow any empty slot on the base unit.
  If any slot is left empty, be sure to use a blank cover (A1SG60) or a dummy module (A1SG62) for it.
  When using the extension base unit, A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1) or A1S58B(S1), attach the included dustproof cover to the module in slot 0.
  - Otherwise, internal parts of the module may be flied in the short circuit test or when an overcurrent or overvoltage is accidentally applied to external I/O section.

# **ACAUTION**

- Do not install the control lines or communication cables together with the main circuit or power lines, or bring them close to each other.
  - Keep a distance of 100mm (3.94inch) or more between them.
  - Failure to do so may cause malfunctions due to noise.
- When an output module is used to control the lamp load, heater, solenoid valve, etc., a large current (ten times larger than the normal one) may flow at the time that the output status changes from OFF to ON. Take some preventive measures such as replacing the output module with the one of a suitable current rating.
- Time from when the CPU module is powered on or is reset to when it enters in RUN status depends on the system configuration, parameter settings, and program size.
  - Design the program so that the entire system will always operate safely, regardless of the time.

## [INSTALLATION PRECAUTIONS]

### **CAUTION**

- Use the PLC under the environment specified in the user's manual.
   Otherwise, it may cause electric shocks, fires, malfunctions, product deterioration or damage.
- Insert the module fixing projection into the fixing hole in the base unit and then tighten the module mounting screw within the specified torque.

When no screw is tightened, even if the module is installed correctly, it may cause malfunctions, a failure or a drop of the module.

If too tight, it may damage the screw and/or the module, resulting in a drop of the module, a short circuit or malfunctions.

- Connect the extension cable to the connector of the base unit or module.
  - Check the cable for incomplete connection after connecting it.

Poor electrical contact may cause incorrect inputs and/or outputs.

- Insert the memory cassette and fully press it to the memory cassette connector.
  - Check for incomplete connection after installing it.

Poor electrical contact may cause malfunctions.

- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before mounting or removing the module.
  - Failure to do so may damage the module.
- Do not directly touch the conductive part or electronic components of the module.

Doing so may cause malfunctions or a failure of the module.

# [WIRING PRECAUTIONS]

# **WARNING**

- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before wiring.
   Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or damage of the product.
- Before energizing and operating the system after wiring, be sure to attach the terminal cover supplied with the product.

Failure to do so may cause an electric shock.

# **!** CAUTION

- Always ground the FG and LG terminals to the protective ground connector.
   Failure to do so may cause an electric shock or malfunctions.
- Wire the module correctly after confirming the rated voltage and terminal layout.
   Connecting a power supply of a different voltage rating or incorrect wiring may cause a fire or failure.
- Do not connect multiple power supply modules to one module in parallel.
   The power supply modules may be heated, resulting in a fire or failure.
- Press, crimp or properly solder the connector for external connection with the specified tool. Incomplete connection may cause a short circuit, fire or malfunctions.
- Tighten terminal screws within the specified torque range.
   If the screw is too loose, it may cause a short circuit, fire or malfunctions.
   If too tight, it may damage the screw and/or the module, resulting in a drop of the module, a short circuit or malfunctions.
- Carefully prevent foreign matter such as dust or wire chips from entering the module.
   Failure to do so may cause a fire, failure or malfunctions.
- Install our programmable controller in a control panel for use.
   Wire the main power supply to the power supply module installed in a control panel through a distribution terminal block.

Furthermore, the wiring and replacement of a power supply module have to be performed by a maintenance worker who acquainted with shock protection.

(For the wiring methods, refer to Section 8.7.)

# [STARTUP AND MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS]

### **№** WARNING

- Do not touch any terminal during power distribution.
   Doing so may cause an electric shock.
- Correctly connect the battery connector.
   Do not charge, disassemble, heat, short-circuit, solder, or throw the battery into the fire.
   Incorrect battery handling may cause personal injuries or a fire due to exothermic heat, burst and/or ignition.
- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before cleaning or retightening the terminal screws or module mounting screws.

Failure to do so may result in an electric shock.

If they are too loose, it may cause a short circuit or malfunctions.

If too tight, it may cause damage the screw and/or module, resulting in a drop of the module, a short circuit or malfunctions.

# **ACAUTION**

When performing online operations (especially, program modification, forced output or operating status change) by connecting a peripheral device to the running CPU module, read the manual carefully and ensure the safety.

Incorrect operation will cause mechanical damage or accidents.

- Do not disassemble or modify each of modules.
   Doing so may cause failure, malfunctions, personal injuries and/or a fire.
- When using a wireless communication device such as a mobile phone, keep a distance of 25cm (9.84inch) or more from the programmable controller in all directions.
   Failure to do so may cause malfunctions.
- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before mounting or removing the module.

Failure to do so may result in failure or malfunctions of the module.

- Do not drop or apply any impact to the battery.
   Doing so may damage the battery, resulting in electrolyte spillage inside the battery.
   If any impact has been applied, discard the battery and never use it.
- Do not mount/remove the module onto/from base unit more than 50 times (IEC61131-2-compliant), after the first use of the product.
- Before handling modules, touch a grounded metal object to discharge the static electricity from the human body.

Failure to do so may cause failure or malfunctions of the module.

# [DISPOSAL PRECAUTIONS]

# / CAUTION

When disposing of the product, treat it as an industrial waste.
 When disposing of batteries, separate them from other wastes according to the local regulations.
 (For details of the battery directive in EU member states, refer to Appendix 7.)

# [TRANSPORTATION PRECAUTIONS]

# **CAUTION**

When transporting lithium batteries, make sure to treat them based on the transportation regulations.
 (Refer to Appendix 6 for details of the relevant models.)

# CONDITIONS OF USE FOR THE PRODUCT

- (1) Mitsubishi programmable controller ("the PRODUCT") shall be used in conditions;
  - i) where any problem, fault or failure occurring in the PRODUCT, if any, shall not lead to any major or serious accident; and
  - ii) where the backup and fail-safe function are systematically or automatically provided outside of the PRODUCT for the case of any problem, fault or failure occurring in the PRODUCT.
- (2) The PRODUCT has been designed and manufactured for the purpose of being used in general industries.

MITSUBISHI SHALL HAVE NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY AND ALL RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, TORT, PRODUCT LIABILITY) FOR ANY INJURY OR DEATH TO PERSONS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO PROPERTY CAUSED BY the PRODUCT THAT ARE OPERATED OR USED IN APPLICATION NOT INTENDED OR EXCLUDED BY INSTRUCTIONS, PRECAUTIONS, OR WARNING CONTAINED IN MITSUBISHI'S USER, INSTRUCTION AND/OR SAFETY MANUALS, TECHNICAL BULLETINS AND GUIDELINES FOR the PRODUCT. ("Prohibited Application")

Prohibited Applications include, but not limited to, the use of the PRODUCT in;

- Nuclear Power Plants and any other power plants operated by Power companies, and/or any
  other cases in which the public could be affected if any problem or fault occurs in the PRODUCT.
- Railway companies or Public service purposes, and/or any other cases in which establishment of a special quality assurance system is required by the Purchaser or End User.
- Aircraft or Aerospace, Medical applications, Train equipment, transport equipment such as
  Elevator and Escalator, Incineration and Fuel devices, Vehicles, Manned transportation,
  Equipment for Recreation and Amusement, and Safety devices, handling of Nuclear or
  Hazardous Materials or Chemicals, Mining and Drilling, and/or other applications where there is a
  significant risk of injury to the public or property.

Notwithstanding the above, restrictions Mitsubishi may in its sole discretion, authorize use of the PRODUCT in one or more of the Prohibited Applications, provided that the usage of the PRODUCT is limited only for the specific applications agreed to by Mitsubishi and provided further that no special quality assurance or fail-safe, redundant or other safety features which exceed the general specifications of the PRODUCTs are required. For details, please contact the Mitsubishi representative in your region.

### Revision

\*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

| Dist Date  |                 | *The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.                        |
|------------|-----------------|--|
| Print Date | *Manual Number  | Revision   |
| Jun., 1997 | IB(NA)-66789-A  | First edition  |
| Jun., 2002 | IB(NA)-66789-B  | Equivalent to the Japanese version C   |
|            |                 | Correction   |
|            |                 | SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, Chapter 1, Section 1.2, Section 2.1, 2.2.1, 2.2.2,                   |
|            |                 | 2.2.3, 2.3, Chapter 3, Section 4.1.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.5, Section 5.1, 5.2, Section 6.1.2,     |
|            |                 | 6.1.3, Section 7.1.1, 7.1.5, Section 8.1, Chapter 9, Section 10.3.2, Appendix 2.1,       |
|            |                 | 2.2, Appendix 4.2  |
| Dec., 2003 | IB(NA)-66789-C  | Addition model   |
|            |                 | A1SY42P  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 | Correction   |
|            |                 | SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, Section 1.1, Section 2.2.1, 2.3, Section 7.2.1, Section              |
|            |                 | 8.4.1, 8.8, Section 9.1.3, 9.1.4, Section 11.3.2   |
|            |                 | Addition   |
|            |                 | Appendix 7, 7.1, 7.2   |
| Oct., 2006 | IB(NA)-66789-D  | Correction   |
|            |                 | SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, Section 1.2, Section 2.2.1, 2.3, Chapter 3,                          |
|            |                 | Section 4.1, 4.1.3, 4.1.5, 4.2.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5.1, Section 5.1, 5.2, Section 6.1.1,      |
|            |                 | 6.1.3, 6.2, Section 7.2, Section 8.1, 8.4.1, 8.5, 8.6, 8.7.1, 8.7.2, 8.8, Chapter 9,     |
|            |                 | 9.1.3, 9.2.4, 9.2.6, Chapter 10, Section 10.3, 10.3.1, 10.3.2, Section 11.2.1,           |
|            |                 | 11.2.8, 11.3.2, 11.4.1, 11.4.2, Appendix 2.1, 2.2, Appendix 3, Appendix 4.3              |
|            |                 | Addition   |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 | SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, Section 6.3, Section 11.2.9  |
|            |                 | Deletion   |
|            |                 | Section 7.1.4  |
| May, 2007  | IB(NA)-66789-E  | Correction   |
|            |                 | Section 4.2.2, 4.5.1, 8.7.1, 8.7.2, 9.1.3, 9.2.7,10.3.1, 11.4.2                          |
|            |                 | Addition   |
|            |                 | Section 9.1.7  |
| Jul., 2007 | IB(NA)-66789-F  |  |
| Jan., 2007 | .5(.17.) 007001 | Correction  Costing C.2. Appendix 5.4.1. Appendix 5.4.2. Appendix 5.4.4. Appendix 5.4.5. |
|            |                 | Section 6.2, Appendix 5.4.1, Appendix 5.4.3, Appendix 5.4.4, Appendix 5.4.5,             |
| 0.1.0000   | ID(ALA) COTOC C | Appendix 5.4.8, Appendix 5.4.9, Appendix 5.4.10  |
| Oct, 2008  | IB(NA)-66789-G  | Correction   |
|            |                 | SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, Chapter 3, Section 7.2.1   |
|            |                 | Addition   |
|            |                 | Appendix 7, 7.1, 7.2   |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |
|            |                 |  |

| Print Date | *Manual Number | Revision  |
|------------|----------------|---|
| Sep., 2009 | IB(NA)-66789-H | Change of a term  |
|            |                | "PLC" was changed to "programmable controller".                             |
|            |                | Correction  |
|            |                | Chapter 3, Section 7.2.1, 7.2.3, 10.3.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1                     |
| Mar., 2010 | IB(NA)-66789-I | Correction  |
|            |                | SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, Section 7.2, 8.1, 8.6, 8.7.1, Chapter 10, Section 10.3, |
|            |                | 11.3.2, Appendix 2.1  |
|            |                | Addition  |
| lan 2011   | ID/NA) CC700 I | CONDITIONS OF USE FOR THE PRODUCT   |
| Jan., 2011 | IB(NA)-66789-J | Correction  |
|            |                | Section 4.1.4, 8.8, Capter 9, Section 9.1 to 9.1.8, Appendix 2,3            |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |
|            |                |   |

Japanese Manual Version SH-3631-M

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor dose it confer any patent licenses.

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

### Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the Mitsubishi programmable logic controller MELSEC-A Series. Prior to use, please read this manual thoroughly to fully understand the functions. Please hand in a copy of this manual to the end user.

### **Table of Contents**

| 1   | OVERVIEW  | 1 - 1 to 1 - 4        |
|-----|---|-----------------------|
| 1.1 | Features  | 1 - 2                 |
| 1.2 | A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU(S1/S30) Performance/Specification             | on Comparisons .1 - 4 |
| 2   | SYSTEM CONFIGURATION  | 2 - 1 to 2 - 30       |
| 2.1 | Overall Configuration   | 2 - 1                 |
| 2.2 | Precautions When Configuring the System   | 2 - 3                 |
| 2   | .2.1 Hardware   | 2 - 3                 |
| 2   | .2.2 Software package   | 2 - 7                 |
| 2   | .2.3 Precautions when using GPP function software packages and A8PUE per        | ipheral devices which |
|     | are not compatible with AnU, A2AS   | 2 - 10                |
| 2.3 | System Equipment  | 2 - 12                |
| 2.4 | System Configuration Overview   | 2 - 28                |
|     |   |                       |
| 3   | SPECIFICATIONS  | 3 - 1 to 3 - 2        |
|     |   |                       |
| 4   | CPU MODULE  | 4 - 1 to 4 - 48       |
| 4.1 | Performance Specifications  | 4 - 1                 |
| 4   | .1.1 Overview of operation processing   | 4 - 7                 |
| 4   | .1.2 Operation processing of RUN, STOP, PAUSE, and STEP-RUN                     | 4 - 10                |
| 4   | .1.3 Operation processing upon instantaneous power failure                      | 4 - 12                |
| 4   | .1.4 Self-diagnostics functions   | 4 - 13                |
| 4   | .1.5 Device list  | 4 - 17                |
| 4.2 | Parameter Setting Ranges  | 4 - 19                |
| 4   | .2.1 List of parameter setting range  | 4 - 19                |
| 4   | .2.2 Memory capacity setting (for main program, file register, comment, etc.) . | 4 - 22                |
| 4   | .2.3 Setting ranges of timer and counter  | 4 - 33                |
| 4   | .2.4 I/O devices  | 4 - 35                |
| 4   | .2.5 I/O assignment of special function modules                                 | 4 - 36                |
| 4   | .2.6 MELSECNET/MINI-S3 auto refresh processing                                  | 4 - 37                |
| 4.3 | Function List   |                       |
| 4.4 | Handling Precautions  | 4 - 44                |
| 4.5 | Part Names  |                       |
| 4   | .5.1 Parts names of the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1, A2ASCF                |                       |
|     | A2ASCPU-S30   |                       |
| 4   | .5.2 Settings for memory protect switch   |                       |
|     | .5.3 Latch clear operation  |                       |

| 5       | POWER SUPPLY MODULE   | 5 - 1 to 5 - 5  |
|---------|---|-----------------|
| 5.1 Sp  | ecifications  | 5 - 1           |
| 5.1.1   | Power supply module selection                                       | 5 - 3           |
| 5.2 Pa  | rt Names  | 5 - 4           |
|         |   |                 |
| 6       | BASE UNIT AND EXTENSION CABLE                                       | 6 - 1 to 6 - 10 |
| 6.1 Sp  | ecifications  | 6 - 1           |
| 6.1.1   | Base unit specifications  | 6 - 1           |
| 6.1.2   | Extension cable specifications                                      | 6 - 2           |
| 6.1.3   | Applicable standards of extension base units (A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1 |                 |
|         | A55B, A58B)   |                 |
|         | rt Names  |                 |
| 6.3 Ins | tallation and Removal of DIN Rail                                   | 6 - 9           |
| 7       | MEMORY CASSETTE AND BATTERY   | 7 - 1 to 7 - 7  |
| 7.1 Me  | mory Cassette   | 7 - 1           |
| 7.1 W.C | Specifications  |                 |
| 7.1.2   | Handling precautions  |                 |
| 7.1.3   | Installation and removal of memory cassette                         |                 |
| 7.1.4   | Memory protection setting of A2SNMCA-30KE                           |                 |
|         | ttery   |                 |
| 7.2.1   | Specifications  |                 |
| 7.2.2   | Handling precautions  | 7 - 6           |
| 7.2.3   | Battery installation  | 7 - 7           |
| 8       | LOADING AND INSTALLATION  | 8 - 1 to 8 - 22 |
| 8.1 Fai | I-Safe Circuit Concept  | 8 - 1           |
|         | tallation Environment   |                 |
| 8.3 Ca  | Iculation Method of Heat Amount Generated by the PLC                | 8 - 7           |
| 8.4 Ins | talling the Base Units  | 8 - 9           |
| 8.4.1   | Precautions when installing programmable controller                 | 8 - 9           |
| 8.4.2   | Installation  | 8 - 10          |
| 8.5 Ins | tallation and Removal of the Base Units                             | 8 - 11          |
| 8.6 Ins | tallation and Removal of the Dustproof Cover                        | 8 - 14          |
| 8.7 Wi  | ring  |                 |
| 8.7.1   | Wiring instructions   |                 |
| 8.7.2   | Wiring to module terminals  |                 |
| 8.8 Pre | ecautions when Connecting the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)    | 8 - 22          |
| 9       | EMC AND LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVES                                      | 9 - 1 to 9 - 15 |
| 9.1 Re  | quirements for Compliance with EMC Directives                       | 9 - 1           |
| 9.1.1   | EMC Directive related standards                                     | 9 - 2           |
| 9.1.2   | Installation instructions for EMC directive                         | 9 - 3           |
| 9.1.3   | Cables  | 9 - 4           |
| 011     | Power supply module   | Q _ Q           |

| 9.1.5              | Ferrite core  | 9 - 9                           |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| 9.1.6              | Noise filter (power supply line filter)   | 9 - 10                          |
| 9.1.7              | Power line for external power supply terminal   | 9 - 11                          |
| 9.1.8              | Installation environment of the CC-Link/LT module and the AS-i module                 |                                 |
| 9.2 Rec            | uirements for Compliance with Low Voltage Directives                                  | 9 - 12                          |
| 9.2.1              | Standard applied for MELSEC-AnS series programmable controller                        |                                 |
| 9.2.2              | Precautions when using the MELSEC-AnS series programmable controlle                   |                                 |
| 9.2.3              | Power supply  |                                 |
| 9.2.4              | Control panel   |                                 |
| 9.2.4              | ·   |                                 |
|                    | Module installation   |                                 |
| 9.2.6              | Grounding   |                                 |
| 9.2.7              | External wiring   | 9 - 15                          |
| 10                 | MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION  | 10 - 1 to 10 - 8                |
| 10.1 Dail          | y Inspection  | 10 - 2                          |
| 10.2 Peri          | iodic Inspection  | 10 - 3                          |
| 10.3 Batt          | tery Replacement  | 10 - 4                          |
| 10.3.1             | Battery life  | 10 - 4                          |
| 10.3.2             | Battery replacement procedure   | 10 - 7                          |
|                    |   |                                 |
| 11                 | TROUBLESHOOTING   | 11 - 1 to 11 - 28               |
| 11.1 Fun           | damentals of Troubleshooting  | 11 - 1                          |
| 11.2 Tro           | ubleshooting  | 11 - 2                          |
| 11.2.1             | Troubleshooting procedure   | 11 - 2                          |
| 11.2.2             | Flow for actions when the "POWER" LED is turned OFF                                   | 11 - 3                          |
| 11.2.3             | Flow for actions when the "RUN" LED is turned OFF                                     | 11 - 4                          |
| 11.2.4             | Flow for actions when the "RUN" LED is flickering                                     | 11 - 5                          |
| 11.2.5             | Flow for actions when the "ERROR" LED is turned ON                                    |                                 |
| 11 2 6             | Flow for actions when the "ERROR" LED is flickering                                   |                                 |
|                    | Flow for actions when the output module's output load does not turn ON                |                                 |
| 11.2.8             | Flow for actions when the program cannot be written                                   |                                 |
| 11.2.9             | Flow for actions when the CPU module is not started up                                |                                 |
|                    | or Code List  |                                 |
|                    | Procedure to read an error code   |                                 |
|                    |   |                                 |
|                    | Error code list for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH box                     |                                 |
|                    | It Examples with I/O Modules  |                                 |
|                    | Faults with the input circuit and the corrective actions                              |                                 |
| 11.4.2             | Faults in the output circuit  | 11 - 25                         |
| APPEND             | DICES Appendix - 1  | to Appendix - 71                |
|                    |   |                                 |
| Appendix           | ··  |                                 |
| Appendix<br>Append | 1 Instruction List  | App - 1                         |
| • •                | 1 Instruction Listdix 1.1 Precautions for write during RUN of a dedicated instruction | App - 1                         |
| Append             | Instruction List  Instruction List  | App - 1<br>App - 14<br>App - 15 |
| Appendix           | 1 Instruction Listdix 1.1 Precautions for write during RUN of a dedicated instruction | App - 1App - 14App - 15App - 15 |

| Appendix 4 | Preca    | lutions for Utilizing the Existing Sequence Programs for A2USHCPU-S1,     |          |
|------------|----------|---|----------|
|            | A2US     | CPU(S1), or A2ASCPU(S1/S30)   | App - 51 |
| Appendix   | 4.1      | Instructions with different specifications                                | App - 52 |
| Appendix   | 4.2      | Special relays and special registers with different specifications        | App - 53 |
| Appendix   | 4.3      | Parameter setting   | App - 54 |
| Appendix   | 4.4      | I/O control method  | App - 55 |
| Appendix   | 4.5      | Microcomputer program   | App - 56 |
| Appendix   | 4.6      | Processing of the index register  | App - 57 |
| Appendix 5 | Exter    | nal Dimensions  | App - 58 |
| Appendix   | 5.1      | A2USHCPU-S1, A2USHCPU, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1, A2ASCPU, A2A                  | SCPU-S1, |
|            |          | A2ASCPU-S30 modules   | App - 58 |
| Appendix   | 5.2      | A1S61PN, A1S62PN and A1S63P power supply modules                          | App - 59 |
| Appendix   | 5.3      | Main base unit  | App - 60 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.3 | .1 A1S32B main base unit  | App - 60 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.3 | .2 A1S33B main base unit  | App - 60 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.3 | .3 A1S35B main base unit  | App - 61 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.3 | .4 A1S38B main base unit  | App - 61 |
| Appendix   | 5.4      | Extension base unit   | App - 62 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .1 A1S65B extension base unit   | App - 62 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .2 A1S68B extension base unit   | App - 62 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .3 A1S52B extension base unit   | App - 63 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .4 A1S55B extension base unit   | App - 63 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .5 A1S58B extension base unit   | App - 64 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .6 A1S65B-S1 extension base unit  | App - 64 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .7 A1S68B-S1 extension base unit  | App - 65 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .8 A1S52B-S1 extension base unit  | App - 65 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .9 A1S55B-S1 extension base unit  | App - 66 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.4 | .10 A1S58B-S1 extension base unit   | App - 66 |
| Appendix   | 5.5      | Memory cassette   | App - 67 |
| Appen      | ndix 5.5 | .1 A2SNMCA-30KE memory cassette   | App - 67 |
| Appendix 6 | Trans    | portation Precautions   | App - 68 |
| Appendix   | 6.1      | Relevant models   | App - 68 |
| Appendix   | 6.2      | Transportation Guidelines   | App - 69 |
| Appendix 7 | Hand     | ling of Batteries and Devices with Built-in Batteries in EU Member States | App - 70 |
| Appendix   | 7.1      | Disposal precautions  | App - 70 |
| Appendix   | 7.2      | Exportation precautions   | App - 71 |

### About This Manuals

The following manuals are related to this product.

### Related Manuals

| Manual Name  |   | Manual No.<br>(Model Code) |
|--|---|----------------------------|
| ACPU/QCPU-A (A mode) Programming Manual (Fundamentals)  Describes programming methods necessary for creating programs, device ters, program types, memory area configuration, and so on. | e names, parame-<br>(Sold separately)     | IB-66249<br>(13J740)       |
| ACPU/QCPU-A (A mode) Programming Manual (Common Instructions)  Describes how to use the sequence instruction, basic instructions, applied microcomputer programs.                        | l instructions and<br>(Sold separately)   | IB-66250<br>(13J741)       |
| AnSHCPU/AnACPU/AnUCPU/QCPU-A (A mode) Programming Manual (Ded Describes instructions that have been expanded.  | icated Instructions)<br>(Sold separately) | IB-66251<br>(13J742)       |
| AnACPU/AnUCPU Programming Manual (AD57 Instructions)  Describes dedicated instructions to control the AD57(S1)/AD58 controller   | module. (Sold separately)                 | IB-66257<br>(13J743)       |
| AnaCPU/AnuCPU/QCPU-A (A mode) Programming Manual (PID Instructions Describes dedicated instructions to perform the PID control.  | (Sold separately)                         | IB-66258<br>(13J744)       |
| AnS Module type I/O User's Manual  Describes the specification of the compact building block type I/O module.  | (Sold separately)                         | IB-66541<br>(13JE81)       |

#### **USER PRECAUTIONS**

#### Precautions when using the AnS series

For a new CPU module, which has never used before, the contents of built-in RAM and device data are undefined.

Make sure to clear the built-in RAM memory (PC memory all clear) in the CPU module by peripheral devices and operate latch clear by RUN/STOP key switches.

#### Precautions for battery

(1) The operation after a battery is unmounted and the programmable controller is stored. When reoperating after a battery is uncounted and the programmable controller is stored, the contents of built-in RAM and device data may be undefined.

For this reason, make sure to clear the built-in RAM memory (PLC memory all clear) in the CPU module by peripheral devices and operate latch clear by RUN/STOP key switch before start the operation again.\*

After the built-in RAM clear and latch clear of the CPU module, write the backed-up memory contents to the CPU module before saving.

(2) If a battery exceeded its guaranteed life is stored and reoperated.

If a battery exceeded its guaranteed life is stored and reoperated, the contents of built-in RAM and device data may be undefined.

For this reason, make sure to clear the built-in RAM memory (PLC memory all clear) in the CPU module by peripheral devices and operate latch clear by RUN/STOP key switch before start the operation again.\*

After the built-in RAM clear and latch clear of the CPU module, write the backed-up memory contents to the CPU module before saving.

#### **POINT**

Make sure to back up each memory contents before storing the programmable controller.

- \* Refer to the following manuals for details of built-in RAM clear (PLC memory all clear) by peripheral devices.
  - GX Developer Operating Manual
  - \* A6GPP/A6PHP Operating Manual
  - \* SW ☐ IVD-GPPA Operating Manual

Refer to Section 4.5 for latch clear operation by RUN/STOP key switch of the CPU module.

| Memo |  |
|------|--|
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |
|      |  |

#### 1 OVERVIEW

This User's Manual describes the performance, functions, and handling methods of the A2USHCPU-S1 general-purpose PLC (abbreviated as A2USHCPU-S1 hereafter), A2USCPU/A2USCPU-S1 general-purpose PLC (abbreviated as A2USCPU(S1)) and A2ASCPU/A2ASCPU-S1/A2ASCPU-S30 general-purpose PLC (abbreviated as A2ASCPU(S1/S30)) as well as the specifications and handling of the memory cassette, power supply and the base unit.

The programming units and software packages have to be compatible with the upgraded A2UCPU, A2UCPU-S1, A3UCPU, and A4UCPU (abbreviated as AnUCPU hereafter). When the conventional programming units and software packages are used, the usable range varies depending on the model of the CPU (PLC model name). Refer to Section 2.2.3.

Related to each module used in the CPU modules, check the list of equipment in Section 2.3.

Refer to Section 2.2.1 for the special function modules which have limited usable device range.

#### 1.1 Features

The A2USHCPU-S1/A2USCPU(S1)/A2ASCPU(S1/S30) has the following features.

(1) Increment of the program capacity

A2USHCPU-S1/A2ASCPU-S30 : 30k steps
 A2USCPU(S1)/A2ASCPU/A2ASCPU-S1 : 14k steps

(2) Improvement of the operation speed (sequence instructions)

A2USHCPU-S1 : 0.09 μs/steps
 A2USCPU(S1)/A2ASCPU(S1/S30) : 0.2 μs/steps

(3) Bytes of built-in RAM memory

• A2USHCPU-S1/A2USCPU-S1/A2ASCPU-S1/ : 256k bytes

A2ASCPU-S30

• A2USCPU/A2ASCPU : 64k bytes

(4) Compatible with the fast and large-capacity networking for MELSECNET/10 The MELSECNET/10 network system can be constructed by installing a network module (A1SJ71LP21, 1SJ71LP21GE, 1SJ71LR21, 1SJ71BR11) in order to extend the base modules and set the network parameters. It is also compatible with the MELSECNET II system.

- (5) Has more points for the I/O devices, link devices, and data registers than those of the A1SCPU.
  - (a) A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1)

I/O device (X/Y)
Link relay (B)
Link register (W)
Data register (D)
8192 points (X/Y0 to X/Y1FFF)
8192 points (W0 to W1FFF)
8192 points (D0 to D8191)

(b) A2ASCPU(S1/S30)

I/O device (X/Y)
Link relay (B)
Link register (W)
Data register (D)
8192 points (X/Y0 to X/Y1FFF)
4096 points (B0 to BFFF)
4096 points (W0 to WFFF)
6144 points (D0 to D6143)

- (6) Can execute a data communication request batch processing.
  - All of the data communication requests from the AJ71UC24, A1SJ71UC24-R2, A1SJ71UC24-R4, A1SJ71UC24-PRF, A1SD51S, AD51H-S3, peripheral devices, and others, can be processed by single END processing. (Normally, one END processing responds to one communication request.)
  - The data communication request batch processing can be activated by selecting "YES" on the "END Batch Processing Setup" in the supplementary function setup of the parameter. Also, by turning ON the M9029 from the sequence program.
  - Delay of the data transfer to each modules will be prevented by using the data communication request batch processing. (M9029: When OFF, only one request is processed by one scan.)

(7) Can execute the dedicated instructions for the AnA/AnUCPU. Dedicated instructions for AnA/AnUCPU, AD57 instructions, and PID control instructions can be executed.

Comment

Data link

Expanded comment

Watchdog timer setting

#### 1.2 A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU(S1/S30) Performance/Specification Comparisons

the same but the following items.

The differences in the performance and specifications between A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) are as follows. A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) performances/specifications are

A2USHCPU-S1 A2USCPU(S1) A2ASCPU(S1/S30) Item I/O control mode Refresh mode Refresh mode Refresh mode Processing speed (Sequence instruction)  $0.09\mu s/step$  $0.2\mu$ s/step  $0.2\mu$ s/step 10 to 190ms 10 to 190ms Constant scan 10 to 190ms Max. 14k steps Main program capacity Max. 30k steps Max. 14k steps (Max. 30k steps)\*2 64k bytes 64k bytes Memory capacity Memory 256k bytes (built-in RAM) (256k bytes)\*3 (256k bytes)\*1 capacity and memory E<sup>2</sup>PROM type memory cassette model A2SNMCA-30KE A2SNMCA-30KE A2SNMCA-30KE cassette Number of I/O device points 8192 points 8192 points 8192 points 512 points (1024 points)\*3 Number of I/O points 1024 points 512 points (1024 points)\*1 8192 points Internal relay [M, L, S] 8192 points 8192 points Link relay 8192 points 8192 points 4096 points [B] Link register [W] 8192 points 8192 points 4096 points Data register [D] 8192 points 8192 points 6144 points File register [R] 8192 points 8192 points 8192 points Annunciator [F] 2048 points 2048 points 2048 points Timer 2048 points 2048 points 2048 points [T] Counter 1024 points 1024 points 1024 points [C] Index register [V, Z] 14 points 14 points 14 points

Max. 4032 points

Max. 3968 points

200ms fixed

MELSECNET/10

MELSECNET(II)

MELSECNET/B

Max. 4032 points

Max. 3968 points

200ms fixed

MELSECNET/10

MELSECNET(II)

MELSECNET/B

Max. 4032 points

Max. 3968 points

200ms fixed

MELSECNET/10

MELSECNET(II)

MELSECNET/B

<sup>\*1</sup> When using A2USCPU-S1.

<sup>\*2</sup> When using A2ASCPU-S30.

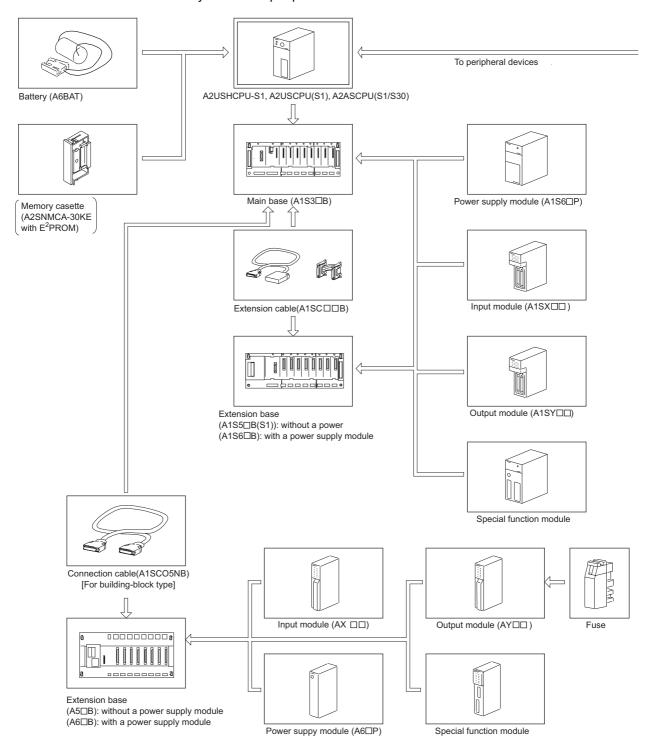
<sup>\*3</sup> When using A2ASCPU-S1 or A2ASCPU-S30.

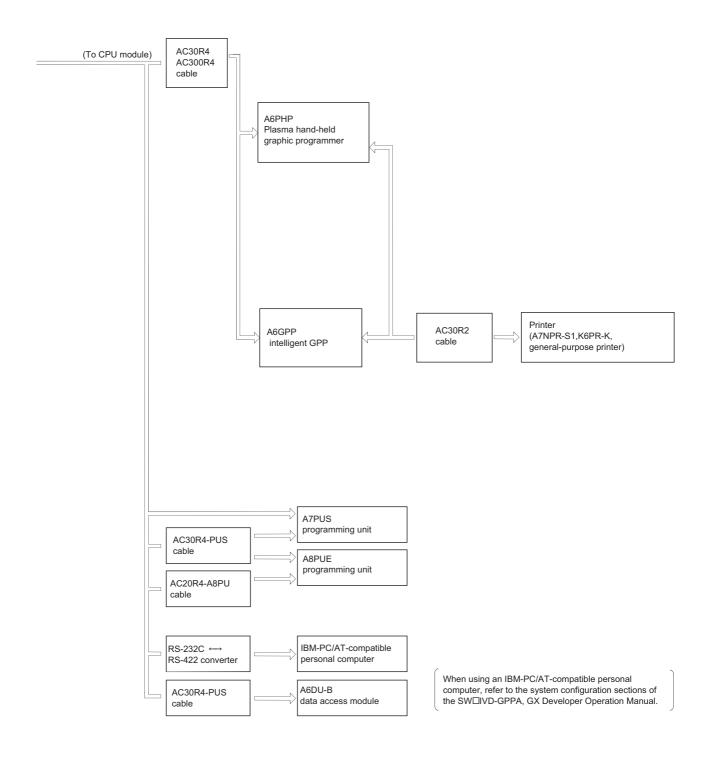
### 2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

The possible system configuration with A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU(S1/S30), and the precautions when the system is configured, and system conponents are described.

### 2.1 Overall Configuration

The system configurations of the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU(S1/S30) stand-alone systems and peripheral devices are shown as follows:





### 2.2 Precautions When Configuring the System

The hardware and software packages which can be used for the CPU module are described.

### 2.2.1 Hardware

### (1) I/O module

All the building-block-type I/O modules for  $A \square N$  and  $A \square A$  can be used by installing them to the extension base unit of  $A5 \square B/A6 \square B$ .

- (2) Special function module
  - (a) Special function modules for A□N and A□A can be used by installing them in the extension base of A5 □ B/A6 □ B.
  - (b) Installation count of the following modules are limited of the special function modules.

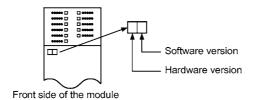
|                                 | AJ71C22-S1                |   |                   |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Ad51H-S3 *1                     |                           |   |                   |  |  |  |
| AJ71UC24                        | AJ71E71N-B2 <sup>*1</sup> |   |                   |  |  |  |
| AJ71E71N-B5*1                   | AJ71E71N-T*1              |   |                   |  |  |  |
| AJ71C23-S3                      | AD22-S                    |   |                   |  |  |  |
| AJ61BT11 (Only when the intelli | gent mode is used.)       |   |                   |  |  |  |
| GOT-A900 Series                 |                           |   |                   |  |  |  |
| (Only when the bus connection   | s used.)*2                | Up to 6 modules in                          | total can be      |  |  |  |
| GOT1000 Series                  |                           | installed.                                  |                   |  |  |  |
| (Only when the bus connection   | s used.)*2                |   |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71UC24-R2(PRF/R4)           |                           |   |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71E71N-B2*1                 |                           |   |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71E71N-B5T*1                |                           |   |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SD51S                         | A1SD21-S1                 |   |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ61BT11(Only when the inte   | elligent mode is used.)   |   |                   |  |  |  |
| Al61(S1)                        |                           |   |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SI61                          |                           | Only one module of                          | can be installed. |  |  |  |
| AJ71AP21(S3)*1                  | AJ71AR21*1                |   |                   |  |  |  |
| AJ71AT21B <sup>*1</sup>         | AJ/1AR21                  | Up to 2 modules in total can be             |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71AP21(S3)*1                | A1SJ71AR21*1              | installed.                                  | Up to 4 modules   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71AT21B*1                   | A1SJ/1AR21 '              |   | in total can be   |  |  |  |
| AJ71LP21(G/GE)                  | AJ71BR11                  | lle to 4 es abulas                          | installed.        |  |  |  |
| AJ71LR21                        | AUTIONII                  | Up to 4 modules in total can be             |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71LP21(GE)                  | A40 1740 D44              | installed.                                  |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71LR21                      | A1SJ71BR11                | ilistalieu.                                 |                   |  |  |  |
| AJ71PT32-S3 (Only when the ex   | ktension mode is used.)   |   |                   |  |  |  |
| AJ71T32-S3 (Only when the ex    | tension mode is used.)    |   |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71PT32-S3                   |                           | Up to 10 modules in total can be installed. |                   |  |  |  |
| (Only when the extension mode   |                           |   |                   |  |  |  |
| A1SJ71PT32-S3                   |                           |   |                   |  |  |  |
| (Only when the extension mode   | is used.)                 |   |                   |  |  |  |
| *1 Accessible within the        | device range of A3ACPU.   |   |                   |  |  |  |

Refer to the user's manual of the corresponding special function module for the accessible device ranges.

- \*2 Refer to the following manual for the GOT model names.
  - -GOT-A900 Series User's Manual (GT Work2 Versions2/GT Designer2 Version2 Compatible Connection System Manual)
  - -GOT1000 Series Connection Manual

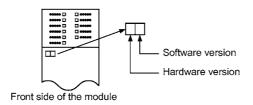
(c) When a remote I/O network is constructed with the MELSECNET/10 network system, use the A2USHCPU-S1 software of version "A" or later, and the AJ71LP21/LR21/BR11, A1SJ71LP21/BR11-type network software of version "J" or later.

### <Example> For AJ71LP21/BR11:



(d) When a remote I/O network is constructed with the MELSECNET/10 network system, use the A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1 software of version "D" or later, the A2ASCPU-S30 software of version "L" or later, and the AJ71LP21/LR21/BR11, A1SJ71LP21/BR11-type network software of version "J" or later.

#### <Example> For AJ71LP21/BR11:



#### REMARK

The special function modules which cannot be used by the A2USHCPU-S1 are as follows:

-AJ71C23 -AD57-S2

(modules dated before February 1987)

-AJ71C24 -AD51

(modules dated before February 1987) (modules dated before March 1987)

Confirm the manufactured date on the rating plate.

#### (3) Peripheral Device

Among the programming units (A7PUS, A8PUE), only A7PUS is installed as an addon system.

Other models (A8PUE) use only the hand-held system with a cable.

(4) Writing while running when operated by the E<sup>2</sup>PROM (When the A2SNMCA-30KE is installed.)

When "write while running" to the E<sup>2</sup>PROM is executed, the program transfer in progress status is displayed on the peripheral device, then the processing for the sequence program is stopped for approximately two seconds until the transfer finishes to complete the "write while running".

Because the program processing stops for two seconds, stop the CPU while writing instead of executing the "write while running" when it affects the operation of the controlled devices.

When "A3A" or "A3H" is specified as the PLC's model to startup the GPP function software package which is not AnU-compatible, the "write while running" cannot be executed to the E<sup>2</sup>PROM.

When "write while running" to the E<sup>2</sup>PROM is executed, the changed circuit block and any PLF instructions included in the steps after the instructions will not operate normally.

When the execution condition for the PLF instruction is turned off upon completion of writing, the PLF instruction is executed.

- (5) Writing while in operation by the E<sup>2</sup>PROM (When the A2SNMCA-30KE is installed.)
  - (a) When writing a program to the E<sup>2</sup>PROM after the GPP function software package is started up with the PLC's model specified as "A3A" or "A3H", cancel the memory protection of both the CPU main module and the memory cassette for the E<sup>2</sup>PROM (A2SNMCA-30KE) before execution.
  - (b) The writing of the program cannot be executed from the computer link module or from a peripheral device connected to other stations on the MELSECNET. Write the program from a peripheral device connected to the RS-422 of the CPU module.

### 2.2.2 Software package

(1) GPP function software packages and model name setting at the start-up The table below shows the GPP function software packages allowing you to create the A2USCPU program and PLC model settings at start-up. When creating a CPU module program, set the PLC type "A2USH-S1", "A2US (S1)", "A2AS(S1)" or "A2AS-S30" according to the CPU usage modules. When "A2USH-S1", "A2AS-S30" is not in the PLC type, set "A3U". When "A2US (S1)", "A2AS(S1)" is not, set "A2U". When "A3U" is not, set "A3A". When "A2U" is not, set "A2A". When "A3U", "A3A", "A2U" or "A2A" are not, set "A3H".

| Peripheral        | Software package for system    | Programmable controller CPU model setting |          |          | Remark   |                                    |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|----------|----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| Device            | start-up                       | A2USH-S1                                  | A2US(S1) | A2AS-S30 | A2AS(S1) | Nemark                             |
| PC/AT             | SW□IVD-GPPA (□ is 1 to 3.)     | A3U                                       | A2U      | АЗА      | A2A      |                                    |
| personal computer | SW□IVD-GPPA (□ is 4 or later.) | A2USH-S1                                  | A2US     | A2AS-S30 | A2AS(S1) |                                    |
|                   | GX Developer                   | A2USH-S1                                  | A203     | A2A0-030 | A2A3(31) |                                    |
| A6PHP             | SW3GP-GPPA                     | АЗН                                       | АЗН      | АЗН      | АЗН      | Writing on the ROM is not allowed. |
|                   | SW4GP-GPPA                     | АЗА                                       | A2A      | АЗА      | A2A      |                                    |
|                   | SW□GP-GPPAU                    | A3U                                       | A2U      | АЗА      | A2A      |                                    |
| A6GPP             | SW3GP-GPPA<br>SW3GP-GPPA       | АЗН                                       | АЗН      | АЗН      | АЗН      | Writing on the ROM is not allowed. |
|                   | SW4GP-GPPA                     | АЗА                                       | A2A      | АЗА      | A2A      |                                    |
|                   | SW□GP-GPPAU                    | A3U                                       | A2U      | АЗА      | A2A      |                                    |

#### NOTE

For A2USHCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30 use caution on the followings.

- (a) Since the PLC's model name for the GPP function software package (SW□IVD-GPPA; □ is older than 3 is set to "A3U", pay attention to the followings:
  - 1) When the LED or LEDC instruction is written, it is not usable but no error will be issued.
  - 2) When the CHG instruction is written, it is not usable, and the error code 13 and detailed error code 134 will be detected.
  - 3) When the subprogram is set, it is not usable, and the error code 11 and detailed error code 111 will be detected.
- (b) When the MELSECNET(II), MELSECNET/10 parameters are used up to the maximum of 16k bytes, program capacity will be limited to 22k steps. The A2USHCPU-S1 uses the same memory area for the sequence program as that for the parameters of MELSECNET(II) and MELSECNET/10. Therefore, the remainder which is subtracted the memory area used by the MELSECNET(II) and MELSECNET/10 parameters from the max. 30k steps can be used for the sequence program.

#### **POINT**

- (1) Old software packages other than SW3-GPPA, SW3GP-GPPA, and SW4GP-GPPA cannot be used as the software package for system start-up for A6GPP/A6PHP.
- (2) When the MELSECNET/10 network system is configured with the A2USHCPU-S1 or A2ASCPU-S30, use the AnU/A2USH-S1/A2AS-S30 compatible GPP function software package (which contains "A3U" / "A2USH-S1" in the PLC's model name).
  - The network function cannot be set with GPP function software packages not compatible with AnU, A2USH-S1 or A2AS-S30 (no "A3U", "A2USH-S1" or "A2AS-S30" in the PLC's model name).

#### (2) Utility package

None of the following utility packages for A6GPP/A6PHP can be used:

- SW□-AD57P
   SW□-UTLP-FN0
   SW□-UTLP-FN1
   SW□-UTLP-PID
   SW□-SIMA
- SW□-SAPA

• SW□-UTLP-FD1

The packages marked with \* can execute the same functions using the dedicated instructions.

For details, refer to type AnSHCPU/AnACPU/AnUCPU/QCPU-A (A Mode) Programming Manual (Dedicated Instructions).

#### REMARK

The characters generators and canvas, which are necessary for AD57(S1), are created on the peripheral device using the SW□-AD57P.

#### **POINT**

- Utility packages which access the A2USHCPU-S1 or A2ASCPU-S30 can specify only in the device range for A3ACPU or A3HCPU equivalent. (Refer to Section 2.2.3)
  - Packages which access the A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU or A2ASCPU-S1 can specify only in the device range for A2ACPU or A3HCPU equivalent. (Refer to Section 2.2.3)
- (2) Use an AnU-compatible utility package to use the device range for the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) or A2ASCPU(S1/S30). (Example: SW1IVD-SAP2, etc.)

2.2.3 Precautions when using GPP function software packages and A8PUE peripheral devices which are not compatible with AnU, A2AS

When starting with GPP function software packages not compatible with the AnU, A2USH-S1, A2US, A2AS(S1), A2AS-S30 (starting with the PLC model name "A3A", "A2A" or "A3H") or a A8PUE peripheral device (containing A7PUS), the usable device ranges are limited as follows.

(1) Usable device range(a) For the A2USHCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30

|  | AnACPU-compatible module   |                  | A3HCPU-compatible module                                     |             |  |
|--|--|------------------|--|-------------|--|
| Item   | Modules whose PLC model for system FD start-up is "A3A"  | A8PUE            | Modules whose PLC model for system FD start-up is "A3H"      | A7PUS       |  |
| Instruction (sequence/basic/<br>application/dedicated) | A  | All instructions | s can be used.   |             |  |
| Program capacity                                       | A maximum of 30  | Ok steps can     | be used for the main program.                                |             |  |
| Number of I/O device points (X/Y)                      | X/Y0 to X/Y7FF can be us<br>(X/Y800 to X/Y1FFF cannot be   |                  | X/Y0 to X/Y7FF can be us<br>(X/Y800 to X/Y1FFF cannot be     |             |  |
| M, L, S relay  | M/L/S0 to M/L/S8191 can be   | used.            | M/L/S0 to M/L/S2047 can be<br>(M/L/S2048 to M/L/S8191 cannot |             |  |
| Link relay (B)   | B0 to BFFF can be used<br>(B1000 to B1FFF cannot be u  |                  | B0 to B3FF can be used<br>(B400 to B1FFF cannot be u         |             |  |
| Timer (T)  | T0 to T2047 can be used.  T0 to T255 can be used.  (T256 to T2047 cannot be used.)                                     |                  |  |             |  |
| Counter (C)  | C0 to C1023 can be used.  C0 to C255 can be used.  (C256 to C1023 cannot be used.)                                     |                  |  |             |  |
| Data register (D)                                      | D0 to D6143 can be used.  (D6144 to D8191 cannot be used.)  D0 to D1023 can be used.  (D1024 to D8191 cannot be used.) |                  |  |             |  |
| Link register (W)                                      | W0 to WFFF can be used.  (W1000 to W1FFF cannot be used.)  W0 to W3FF can be used.  (W400 to W1FFF cannot be used.)    |                  |  |             |  |
| Annunciator (F)  | F0 to F2047 can be used  |                  | F0 to F255 can be used<br>(F256 to F2047 cannot be u         |             |  |
| Index register (V, Z)                                  | V, V1 to V6, Z, Z1 to Z6 can be used.  |                  | V and Z can be used.<br>(V1 to V6, Z1 to Z6 cannot be        | used.)      |  |
| Expanded comment                                       | Max. 3968 points –   |                  | Unusable (Used on the system)                                | -           |  |
| Latch (power failure compensation) range               | The device range shown above can be latched.   |                  | The device range shown above car                             | be latched. |  |
| I/O assignment   | Possible to register occupied I/O points and module model names.   |                  | Number of I/O occupied points can be registered.             | -           |  |

- (1) The device range other than listed above is the same as that of A2USHCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30.
- (2) Refer to the operation manual of each peripheral device for available functions.

### (b) For the A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1

|  | AnACPU-compatible mod  | ule   | A3HCPU-compatible module   |       |  |  |
|--|--|-------|--|-------|--|--|
| ltem   | Modules whose PLC model for system FD start-up is "A2A"          | A8PUE | Modules whose PLC model for system FD start-up is "A3H"                      | A7PUS |  |  |
| Instruction (sequence/basic/<br>application/dedicated) | All instructions can be used.                                    |       |  |       |  |  |
| Program capacity                                       | A maximum of 30k steps can be used for the main program.         |       |  |       |  |  |
| Number of I/O device points (X/Y)                      | X/Y0 to X/Y3FF can be used. (X/Y400 to X/Y1FFF cannot be used.)  |       | X/Y0 to X/Y7FF can be used.<br>(X/Y800 to X/Y1FFF cannot be used.)           |       |  |  |
| M, L, S relay  | M/L/S0 to M/L/S8191 can be                                       | used. | M/L/S0 to M/L/S2047 can be used.<br>(M/L/S2048 to M/L/S8191 cannot be used.) |       |  |  |
| Link relay (B)   | B0 to BFFF can be used. (B1000 to B1FFF cannot be used.)         |       | B0 to B3FF can be used. (B400 to B1FFF cannot be used.)                      |       |  |  |
| Timer (T)  | T0 to T2047 can be used  | i.    | T0 to T255 can be used.<br>(T256 to T2047 cannot be used.)                   |       |  |  |
| Counter (C)  | C0 to C1023 can be used.   |       | C0 to C255 can be used.<br>(C256 to C1023 cannot be used.)                   |       |  |  |
| Data register (D)                                      | D0 to D6143 can be used.<br>(D6144 to D8191 cannot be used.)     |       | D0 to D1023 can be used.<br>(D1024 to D8191 cannot be used.)                 |       |  |  |
| Link register (W)                                      | W0 to WFFF can be used. (W1000 to W1FFF cannot be used.)         |       | W0 to W3FF can be used. (W400 to W1FFF cannot be used.)                      |       |  |  |
| Annunciator (F)  | F0 to F2047 can be used.   |       | F0 to F255 can be used.<br>(F256 to F2047 cannot be used.)                   |       |  |  |
| Index register (V, Z)                                  | V, V1 to V6, Z, Z1 to Z6 can be used.                            |       | V and Z can be used. (V1 to V6, Z1 to Z6 cannot be used.)                    |       |  |  |
| Expanded comment                                       | Max. 3968 points   | -     | Unusable (Used on the system)  | _     |  |  |
| Latch (power failure compensation) range               | The device range shown above can be latched.                     |       | The device range shown above can be latched.                                 |       |  |  |
| I/O assignment   | Possible to register occupied I/O points and module model names. | -     | Number of I/O occupied points can be registered.                             |       |  |  |

- (1) The device range other than listed above is the same as that of A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1.
- (2) Refer to the operation manual of each peripheral device for available functions.

### 2.3 System Equipment

Various components of each module and peripheral devices which can be used by the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU(S1/S30) are listed.

### (1) Modules dedicated to AnS

| Product Name        | Model Name  | Description  | Description         |              | Current<br>Consumption |          | Remark  |  |
|---------------------|-------------|--|---------------------|--------------|------------------------|----------|---|--|
|                     |             |  |                     | module type] | 5VDC(A)                | 24VDC(A) |   |  |
| CPU module          | A2USHCPU-S1 | Actual number of I/O points 1024, memory capacity 256k bytes |                     | -            | 0.32                   | -        |   |  |
|                     | A2USCPU     | Actual number of I/O points 512, memory capacity 64k bytes   |                     | -            | 0.32                   | -        | Built-in RAM<br>memory  |  |
|                     | A2USCPU-S1  | Actual number of I/O points 1024, memory capacity 256k bytes |                     | -            | 0.32                   | -        |   |  |
|                     | A2ASCPU     | Actual number of I/O points 512, memory capacity 64k bytes   |                     | -            | 0.32                   | -        |   |  |
|                     | A2ASCPU-S1  | Actual number of I/O points 1024, memory capacity 256k bytes |                     | -            | 0.32                   | -        |   |  |
|                     | A2ASCPU-S30 | ctual number of I/O points 1024, memory apacity 256k bytes   |                     | -            | 0.32                   | -        |   |  |
| Power supply module | A1S61PN     | 5VDC, 5A   | 100/200VAC<br>input | -            | -                      | -        | Installed in the power supply slot of the main base and extension base. |  |
|                     | A1S62PN     | 5VDC, A/24VDC, 0.6A  |                     |              |                        |          |   |  |
|                     | A1S63P      | 5VDC, 5A   | 24VDC input         |              |                        |          |   |  |

| Product Name | Model Name | Description                                | Number of occupied points (points) [I/O allocation |                   | Current<br>Consumption |          | Remark |
|--------------|------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|----------|--------|
|              |            |  |  | module type]      | 5VDC(A)                | 24VDC(A) |        |
| Input module | A1SX10     | 16-point 100 to 120VAC input module        | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX10EU   | 16-point 100 to 120VAC input module        | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX20     | 16-point 200 to 240VAC input module        | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX20EU   | 16-point 200 to 240VAC input module        | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX30     | 16-point 12/24VDC, 12/24VAC input module   | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX40     | 16-point 12/24VDC input module             | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX40-S1  | 16-point 24VDC input module                | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX40-S2  | 16-point 24VDC input module                | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX41     | 32-point 12/24VDC input module             | 32   | [32 input points] | 0.08                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX41-S1  | 32-point 24VDC input module                | 32   | [32 input points] | 0.12                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX41-S2  | 32-point 24VDC input module                | 32   | [32 input points] | 0.08                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX42     | 64-point 12/24VDC input module             | 64   | [64 input points] | 0.09                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX42-S1  | 64-point 24VDC input module                | 64   | [64 input points] | 0.16                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX42-S2  | 64-point 24VDC input module                | 64   | [64 input points] | 0.09                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX71     | 32-point 5/12/24VDC input module           | 32   | [32 input points] | 0.075                  | -        |        |
|              | A1SX80     | 16-point 12/24VDC sink/source input module | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX80-S1  | 16-point 24VDC sink/source input module    | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   |          |        |
|              | A1SX80-S2  | 16-point 24VDC sink/source input module    | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.05                   | _        |        |
|              | A1SX81     | 32-point 12/24VDC sink/source input module | 16   | [16 input points] | 0.08                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX81-S2  | 32-point 24VDC sink/source input module    | 32   | [32 input points] | 0.08                   | -        |        |
|              | A1SX82-S1  | 64-point 24VDC sink/source input module    | 32   | [32 input points] | 0.16                   | _        |        |

| Product Name  | Model Name | Description   | Number of occupied points (points) |                              | Current<br>Consumption |                   | Remark |
|---------------|------------|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--------|
|               |            |   |                                    | [I/O allocation module type] | 5VDC(A)                | 24VDC(A)          |        |
|               | A1SY10     | 16-point relay contact output module (2A)   | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.12                   | 0.09              |        |
|               | A1SY10EU   | 16-point relay contact output module (2A)   | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.12                   | 0.10              |        |
|               | A1SY14EU   | 12-point relay contact output module (2A)   | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.12                   | 0.10              |        |
|               | A1SY18A    | 8-point relay contact output module (2A) for independent contacts                                 | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.24                   | 0.075             |        |
|               | A1SY18AEU  | 8-point relay contact output module (2A) for independent contacts                                 | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.24                   | 0.075             |        |
|               | A1SY22     | 16-point triac output module (0.6A)   | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.27                   | (200VAC)<br>0.002 |        |
|               | A1SY28A    | 8-point triac output module (1A)<br>All points independent  | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.13                   | -                 |        |
|               | A1SY40     | 16-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.1A) sink type                                       | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.27                   | 0.008             |        |
|               | A1SY40P    | 16-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.1A) sink type                                       | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.08                   | 0.011             |        |
|               | A1SY41     | 32-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.1A) sink type                                       | 32                                 | [32 output<br>points]        | 0.50                   | 0.008             |        |
| Output module | A1SY41P    | 32-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.1A) sink type                                       | 32                                 | [32 output<br>points]        | 0.14                   | 0.012             |        |
|               | A1SY42     | 64-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.1A) sink type                                       | 64                                 | [64 output<br>points]        | 0.93                   | 0.008             |        |
|               | A1SY50     | 16-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.5A) sink type                                       | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.12                   | 0.06              |        |
|               | A1SY60     | 16-point 24VDC transistor output module (2A) sink type  | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.12                   | 0.015             |        |
|               | A1SY60E    | 16-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (2A) source type                                       | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.20                   | 0.01              |        |
|               | A1SY68A    | 8-point 5/12/24/48VDC<br>transistor output module (2A) sink/source type<br>All points independent | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.11                   | -                 |        |
|               | A1SY71     | 32-point 5/12VDC transistor output module (0.016A) sink type                                      | 32                                 | [32 output points]           | 0.40                   | 0.15              |        |
|               | A1SY80     | 16-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.8A) source type                                     | 16                                 | [16 output<br>points]        | 0.12                   | 0.02              |        |
|               | A1SY81     | 32-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.1A) source type                                     | 32                                 | [32 output points]           | 0.50                   | 0.008             |        |
|               | A1SY82     | 64-point 12/24VDC transistor output module (0.1A) source type                                     | 64                                 | [64 output<br>points]        | 0.93                   | 0.008             |        |

| Product Name            | Model Name | Description  | Number of occupied points (points)                               | Current<br>Consumption |       | Remark |
|-------------------------|------------|--|--|------------------------|-------|--------|
|                         |            |  | module type]   |                        |       |        |
| I/O combined module     | A1SH42     | 32-point 12/24VDC input module<br>32-point 12/24VDC transistor output module<br>(0.1A) sink type | 32 [32 output points]  | 0.50                   | 0.008 |        |
|                         | A1SH42-S1  | 32-point 24VDC input module<br>32-point 12/24VDC transistor output module<br>(0.1A) sink type    | 32 [32 output points]  | 0.50                   | 0.008 |        |
|                         | A1SX48Y18  | 8-point 24VDC input module<br>8-point relay contact output module (2A)                           | 16 [16 output points]  | 0.085                  | 0.045 |        |
|                         | A1SX48Y58  | 8-point 24VDC input module<br>8-point 12/24VDC transistor output module<br>(0.5A)                | 16 [16 output points]  | 0.06                   | 0.06  |        |
| Dynamic input<br>module | A1S42X     | 16/32/48/64 points<br>12/24VDC dynamic input module  | Specified number of points [Input  Specified number of points ]  | 0.08                   | -     |        |
| Dynamic output module   | A1S42Y     | 16/32/48/64 points<br>12/24VDC dynamic output module   | Specified number of points [Output [Specified number of points]] | 0.18                   | 0.055 |        |

| Product Name                 | Model Name | Description   | Number of occupied points (points)                             | Current<br>Consumption |          | Remark |
|------------------------------|------------|---|--|------------------------|----------|--------|
|                              |            |   | [I/O allocation<br>module type]                                | 5VDC(A)                | 24VDC(A) |        |
| Blank cover                  | A1SG60     | Dust-proof cover for unused slot  | 16 [Empty]   | -                      | -        |        |
| Dummy module                 | A1SG62     | 16-point, 32-point, 48-point, 64-point selectable module  | Specified number of points [Input  Specified number of points] | -                      | -        |        |
| Pulse catch module           | A1SP60     | Short ON-time pulse input module (pulse with a minimum of 0.5ms) 16 input points  | 16 [16 output points]  | 0.055                  | -        |        |
| Analog timer module          | A1ST60     | A module whose timer setting value can be changed for different volumes (0.1 to 1.0s,1 to 10s,10 to 60s,60 to 600s) Analog timer 8 points | 16 [16 output points]  | 0.055                  | -        |        |
| Interrupt module             | A1SI61     | Interrupt module for specifying the interrupt program (16-point interrupt input)  | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.057                  | -        |        |
| High-speed<br>counter module | A1SD61     | 32-bit signed binary<br>50kBPS, 1 channel   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.35                   | -        |        |
|                              | A1SD62     | 24-bit signed binary, 2 channel<br>100kPPS, DC input<br>transistor output (sink type)   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.1                    | -        |        |
|                              | A1SD62D    | 24-bit signed binary, 2 channel<br>200kPPS, difference input<br>transistor output (sink type)   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.25                   | -        |        |
|                              | A1SD62D-S1 | 24-bit signed binary, 2 channel<br>200kPPS, difference input<br>transistor output (sink type)   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.27                   | -        |        |
|                              | A1SD62E    | 24-bit signed binary, 2 channel<br>100kPPS, DC input<br>transistor output (source type)   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.1                    | -        |        |
| A/D converter                | A1S64AD    | 4 to 20mA/0 to 10V<br>4 analog channels   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.4                    | -        |        |
| module                       | A1S68AD    | 4 to 20mA/0 to 10V<br>8 analog channels   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.4                    | -        |        |
|                              | A1S62DA    | 4 to 20mA/0 to 10V<br>2 analog output channels  | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.8                    | -        |        |
| D/A converter module         | A1S68DAV   | -10 to 10V input<br>8 analog output channels  | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.65                   | -        |        |
|                              | A1S68DAI   | 4 to 20mA input<br>8 analog output channels   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.85                   | -        |        |
| Analog I/O                   | A1S63ADA   | Analog input, 2 channels, simple loop control is allowed.  1 analog output channels   | 32 [32 special points]   | 0.8                    | -        |        |
| module                       | A1S66ADA   | Analog input, 4 channels, simple loop control is allowed. 2 analog output channels  | 64 [64 special points]   | 0.21                   | 0.16     |        |

| Product Name                                | Model Name         | Description   | Νι | umber of occupied points (points) |                 | rrent<br>Imption | Remark   |
|---|--------------------|---|----|-----------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--|
|   |                    |   |    | [I/O allocation module type]      | 5VDC(A)         | 24VDC(A)         |  |
|   | A1S62RD3           | For connecting to Pt100 (3-wire) Temperature input, 2 channels  | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.49            | -                |  |
| Temperature/<br>digital converter<br>module | A1S62RD4           | For connecting to Pt100 (4-wire) Temperature input, 2 channels  | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.39            | -                |  |
|   | A1S68TD            | Thermocouple input, 8 channels  | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.32            | -                |  |
|   | A1S62TCTT-S2       | Transistor output, thermocouple input 2 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse   | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.19            | -                |  |
|   | A1S62TCTTBW-<br>S2 | Transistor output, thermocouple input 2 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse, heater break detection function  | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.28            | -                |  |
|   | A1S62TCRT-S2       | Transistor output, platinum RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 2 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse   | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.19            | -                |  |
|   | A1S62TCRTBW-<br>S2 | Transistor output, platinum RTD input 2 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse, heater break detection function  | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.28            | -                |  |
|   | A1S64TCTT-S1       | Transistor output, thermocouple input 4 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse or 2 positioning control  | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.33            | -                |  |
| Temperature gcontrol module                 | A1S64TCTTBW-<br>S1 | Transistor output, thermocouple input 4 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse or 2 positioning control Heater break detection function  | 32 | [32 special points]               | 0.42            | -                |  |
|   | A1S64TCTRT         | Transistor output, thermocouple input, or platinum RTD input [For standard control] 4 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse or 2 positioning control [For heating-cooling control] 2 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse                                  | 32 | [32 special<br>points]            | 0.33<br>(0.19)* | -                | *:When the temperature conversion  |
|   | A1S64TCTRTBW       | Transistor output, thermocouple input, or platinum RTD input [For standard control] 4channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse or 2 positioning control [For heating-cooling control] 2 channels/module PID control: ON/OFF pulse, wire breakage detection function | 32 | [32 special<br>points]            | 0.33<br>(0.19)* | -                | function of<br>unused channels<br>are not used in<br>the heating-cool<br>A1S64TCTRTBW<br>ing control |

| Product Name                     | Model Name         | Description   |    | mber of occupied points (points) [I/O allocation module type] | Consu | rrent<br>umption<br>24VDC(A) | Remark                        |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|---|----|---|-------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| T                                | A1S64TCRT-S1       | Transistor output, thermocouple input 4 channels/modules PID control: ON/OFF pulse or 2 positioning control                                 | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.33  | -                            |                               |
| Temperature<br>gcontrol module   | A1S64TCRTBW-<br>S1 | Transistor output, thermocouple input 4 channels/modules PID control: ON/OFF pulse or 2 positioning control Heater break detection function | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.42  | -                            |                               |
|                                  | A1SJ71UC24-R2      | Computer link function RS-232C, 1 channel   | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.1   | _                            |                               |
| Computer link module             | A1SJ71UC24-<br>PRF | Computer link function, printer function RS-232C, 1 channel   | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.1   | -                            |                               |
|                                  | A1SJ71UC24-R4      | Computer link function, multidrop link function RS-422/RS-485, 1 channel  | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.1   | _                            |                               |
|                                  | A1SJ71E71N3-T      | 10 Base-T   | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.69  | -                            |                               |
| Ethernet                         | A1SJ71E71N-T       | 10 Base-T   | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.56  | -                            | Only AnACPU equivalent device |
| interface module                 | A1SJ71E71N-B2      | 10 Base 2 (for Cheapernet)  | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.66  | -                            | range accessible              |
|                                  | A1SJ71E71N-B5      | 10 Base 5 (for Ethernet)  | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.57  | -                            |                               |
| Intelligent communication module | A1SD51S            | BASIC (interpreter/compiler)<br>RS-232C, 2 channel<br>RS-422/RS485, 1 channel   | 32 | [32 special points]   | 0.4   | -                            |                               |

| Product Name                      | Model Name    | Description   | Number of occupied points (points)                           |         | rrent<br>umption | Remark  |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|---|--|---------|------------------|---|
|                                   |               |   | [I/O allocation<br>module type]                              | 5VDC(A) | 24VDC(A)         |   |
|                                   | A1SD70        | 1 axis positioning control, speed control and speed-positioning control, analog voltage output for speed-positioning control (0 to ± 10V)   | 48 (First half 16 empty points Second half 32 special points | 0.3     | -                |   |
|                                   | A1SD75P1-S3   | For positioning control, pulse output, 1-axis   | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.7     | -                |   |
|                                   | A1SD75P2-S3   | For positioning control, pulse output, 2-axis (independent, 2-axis simultaneous, linear interpolation, circular interpolation)  | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.7     | -                |   |
| Positioning module                | A1SD75P3-S3   | For positioning control, pulse output, 3-axis (independent, 3-axis simultaneous, 2-axis linear interpolation, 2-axis circular interpolation)  | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.7 *   | -                | * When different<br>driver is<br>connected: 0.78A |
|                                   | A1SD75M1      | For positioning control, digital output, for MR-H-B/MR-J-B/MR-J2-B, 1-axis SSCNET   | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.7     | -                |   |
|                                   | A1SD75M2      | For positioning control, digital output, for MR-H-B/MR-J-B/MR-J2-B, 2-axis SSCNET (Independent, 2-axis simultaneous, linear interpolation, circular interpolation)  | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.7     | -                |   |
|                                   | A1SD75M3      | For positioning control, digital output, for MR-H-B/MR-J-B/MR-J2-B, 1-axis SSCNET For MR-H-B/MR-J-B/MR-J2-B, 3-axis SSCNET (independent, 3-axis simultaneous, 2-axis linear interpolation, 2-axis circular interpolation) | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.7     | -                |   |
| ID                                | A1SD35ID1     | ID interface module One reader/writer modules can be connected.   | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.25    | 0.17             |   |
| interface module                  | A1SD35ID2     | ID interface module Two reader/writer modules can be connected.   | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.25    | 0.33             |   |
|                                   | A1SJ71AP21    | For the master and local stations of MELSECNET(II) data link system (for the optical fiber cable)   | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.33    | -                |   |
| MELSECNET(II)<br>data link module | A1SJ71AP21-S3 | For the master and local stations of MELSECNET(II) data link (for the GI-type optical fiber cable)  | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.33    | -                | Only AnACPU equivalent device range accessible    |
|                                   | A1SJ71AR21    | For the master and local stations of MELSECNET(II) data link system (for the coaxial cable)   | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.8     | -                |   |
| MELSECNET/B                       | A1SJ71AT21B   | For the master and local stations of MELSECNET/B data link system   | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.66    | -                |   |
| data link module                  | A1SJ72T25B*1  | For the remote I/O station of MELSECNET/B data link system  | -  | 0.3     | _                |   |
| B/NET data link module            | A1SJ71B62-S3  | Master module for B/NET   | 32 [32 special points]                                       | 0.08    | _                |   |

<sup>\*1</sup> Models to be discontinued

| Product Name                                     | Model Name    | Description  | Number of occupied points (points)               |  | Current Issumption Remark | Remark   |
|--|---------------|--|--|--|---------------------------|--|
|  |               |  | [I/O allocation<br>module type]                  | 5VDC(A)                                  | 24VDC(A)                  |  |
|  | A1SJ71LP21    | For the control, master, and normal stations of<br>the MELSECNET/10 data link module system<br>(For the dual loop SI-type optical fiber cable)   | 32 [32 special points]                           | 0.65                                     | -                         |  |
| MELSECNET/10                                     | A1SJ71LP21GE  | For the control, master, and normal stations of<br>the MELSECNET/10 data link module system<br>(For the dual loop GI-type optical fiber cable)   | 32 [32 special points]                           | 0.65                                     | -                         |  |
| data link module                                 | A1SJ71BR11    | For the control, master, and normal stations of the MELSECNET/10 data link module system (For the single bus coaxial cable)  | 32 [32 special points]                           | 0.80                                     | -                         |  |
|  | A1SJ71LR21    | For the control, master, and normal stations of the MELSECNET/10 data link module system (For the coaxial cable dual loop)   | 32 [32 special points]                           | 1.14                                     | -                         |  |
| CC-Link system master module                     | A1SJ61BT11    | For the master and local stations of the CC-<br>Link data link system<br>(For the twisted pair shield cable only)  | 32 [32 special points]                           | 0.40                                     | -                         |  |
| MELSECNET/<br>MINI-S3 master                     | A1SJ71PT32-S3 | For MELSECNET/MINI-S3 master stations (max. 64 stations). Performs remote I/O and  | I/O dedicated mode<br>32 [32 special points]     | 0.35                                     | _                         |  |
| module   | remote to     | remote terminal control of a total of 512 I/O points.  | Expanded mode<br>48 [48 special points]          | 0.00                                     |                           |  |
| MELSECNET-I/O<br>LINK master<br>module           | A1SJ51T64     | MELSECNET-I/O LINK master station. Controls I/O LINK remote I/O module of a maximum of 64 stations and a total of 128 I/O points. If only a few remote I/O units are used, perform I/O assignment with a peripheral device to decrease the number of occupied I/O points to 16, 32, or 48. | 64 [64 output points]                            | 0.115                                    | 0.09                      |  |
| S-LINK interface module                          | A1SJ71SL92N   | Master module for S-LINK<br>I/O total 128 points   | 32 [32 special points]                           | 0.20                                     | -                         |  |
| AS-I interface module                            | A1SJ71AS92    | Master module for AS-I<br>I/O total 496 points   | 32 [32 special points]                           | 0.15                                     | -                         |  |
| Positioning detection module                     | A1S62LS       | Absolute positioning detection module  | 32 [32 special points]                           | 0.55                                     | -                         |  |
| Programmable controller easier monitoring module | A1SS91        | Programmable controller easier monitoring module   | 16 [16 output points]                            | 0.08                                     | -                         |  |
| Memory card interface module                     | A1SD59J-S2    | Memory card interface module   | 32 [32 special points]                           | 0.05                                     | -                         | The current consumption describes in connecting A1SD59J-MIF. |
| Simulation<br>module                             | A6SIM-X64Y64  | An I/O simulation unit used connected to the base unit. Debugging can be executed without connecting the I/O module to the base unit. Use an expansion cable of the AnS series between the main base of the AnS series and the A6SIM-X64Y64.   | 64 [64 input points]<br>64 [64 output<br>points] | TYP. 0.3<br>(When all<br>points<br>"ON") | -                         |  |

| Product Name                | Model Name           | Description                            |    | Number of occupied points (points) |         | rrent<br>umption | Remark |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|--|----|------------------------------------|---------|------------------|--------|
|                             |                      |  |    | [I/O allocation module type]       | 5VDC(A) | 24VDC(A)         |        |
| PROFIBUS                    | A1SJ71PB92D          | PROFIBUS-DP master module              | 32 | [32 special points]                | 0.56    | -                |        |
| interface module            | A1SJ71PB96F          | PROFIBUS-FMS interface module          | 32 | [32 special points]                | 0.56    | -                |        |
| Device net interface module | A1SJ71DN91           | Device net master module               | 32 | [32 special points]                | 0.24    | -                |        |
| MODBUS interface module     | A1SJ71UC24-<br>R2-S2 | RS-232Ctype MODBUS interface module    | 32 | [32 special points]                | 0.1     | -                |        |
|                             | A1SJ71UC24-<br>R4-S2 | RS-422/485type MODBUS interface module | 32 | [32 special points]                | 0.1     | -                |        |

| Product Name      | Model Name  | Description   | Number of occupied points (points) |         | rrent<br>umption | Remark   |
|-------------------|-------------|---|------------------------------------|---------|------------------|--|
|                   |             |   | [I/O allocation module type]       | 5VDC(A) | 24VDC(A)         |  |
|                   | A985GOT     | Large-size graphic operation terminal 256 colors, TFT color, 800 × 600 dots, high intensity   |                                    |         |                  |  |
|                   | A975GOT     | Large-size graphic operation terminal 256 colors, TFT color, 640 × 480 dots, high intensity   |                                    |         |                  |  |
|                   | A970GOT     | Large-size graphic operation terminal 16 colors, TFT color, 640 × 480 dots, high intensity/ 16 colors, TFT color, 640 × 480 dots, wide viewing angle/ 8 colors, STN color, 640 × 480 dots/ 2 colors, STN monochrome, 640 × 480 dots | 32 [32 special points]*            | 0.22 *  | -                | *When bus connected                                  |
|                   | A960GOT     | Large-size graphic operation terminal 2 colors, EL, 640×400 dots  |                                    |         |                  |  |
|                   | A956GOT     | Medium-size graphic operation terminal<br>8 colors, STN color, 320×240 dots/<br>STN monochrome, 320×240 dots/<br>256 colors, TFT color 320×240 dots   |                                    |         |                  |  |
| Graphic operation | A956WGOT    | Medium-size graphic operation terminal 256 colors, TFT color 480 × 234 dots   |                                    |         |                  |  |
| terminal          | A953GOT     | Medium-size graphic operation terminal<br>8 colors, STN color, 320×240 dots/<br>STN monochrome, 320×240 dots/<br>256 colors, TFT color 320×240 dots   | -                                  | -       | _                | For RS-232C connected only                           |
|                   | A951GOT     | Medium-size graphic operation terminal<br>8 colors, STN color, 320×240 dots/<br>STN monochrome, 320×240 dots/<br>256 colors, TFT color 320×240 dots   | 32 [32 special points]*            | 0.22 *  | -                | *When bus connected                                  |
|                   | A950GOT     | Medium-size graphic operation terminal 8 colors, STN color, 320 × 240 dots/ STN monochrome, 320 × 240 dots/ 256 colors, TFT color 320 × 240 dots  | -                                  | -       | -                | For RS-422 connected only                            |
|                   | GT1565-VTBA | Large-size graphic operation terminal 8.4" 256/65536 colors, TFT color, 640 × 480 dots (When installing a multi color display board, 65536 colors can be displayed.)  | 32 [32 special                     | 0.12    | _                | *When bus  |
|                   | GT1575-VTBA | Large-size graphic operation terminal 10.4" 256/65536 colors, TFT color, 640 × 480 dots (When installing a multi color display board, 65536 colors can be displayed.)   | points]*                           | 0.12    |                  | connected  |
|                   | A1S32B      | 2 I/O modules can be installed.   |                                    |         |                  |  |
| Main Doss Unit    | A1S33B      | 3 I/O modules can be installed.   |                                    |         | -                | Extension connector on the right and left side each. |
| Main Base Unit    | A1S35B      | 5 I/O modules can be installed.   | _                                  | -   -   |                  |  |
|                   | A1S38B      | 8 I/O modules can be installed.   | 1                                  |         |                  |  |

| Product Name    | Model Name | Description                       | Number of occupied points (points) [I/O allocation | Current<br>Consumption |          | Remark                               |
|-----------------|------------|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|
|                 |            |                                   | module type]                                       | 5VDC(A)                | 24VDC(A) |                                      |
|                 | A1S52B     | 2 I/O modules can be installed.   |  |                        |          | The power supply                     |
|                 | A1S52B-S1  | 2 I/O modules can be installed.   | _  | _                      |          |                                      |
|                 | A1S55B     | 5 I/O modules can be installed.   | _  |                        | _        | module cannot be installed.          |
|                 | A1S55B-S1  | o no modules can be installed.    |  |                        |          | (Power is supplied from the          |
| Extension base  | A1S58B     | 3 I/O modules can be installed.   | _  | _                      | -        | main base unit.)                     |
| unit            | A1S58B-S1  | o no modules can be installed.    |  | _                      |          |                                      |
|                 | A1S65B     | 5 I/O modules can be installed.   | -  | _                      | -        | The power supply module is required. |
|                 | A1S65B-S1  |                                   |  |                        |          |                                      |
|                 | A1S68B     | 8 I/O modules can be installed    |  |                        |          |                                      |
|                 | A1S68B-S1  | — 8 I/O modules can be installed. |  |                        |          |                                      |
|                 | A1SC01B    | 55mm (2.17inch) long flat cable   | -  | -                      | _        | For extension towards right          |
|                 | A1SC03B    | 330mm (13inch) long               |  |                        |          |                                      |
|                 | A1SCO7B    | 700mm (27.56inch) long            |  | _                      |          | Connection cable                     |
|                 | A1SC12B    | 1200mm (47.24inch) long           | -  |                        | _        | for the extension base unit.         |
| Extension cable | A1SC30B    | 3000mm (118.11inch) long          |  |                        |          | base unit.                           |
| Cable           | A1SC60B    | 6000mm (236.22inch) long          |  |                        |          |                                      |
|                 | A1SC05NB   | 450mm (17.72inch) long            |  |                        |          |                                      |
|                 | A1SCO7NB   | 700mm (27.56inch) long            | _  | _                      | _        | Cable for the<br>A □ N, A □ A        |
|                 | A1SC30NB   | 3000mm (118.11inch) long          | _  |                        |          | extension base unit.                 |
|                 | A1SC50NB   | 5000mm (196.86inch) long          |  |                        |          |                                      |

| Product Name  | Model Name   | Description   | Applicable model   |
|---|--------------|---|--|
| Memory cassette E <sup>2</sup> PROM   | A2SNMCA-30KE | With 30k-step E <sup>2</sup> PROM (direct connection)   | Direct writing to and reading from a peripheral device is feasible.  |
| Battery   | A6BAT        | IC-RAM memory backup  | Installed in the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU(S1/S30) main unit |
|   | A6TBXY36     | For the sink-type input module and sink-type output module (standard type)                                    | A1SX41(S1/S2), A1SX42(S1/S2), A1SY41, A1SY41P,                       |
|   | A6TBXY54     | For the sink-type input module and sink-type output module (2-wire type)                                      | A1SY42, A1SY82, A1SH42(S1)   |
|   | A6TBX70      | For the sink-type input module (3-wire type)  | A1SX41(S1/S2),A1SX42(S1/S2),A1SH42(S1)                               |
| Connector/terminal block converter unit                                     | А6ТВХ36-Е    | For the source-type input module (standard type)  | A1SX71, A1SX82-S1, A1SX81(S2)  |
|   | А6ТВҮ36-Е    | For the source-type output module (standard type)   | A1SY81, A1SY82   |
|   | A6TBX54-E    | For the source-type input module (2-wire type)  | A1SX71, A1SX82-S1, A1SX81(S2)  |
|   | A6TBY54-E    | For the source-type output module (2-wire type)   | A1SY81, A1SY82   |
|   | А6ТВХ70-Е    | For the source-type input module (3-wire type)  | A1SX71, A1SX82-S1, A1SX81(S2)  |
|   | AC05TB       | 0.5m (1.64ft.) for the source module  |  |
|   | AC10TB       | 1m (3.28ft.) for the source module  |  |
|   | AC20TB       | 2m (6.56ft.) for the source module  | AATDWGG  |
|   | AC30TB       | 3m (9.84ft.) for the source module  | A6TBXY36<br>A6TBXY54   |
|   | AC50TB       | 5m (16.40ft.) for the source module   | A6TBX70  |
| Cable for connector/  | AC80TB       | 8m (26.24ft.) for the source module   |  |
| terminal block converter unit   | AC100TB      | 10m (32.81ft.) for the source module  |  |
|   | AC05TB-E     | 0.5m (1.64ft.) for the source module  |  |
|   | AC10TB-E     | 1m (3.28ft.) for the source module  | A6TBX36-E  |
|   | AC20TB-E     | 2m (6.56ft.) for the source module  | A6TBY36-E<br>A6TBX54-E   |
|   | AC30TB-E     | 3m (9.84ft.) for the source module  | A6TBY54-E<br>A6TBX70-E   |
|   | AC50TB-E     | 5m (16.40ft.) for the source module   |  |
| Relay terminal unit   | A6TE2-16SRN  | For the sink-type output module   | A1SY41, A1SY41P, A1SY42, A1SH42(S1)                                  |
|   | AC06TE       | 0.6m (1.97ft.) long   |  |
|   | AC10TE       | 1m (3.28ft.) long   |  |
| Cable for connecting the relay  | AC30TE       | 3m (9.84ft.) long   | A6TE2-16SRN  |
| terminal unit   | AC50TE       | 5m (16.40ft.) long  |  |
|   | AC100TE      | 10m (32.81ft.) long   |  |
| Terminal block cover<br>for the A1S I/O<br>module and the<br>special module | A1STEC-S     | Slim-type terminal block cover for the A1S I/O module and the special module (terminal block connector type). | All terminal block connector type modules                            |

| Product Name               | Model Name | Description  | Applicable model                               |
|----------------------------|------------|--|--|
|                            | A1S-TA32   | IDC terminal block adapter for 32 points 0.5mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG20)  |  |
| IDC terminal block adapter | A1S-TA32-3 | IDC terminal block adapter for 32 points 0.3mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG22)  | A1SX41(S1/S2), A1SX71, A1SY41, A1SY41P, A1SY71 |
|                            | A1S-TA32-7 | IDC terminal block adapter for 32 points 0.75mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG18) |  |
| Terminal block adapter     | A1S-TB32   | For 32 points, conversion into Europe type terminal block            | A1SX41(S1/S2), A1SX71, A1SY41, A1SY41P, A1SY71 |
|                            | A6C0N1     | Soldering-type, straight out   |  |
| 40-pin connector           | A6C0N2     | Solderless-type, straight out  | Sink type (40p FCN)                            |
| 40-pin connector           | A6C0N3     | Press-fit type, flat cable   | Silik type (40p PON)                           |
|                            | A6CON4     | Soldering-type, straight/diagonal out                                |  |
|                            | A6C0N1E    | Soldering-type, straight out   |  |
| 3-pin D-sub connector      | A6C0N2E    | Solderless-type, straight out  | Source type (37p D-sub)                        |
|                            | A6C0N3E    | Press-fit type, flat cable   |  |

### REMARK

Toa Electric Industrial CO., LTD. provides I/O cables with connectors, which can connect to 40-pin connector

(A1SX41,A1SX42,A1SY41,A1SY41P,A1SY42,A1SY42P, etc.) or 37-pin D-sub connector (A1SX81,A1SY81) of I/O modules.

#### Contact:

TOA ELECTRIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD.

## (2) Peripheral device

| Product Name                        | Model Name |  | Remark  |  |
|-------------------------------------|------------|--|---|--|
| Plasma hand-held graphic programmer | A6PHP-SET  | A6PHP main unit SW GP-GPPA SW GP-GPPK SWO-GPPU AC30R4                          | GPP function start-up floppy disk for the K series. User floppy disk (2DD). |  |
| Intelligent GPP                     | A6GPP-SET  | A6GPP main unit     SW    GP-GPPA     SW    GP-GPPK     SW0-GPPU     AC30R4    | GPP function start-up floppy disk for the K series. User floppy disk (2DD). |  |
| Composite video cable               | AC10MD     | Connection cable for the monitor display of the A6GPP screen. 1m (3.28ft.)long |   |  |
| RS-422 cable                        | AC30R4     | 3m (9.84ft.) long  | Connection cable for between the CPU main module and                        |  |
| NO-422 Cable                        | AC300R4    | 30m (98.43ft.) long  | A6GPP/A6PHP.  |  |
| User floppy disk                    | SW0S-USER  | 2HD-type   | Floppy disk for storing user programs (3.5-inch, pre-formatted).            |  |
| Cleaning floppy disk                | SW0-FDC    | For A6GPP/A6PHP  | Floppy disk for cleaning the floppy disk drive.                             |  |
| Optional keyboard for<br>A6PHP      | A6KB-SET-H | A6KB keyboard     AC03R4H      A6KB-C  | and A6PHP.  |  |
| Optional keyboard for A6GPP         | A6KB-SET   | A6KB keyboard AC03R4L  A6KB-C  | and A6GPP.  |  |

| Product Name                | Model Name         | Remark   |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Printer                     | K6PR-K<br>A7NPR-S1 | For printing out program circuit diagrams and various lists.   |
| RS232C cable                | AC30R2             | Connection cable for between A6GPP/A6PHP and printer (K6PR-K, A7NPR-S1, and a general-purpose printer with RS-232C interface) 3m (9.84ft.) long  |
| I Printer naner             |                    | Printer paper for K6PR(S1) and K6PR-K. 9-inch paper. 2000 sheets per unit. Printer paper for A7PR and A7NPR. 11-inch paper. 2000 sheets per unit.  |
| Inked ribbon for<br>K6PR(K) | K6PR-R             | Replacement inked ribbon for K6PR-K.   |
| Programming unit            | A7PUS              | Read/write of the program is performed by connecting to the CPU main module with a RS-422 cable (AC30R4-PUS). (5VDC 0.4A)  |
| Programming unit            | A8PUE              | Read/write of the program is performed by connecting to the CPU main module or a RS-422 cable (AC30R4-PUS, AC20R4-A8PU).(5VDC 0.4A)  |
| RS-422 cable                | AC30R4-PUS         | Connection cable for between the CPU main module and A7PUS, A8PUE. 3m (9.84ft.) long   |
| RO-422 Cable                | AC20R4-A8PU        | Connection cable for between the CPU main module and A8PUE. 2m (6.56ft.) long  |
| Data access module          | A6DU-B             | Used for monitoring the devices of the CPU module, changing the setting values/current values, and displaying the operation status. (5VDC 0.23A) Connect to the CPU module with an AC30R4-PUS cable.   |
| Modem interface module      | A6TEL              | An interface module which connects the CPU module and the modem. Using a telephone line, the communication is performed between a remote peripheral device and the CPU module. (5VDC 0.2A)     Connect to the CPU module with an AC30R4-PUS cable. |
| RS-422 cable                | AC30R4<br>AC300R4  | Connection cable for between the CPU main module and A6WU. 3m/30m (9.84ft./ 98.43ft.) long.  |
| TO-422 Cable                | AC03WU             | Connection cable for between the A6PHP main unit and A6WU. 0.3m (0.98ft.) long.  |

### 2.4 System Configuration Overview

There are four system configuration types as follows:

| (1) | Stand-alone system   | A system with a main base unit only, or with a main base system and an extension base unit connected with the extension cable.                 |
|-----|----------------------|--|
| (2) | Network system       | A system for controlling multiple PLCs and remote I/O modules.   |
| (3) | Computer link system | A system for data communication between the CPU module and the computer (personal computer, etc.) by using an A1SJ71UC24 computer link module. |
| (4) | Composite system     | A system which has a combination of a network system and a computer link system.   |

The details of the system configuration, number of I/O points, I/O number assignment, etc., of a stand-alone system are listed on the following page.

## (a) A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU-S1, A2ACPU-S1 and A2ASCPU-S30 system

| System configuration  | [When the AnS dedicated extension base is used]  An example when the 64-point module is installed to each slot is shown.    Main base unit (A1\$38B)  | [When the A \subseteq N, A \subseteq A extension base is used]  An example when the 64-point module is installed to each slot is shown.  Main base Slot No. unit (A1533B) 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7  I A D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Maximum number of extension stages                                    | 3rd extension stage   | 1st extension stage  |  |  |
| Maximum number of I/O modules   | 16 n  | nodules  |  |  |
| Maximum number of I/O points  | 102-  | 4 points   |  |  |
| Main base unit model name   | A1S32B, A1S33l  | B, A1S35B, A1S38B  |  |  |
| Extension base unit model name  | A1S65B(S1), A1S68B(S1), A1S52B(S1),<br>A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1)   | A62B, A65B, A68B, A52B, A55B, A58B   |  |  |
| Extension cable model name  | A1SC03B, A1SC07B, A1SC12B, A1SC30B, A1SC01B (right-side installation), A1SC60B  | A1SC05NB, A1SC07NB, A1SC30NB, A1SC50NB   |  |  |
| Notes   | <ol> <li>(1) Only one A N, A A extension base can be used. (The second extension module cannot be used.)</li> <li>(2) When the extension base A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A58B(S1) or A52B, A55B, A58B are used, the 5VDC power is supplied from the power supply module of the main base unit. Before use, refer to Section 6.1.3 and examine if it can be used.</li> <li>(3) Limit the length of extension cable to 6m (236inch) or shorter.</li> <li>(4) When using the extension cable, do not tie it with the main circuit cables, which has high voltage, large current, or install them close to each other.</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |
| I/O number<br>assignment<br>(When I/O assignment is<br>not performed) | <ol> <li>(1) Assign I/O numbers to the main base unit first, then to the extension base unit.</li> <li>(2) Assign I/O numbers as if both main base unit and extension base unit have 8 slots each. When the A1S32B/A1S33B/A1S35B for 2/3/5 slots are used as the main base unit, add 6/5/3 slots (96 points/80 points/48 points) and assign the extension base unit I/O numbers.</li> <li>(3) 16 points are assigned to an empty slot.</li> <li>(4) When an extension base for A \( \subseteq \text{N} \) or A \( \subseteq \text{A} \) is used, be sure to set to a single extension level. If it is set to the number of skipped stages, 16 points/slot are assigned to all of skipped stages × 8 slots, and thus it does not work.</li> <li>(5) Items (2) to (3) can be changed by the I/O assignment. (Refer to the ACPU/QCPU-A (A Mode) Programming Manual (Fundamentals).)</li> </ol> |  |  |  |

# (b) A2USCPU, A2ASCPU system

|  | [When the AnS dedicated extension base is used] An example when the 32-point module is installed to each slot is shown.  Main base unit (A1S38B)  O 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 — Slot No.   | [When the A $\square$ N, A $\square$ A extension base is used] An example when the 32-point module is installed to each slot is shown.      |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| System configuration   | 1st extension   1st extensio | (A1S38B) 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7  Ad a p p 00 20 40 60 80 A0 C0 E0  By a p 00 20 40 60 80 A0 C0 E0  Compared to |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of extension stages                           | 3rd extension stage  | 1st extension stage   |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of I/O modules                                | 16 modules   |   |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of I/O points                                 | 512  | 2 points  |  |  |  |
| Main base unit model name                                    | A1S32B, A1S33  | B, A1S35B, A1S38B   |  |  |  |
| Extension base unit model name                               | A1S65B(S1), A1S68B(S1), A1S52B(S1),<br>A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1)  | A62B, A65B, A68B, A52B, A55B, A58B  |  |  |  |
| Extension cable model name                                   | A1SC03B, A1SC07B, A1SC12B, A1SC30B, A1SC01B (right-side installation), A1SC60B   | A1SC05NB, A1SC07NB, A1SC30NB, A1SC50NB  |  |  |  |
| Notes  | <ol> <li>(1) Only one A N, A A extension base can be used. (The second extension module cannot be used.)</li> <li>(2) When the extension base A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A58B(S1) or A52B, A55B, A58B are used, the 5VDC power is supplied from the power supply module of the main base unit. Before use, refer to Section 6.1.3 and examine if it can be used.</li> <li>(3) Limit the length of extension cable to 6m (236inch) or shorter.</li> <li>(4) When using the extension cable, do not tie it with the main circuit cables, which has high voltage, large current, or install them close to each other.</li> </ol>   |   |  |  |  |
| I/O number assignment (When I/O assignment is not performed) |  |   |  |  |  |
| not performed)   |  |   |  |  |  |

#### 3 SPECIFICATIONS

The general specification common to various modules is shown.

| Item                          |   | Specifications                     |                 |                              |                     |                          |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Operating ambient temperature |   | 0 to 55°C                          |                 |                              |                     |                          |
| Storage ambient temperature   |   |                                    | -20 to          | o 75°C                       |                     |                          |
| Operating ambient humidity    |   |                                    | 10 to 90 % RH,  | No-condensing                |                     |                          |
| Storage ambient humidity      |   |                                    | 10 to 90 % RH,  | No-condensing                |                     |                          |
|                               |   |                                    | Frequency       | Acceleration                 | Amplitude           | Sweep count              |
|                               | Conforming to<br>JIS B 3502,<br>IEC 61131-2 | Under<br>intermittent<br>vibration | 5 to 9 Hz       | -                            | 3.5mm<br>(0.138in)  | 10 times each in X, Y, Z |
| Vibration resistance*4        |   |                                    | 9 to 150 Hz     | 9.8m/s <sup>2</sup>          | _                   | directions.              |
|                               |   | Under<br>continuous<br>vibration   | 5 to 9 Hz       | -                            | 1.7.mm<br>(0.069in) | _                        |
|                               |   |                                    | 9 to 150 Hz     | 4.9m/s <sup>2</sup>          | -                   | ]                        |
| Shock resistance              | Conforming                                  | to JIS B 3502,                     | IEC 61131-2 (14 | 17m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times | in each of 3 dire   | ections XYZ)             |
| Operation ambiance            |   |                                    | No corros       | ive gasses                   |                     |                          |
| Operating elevation*3         |   |                                    | 2000m (656      | 62ft.) or less               |                     |                          |
| Installation location         |   | Control panel                      |                 |                              |                     |                          |
| Over voltage category*1       | II max.                                     |                                    |                 |                              |                     |                          |
| Pollution degree*2            |   | 2 max.                             |                 |                              |                     |                          |
| Equipment category            |   |                                    | Cla             | ass I                        |                     |                          |

- \*1 This indicates the section of the power supply to which the equipment is assumed to be connected between the public electrical power distribution network and the machinery within premises.
  - Category II applies to equipment for which electrical power is supplied from fixed facilities. The surge voltage withstand level for up to the rated voltage of 300 V is 2500 V.
- \*2 This index indicates the degree to which conductive material is generated in terms of the environment in which the equipment is used.
  - Pollution level 2 is when only non-conductive pollution occurs. A temporary conductivity caused by condensing must be expected occasionally.
- \*3 Do not use or store the programmable controller in the environment when the pressure is higher than the atmospheric pressure at sea level.
  - Otherwise, malfunction may result.
  - To use the programmable controller in high-pressure environment, please contact your local Mitsubishi representative.

\*4 When an A series extension base unit (A52B, A55B, A58B, A62B, A65B, A68B) is used in the system, the following specifications apply.

|                              | Frequency   | Acceleration        | Amplitude             | Sweep count        |
|------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Under intermittent vibration | 10 to 57Hz  | -                   | 0.075mm<br>(0.003in.) | 10 times each in   |
|                              | 57 to 150Hz | 9.8m/s <sup>2</sup> | -                     | X, Y, Z directions |
| Under continuous vibration   | 10 to 57Hz  | -                   | 0.035mm<br>(0.001in.) | -                  |
|                              | 57 to 150Hz | 4.9m/s <sup>2</sup> | -                     |                    |

### 4 CPU MODULE

### 4.1 Performance Specifications

 $\label{eq:continuous} \mbox{Performance specifications of CPU modules are shown below.}$ 

(1) A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1

Performance specifications

| Item                                 |                            | Model   |                                 |  | Remark  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--|---|
|                                      | item                       | A2USHCPU-S1   | A2USCPU                         | A2USCPU-S1                                 | Kemark  |
| Control method                       |                            | Sec   | quence program control met      | hod  |   |
| I/O control mode                     |                            | Refresh mode  |                                 |  | Instructions to enable partial direct I/O are available.                |
| Programming langu                    | lage                       | Langu   | age dedicated to sequence       | control                                    |   |
| 1 Togramming lange                   | lage                       | Relay symbol langu                                    | uage, logic symbol language     | , MELSAP-II (SFC)                          |   |
| Processing speed (                   | sequence instruction)      | 0.09 µ s/step   | 0.2 μs/step                     |  |   |
| Constant scanning (Program startup w | vith a specified interval) | Can be set between 10ms and 190ms in 10ms increments. |                                 |  | Set in special register D9020.  |
| Memory capacity*1                    |                            | 256k bytes<br>(built-in RAM)                          | 64k bytes<br>(built-in RAM)     | 256k bytes<br>(built-in RAM)               | A2SNMCA-30KE<br>(64k bytes) installation<br>possible                    |
| Program capacity (steps)             | Main sequence program      | Max. 30k steps  | Max. 14k steps                  |  | Set in parameters.  |
| (эксро)                              | Sub sequence program       |   | None                            |  |   |
| Number of I/O device points*2        |                            | 8192 points (X/Y0 to X/Y1FFF)                         |                                 | The number of points usable in the program |   |
| Number of I/O points                 |                            | 1024 points<br>(X/Y0 to X/Y 3FF)                      | 512 points<br>(X/Y0 to X/Y 1FF) | 1024 points<br>(X/Y0 to X/Y 3FF)           | The number of points which can be used for accessibility to I/O modules |

<sup>\*1</sup> Each memory capacity for the programmable controllers is the sum total of the parameters, T/C setting values, program capacities, file registers, comment points, sampling traces and status latches. The memory capacities are unchanged. The extension memories cannot be approved

For the calculation method of memory capacity, refer to Section 4.2.2.

<sup>\*2</sup> I/O devices of the actual number of I/O points or later can be used as the MELSECNET/ 10,MELSECNET(II)/B,MELSECNET/MINI or CC-Link.

## Performance specifications (Continued)

| Item          |                       | Model  |   |                              | Remark                 |  |  |
|---------------|-----------------------|--|---|------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
|               | item                  | A2USHCPU-S1  | A2USCPU   | A2USCPU-S1                   | Kemark                 |  |  |
|               | Internal relay [M]    | 7144 points (M0 to M999, M2048 to M8191)   |   |                              | The range can be       |  |  |
|               | Latch relay [L]       | 1048 points (L   | 1000 to L2047)  | Total 8192 shared by M, L, S | changed by parameters. |  |  |
|               | Step relay [S]        | 0 point (None for  | 0 point (None for the initial status)   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Link relay [B]        |  | 8192 points (B0 to B1FFF)   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Timer [T]             | *100ms timer (T0 to T *10ms timer (T200 to *100ms retentive time *Expansion timer (T25 | The range and number of points for use set by parameters (Refer to Section 4.2.1) |                              |                        |  |  |
| Device points | Counter [C]           | *Normal counter (C0 to Interrupt counter (note: Expansion counter (C0                  | The range and number of points for use set by parameters (Refer to Section 4.2.1) |                              |                        |  |  |
| Devic         | Data register [D]     |  |   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Link register [W]     |  |   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Annunciator [F]       |  | Fault finding device  |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | File register [R]     |  | Points set by parameters  |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Accumulator [A]       |  | 2 points (A0, A1)   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Index register [V, Z] | Pointer [P] 256 points (P0 to P255)  |   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Pointer [P]           |  |   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Interrupt pointer [I] |  |   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Special relay [M]     | 2  |   |                              |                        |  |  |
|               | Special register [D]  | :  | 256 points (D9000 to D9255  | )                            |                        |  |  |

## Performance specifications (Continued)

| Itom                                     |   | Model  |                                       | Domark   |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Item                                     | A2USHCPU-S1   | A2USCPU  | A2USCPU-S1                            | Remark   |
| Comment                                  | Max. 403  | 2 points (Set by the unit of 6   | 64 points)                            | Set in parameters.                             |
| Expanded comment                         | Max. 3968   | Set in parameters.   |                                       |  |
| Switch output mode from STOP to RUN      | -   | e operation status before sto<br>after exectution of operation                         | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Set in parameters.                             |
| Self-diagnosis function                  | _   | supervision (watchdog times on in the memory, CPU, I/O                                 | ·                                     | Refer to Section 4.1.4 for details.            |
| Operating mode when there is an error    |   | Select STOP or continue  |                                       | Set in parameters.<br>(refer to Section 4.2.1) |
| RUN time startup method                  | Initial start (upon power supply on/power restoration after power failure, automatic restart by turning the "RUN" switch of the CPU or ON.) |  |                                       |  |
| Latch (power failure compensation) range |   |  |                                       | Range set by parameters.                       |
| Remote RUN/PAUSE contacts                | Possible to set one contact point for each of RUN/PAUSE from X0 to X1FFF.   |  |                                       | Set in parameters.                             |
| Print title regisration                  |   | YES (128 characters)   |                                       | Set in parameters.                             |
| Keyword registration                     |   | YES  |                                       | Set in parameters.                             |
| I/O assignment                           | Possible to register number   | per of occupied I/O points ar  | nd module model names.                |  |
| Step operation                           | Possible to exe   | cute or stop sequence prog   | ram operations.                       | Refer to Section 4.3                           |
| Interrupt processing                     | Possible to operate an in   | nterrupt program by the inte<br>period interrupt signal.                               | rrupt module or constant              |  |
| Data link                                | MEL   | SECNET/10, MELSECNET   | (II)/B                                |  |
|  |   | day, hour, minute, second, day, hour, minute, second, day, matic detection of the leap | •                                     |  |
| Clock function                           | Accuracy3.2 to +5.1s(TYP.+1.6s)/d at 0°C -1.2 to +5.3s(TYP.+2.2s)/d at 25°C -8.2 to +3.5s(TYP.+1.6s)/d at 55°C                              |  |                                       |  |
| Allowable momentary power failure period | By power supply module  |  |                                       | Refer to Section 5.1                           |
| 5VDC internal current consumption        | 0.32A   |  |                                       |  |
| Weight                                   | 0.46kg 0.41kg   |  |                                       |  |
| External dimensions                      | 130mm (5.12inch   | n) × 54.5mm (2.15inch) × 93  | 3.6mm (3.69inch)                      |  |

### (2)A2ACPU, A2ASCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30

### Performance specifications

| Item  |                       | Model   |                               |  | Remark  |
|---|-----------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|---|
|   | item                  | A2ASCPU   | A2ASCPU-S1                    | A2ASCPU-S30                                | Remark  |
| Control method  |                       | Sec   | quence program control met    | hod  |   |
| I/O control mode  |                       | Refresh mode  |                               |  | Instructions to enable partial direct I/O are available.                |
| Programming langu   | lane.                 | Langu   | age dedicated to sequence     | control                                    |   |
| Frogramming lange   | lage                  | Relay symbol langu                                    | uage, logic symbol language   | e, MELSAP-II (SFC)                         |   |
| Processing speed (sequence instruction)                   |                       | 0.2 μs/step   |                               |  |   |
| Constant scan (Program startup with a specified interval) |                       | Can be set between 10ms and 190ms in 10ms increments. |                               |  | Set in special register D9020.  |
| Memory capacity*1   |                       | 64k bytes<br>(built-in RAM)                           | 256k bytes<br>(built-in RAM)  |  | A2SNMCA-30KE<br>(64k bytes) installation<br>possible                    |
| Program capacity (steps)                                  | Main sequence program | Max. 14   | lk steps                      | Max. 30k steps                             | Set in parameters.  |
| Sub sequence program                                      |                       | None  |                               |  |   |
| Number of I/O device points <sup>*2</sup>                 |                       | 8192 points (X/Y0 to X/Y1FFF)                         |                               | The number of points usable in the program |   |
| Number of I/O points                                      |                       | 512 points<br>(X/Y0 to X/Y 1FFF)                      | 1024 points(X/Y0 to X/Y 3FFF) |  | The number of points which can be used for accessibility to I/O modules |

<sup>\*1</sup> Each memory capacity for the PLCs is the sum total of the parameters, T/C setting values, program capacities, file registers, comment points, sampling traces and status latches. The memory capacities are unchanged. The extension memories cannot be approved. For the calculation method of memory capacity, refer to Section 4.2.2.

<sup>\*2</sup> I/O devices of the actual number of I/O points or later can be used as the MELSECNET/ 10,MELSECNET(II)/B,MELSECNET/MINI or CC-Link.

### Performance specifications (Continued)

|               | Item  | Model  |   |                              | Remark                 |  |
|---------------|---|--|---|------------------------------|------------------------|--|
|               | nem   | A2ASCPU  | A2ASCPU-S1  | A2ASCPU-S30                  | Remark                 |  |
|               | Internal relay [M]                            | 7144 points (M0 to M9  | 999, M2048 to M8191)  | )                            | The range can be       |  |
|               | Latch relay [L]                               | 1048 points (L   | 1000 to L2047)  | Total 8192 shared by M, L, S | changed by parameters. |  |
|               | Step relay [S]                                |  |   |                              |                        |  |
|               | Link relay [B]                                |  | 4096 points (B0 to BFFF)  |                              |                        |  |
|               | Timer [T]                                     | *100ms timer (T0 to T  | The range and number of points for use set by parameters (Refer to Section 4.2.1) |                              |                        |  |
| Device points | Counter [C]                                   | •Normal counter (C0 to Interrupt counter (noto Expansion counter (C) | The range and number of points for use set by parameters (Refer to Section 4.2.1) |                              |                        |  |
| Devic         | Data register [D]                             |  |   |                              |                        |  |
|               | Link register [W]                             |  |   |                              |                        |  |
|               | Annunciator [F]                               |  | Fault finding device  |                              |                        |  |
|               | File register [R]                             |  | Points set by parameters  |                              |                        |  |
|               | Accumulator [A]                               |  | 2 points (A0, A1)   |                              |                        |  |
|               | Index register [V, Z]                         | ointer [P] 256 points (P0 to P255)                                   |   |                              |                        |  |
|               | Pointer [P]                                   |  |   |                              |                        |  |
|               | Interrupt pointer [I]                         |  |   |                              |                        |  |
|               | Special relay [M] 256 points (M9000 to M9255) |  |   |                              |                        |  |
|               | Special register [D]                          | 2  | 256 points (D9000 to D9255  | )                            |                        |  |

### Performance specifications (Continued)

| ltom   | Model  |   |                          | Domark   |  |
|--|--|---|--------------------------|--|--|
| ltem   | A2ASCPU  | A2ASCPU-S1  | A2ASCPU-S30              | - Remark                                       |  |
| Comment  | Max. 4032 points (Set with the unit of 64 points)  |   |                          | - Set in parameters.                           |  |
| Expanded comment   | Max. 3968 points (Set with the unit of 64 points)  |   |                          |  |  |
| Switch output mode from STOP to RUN  | 1  | e operation status before st<br>after exectution of operation |                          | Set in parameters.                             |  |
| Self-diagnosis function  | _  | supervision (watchdog time on in the memory, CPU, I/O         | · ·                      | Refer to Section 4.1.4 for details.            |  |
| Operating mode when there is an error  | Select STOP or continue  |   |                          | Set in parameters.<br>(refer to Section 4.2.1) |  |
| RUN time start-up method   | Initial start time start-up method (upon power supply on/power restoration after power failure, automatic restart by turning the "RUN" switch of the CPU or ON.) |   |                          |  |  |
| Latch (power failure compensation) range   | L1000 to L2047 (default) atch (power failure compensation) range (Possible to set latch ranges for L, B, T, C, D, W)   |   |                          | Range set by parameters.                       |  |
| Remote RUN/PAUSE contacts  | emote RUN/PAUSE contacts  Possible to set one contact point for each of RUN/PAUSE from X0 to X1FFF.  |   |                          | Set in parameters.                             |  |
| Print title regisration  | rint title regisration YES (128 characters)  |   |                          | Set in parameters.                             |  |
| Keyword registration   | eyword registration YES  |   |                          | Set in parameters.                             |  |
| I/O assignment   | assignment Possible to register number of occupied I/O points and module model names.  |   |                          |  |  |
| Step operation Possible to execute or stop sequence progr  |  | ram operations.   | Refer to Section 4.3     |  |  |
| Interrupt processing  Possible to operate an interrupt program by the in period interruput signal. |  |   | rrupt module or constant |  |  |
| Data link  | MELSECNET/10, MELSECNET(II)/B  |   |                          |  |  |
|  | Year, month, day, hour, minute, second, day of the week (automatic detection of the leap year)   |   |                          |  |  |
| Clock function   | Accuracy3.2 to +5.1s(TYP.+1.6s)/d at 0°C -1.2 to +5.3s(TYP.+2.2s)/d at 25°C -8.2 to +3.5s(TYP.+1.6s)/d at 55°C   |   |                          |  |  |
| Allowable momentary power failure period By power supply module                                    |  |   | Refer to Section 5.1     |  |  |
| 5VDC internal current consumption  | 0.32A  |   |                          |  |  |
| Weight   |  | 0.41kg  |                          |  |  |
| External dimensions  | ernal dimensions 130mm (5.12inch) × 54.5mm (2.15inch) × 93.6mm (3.69inch)  |   |                          |  |  |

### CAUTION

When the conventional system software packages and peripheral devices are used, the usable device range are limited.

Details are provided in Section 2.2.3.

#### 4.1.1 Overview of operation processing

An overview of processing when starting power supply for the CPU module to execution of the sequence program is explained.

CPU modules processing may be categorized roughly into the following four kinds:

#### (1) Initial processing

This is a preprocess to execute sequence operations, and is performed only once upon power-on or reset.

- (a) Resets the I/O module and initialize it.
- (b) Initializes the range of data memory for which latch is not set up (sets the bit device to OFF and the word device to 0).
- (c) Allocates I/O address of the I/O module automatically based on the I/O module number or the position of installation on the extension base unit.
- (d) Execute the self-diagnostics check for the parameter setting and the operation circuit. (Refer to Section 4.1.4)
- (e) For the control station of the MELSECNET/10 or the master station of MELSECNET (II)/B, sets the network/link parameter information to the network/ data-link module, and commences the network communication/data link.
- (2) Refresh processing of I/O module Executes the refresh processing of I/O module. (Refer to the ACPU/QCPU-A (A Mode) Programming Manual (Fundamentals).)
- (3) Operation processing of a sequence program

  Executes the sequence program from step 0 to the END instruction written in the programmable controller CPU.

#### (4) END processing

This is a post-process to finish one cycle of operation processing of the sequence program and to return the execution of the sequence program to the step 0.

- (a) Executes self-diagnosis checks, such as a fuse blown, a module verify, and a low battery.
  - (Refer to Section 4.1.4)
- (b) Updates the current value of the timer, sets the contact ON/OFF, updates the current value of the counter and sets the contact to ON. (Refer to the ACPU/QCPU-A (A Mode) Programming Manual (Fundamentals).)
- (c) Executes the data exchange between the programmable controller CPU and a computer link module (e.g.A1SJ71UC24-R2), when there is a data read or write request from the computer link module.

- (d) Executes the refresh processing when there is a refresh request from the network module or link module.
- (e) When the trace point setting of sampling trace is by each scan (after the execution of END instruction), stores the device status for which it is setup into the sampling trace area.
- (f) By setting link information, I/O storage device, etc. of the MELSECNET/MINI-S3 to the parameters, auto refresh processing of the A1SJ71PT32-S3 master module is performed. (Refer to Section 4.2.6)

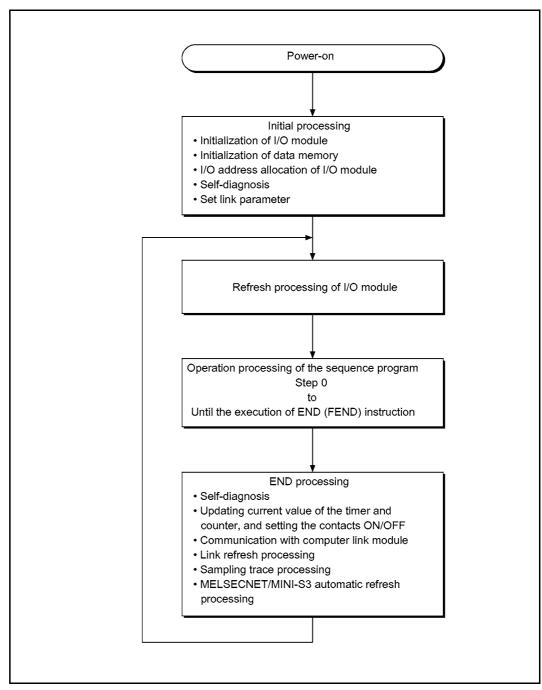


Figure 4.1 CPU module operation processing

#### POINT

When executing the FROM/TO instruction for the special function module frequently in short scan time, it may cause the target special function module operation error.

When executing FROM/TO instruction to the special function module, set the processing time and converter time by using such as a timer and a constant scan function of the special function module.

#### 4.1.2 Operation processing of RUN, STOP, PAUSE, and STEP-RUN

The programmable controller CPU has four kinds of operation status: RUN status, STOP status, PAUSE status, and step operation (STEP-RUN) status.

Operation processing of programmable controller CPU in each operation status is explained.

- (1) RUN status operation processing
  - (a) The repetition of sequence program operation in the order from step 0 → END
     (FEND) instruction → step 0 is called the RUN status.
  - (b) When entering the RUN status, the output status escaped by STOP is output depending on the output mode setting of parameter upon STOP → RUN.
  - (c) Processing time from switching STOP → RUN to the start of the sequence program operation is usually one to three seconds, although it may vary depending on the system configuration.
- (2) STOP status operation processing
  - (a) The termination of operation of the sequence program by the use of the RUN/ STOP key switch, the remote STOP, or at the execution of STOP instruction is called the STOP status. (Refer to Section 4.3)
  - (b) When entering the STOP status, it escapes the output status and sets all output points to OFF. Data memories except for output (Y) are retained.
- (3) PAUSE status operation processing
  - (a) The termination of operation of sequence program while retaining output and data memories is called the PAUSE status. (Refer to Section 4.3)
- (4) Step operation (STEP-RUN) operation processing
  - (a) Step operation is an operation mode wherein operation processing of a sequence program can be paused/resumed by each instruction from peripheral device(s). (Refer to Section 4.3)
  - (b) Since an operation processing is paused while retaining the output and data memories, condition of the execution can be confirmed.

#### (5) Operation processing of PLC CPU when RUN/STOP key switch is operated

|                               | PLC CPU operation processing                    |  |   |  |        |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--------|
| RUN/STOP key switch operation | Operation processing of a sequence program      | External output  | Data n  | nemory<br>Y  | Remark |
| RUN → STOP                    | Executes up to the END instruction, then stops. | OS saves the output status, and sets all the output points to OFF. | Retains the condition immediately prior to entering the STOP status.                | OS saves the output status, and sets all the output points to OFF. |        |
| STOP → RUN                    | Starts.   | Determined by the output mode of the parameter upon STOP → RUN.    | Starts operations from the condition immediately prior to entering the STOP status. | Determined by the output mode of the parameter upon STOP → RUN.    |        |

#### **POINT**

- 1. Whether in the RUN state, STOP state or PAUSE state, PLC CPU is performing the following:
  - Refresh processing of I/O module
  - Data communication with computer link module
  - · Link refresh processing.

Thus, even in the STOP or PAUSE status, monitoring or testing I/O with peripheral devices, reading or writing from a computer link module, and communication with other stations by MELSECNET/10, MELSECNET/MINI-S3 are possible.

2. STEP-RUN executes the END processing when executes the END (FEND) instruction during step operation.

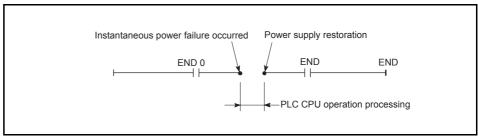
For current value update of the timer, the PLC adds 1 by 1 scan on the 10ms timer and adds 1 by 10 scan on the 100ms timer.

### 4.1.3 Operation processing upon instantaneous power failure

The PLC CPU detects a momentary power failure when input power voltage supplied to the power supply module becomes lower than the specified range.

When the PLC CPU detects an instantaneous power failure, the following operation processing is performed.

- (1) When an instantaneous power failure shorter than allowable momentary power failure period occurred:
  - (a) When an instantaneous power failure occurred, the operation processing is interrupted while the output status is retained.
  - (b) When the instantaneous power failure is reset, the operation processing will be continued.
  - (c) When an instantaneous power failure occurred and the operation was interrupted, measurement of the watchdog timer (WDT) continues. For instance, in the case that WDT is 200ms and the scan time is 190ms, if an instantaneous power failure of 15ms occurs, it causes the watchdog timer error.



Operation processing upon instantaneous power failure

(2) When an instantaneous power failure longer than the allowable momentary power failure period occurred:

The PLC CPU performs the initial start.

The operation processing is the same as power-on or reset operation with the reset switch.

#### 4.1.4 Self-diagnostics functions

Self-diagnostics is a function with which a CPU module diagnoses itself for the presence of any abnormalities.

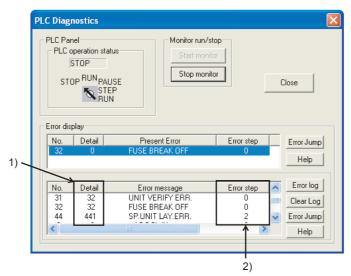
- (1) In turning on the power supply to the PLC or when an abnormality occurred while the PLC is running, the CPU module's self-diagnostics processing prevents malfunctions of the PLC. It also performs preventive maintenance by detecting the abnormality, displaying an error indication, halting the operation of the CPU module, and so on.
- (2) The CPU module stores the error occurred last to a special register D9008 as an error code, and stores further detailed error code to a special register D9091.
- (3) Even with the power-off, the latest error information and 15 errors in the past, that is 16 errors, are stored by battery backup. Contents of errors can be checked by the peripheral device. For the method of checking the errors in the past, refer to Selfdiagnostics of the Operating manual for peripheral device.

Reset (All clear) in the past error information can be performed by operating "latch clear" in the CPU module.

Contents of the error information are shown below: (The error which occurred last)

| (a) | The time and date of occurrences of |   |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|
|     | errors                              | Year, month, day, hour, minute, second (Clock data) |
| (b) | Error Code                          | The content of the special register D9008           |
| (c) | Detailed error code                 | The content of the special register D9091           |
| (d) | Error step                          | The content of the special register D9010           |

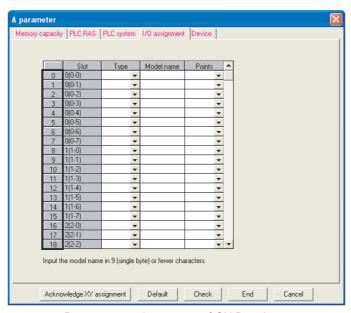
Note that the following three error codes show the contents different from the contents usually shown in detailed error code and in error step when monitoring by the peripheral device.



Error information confirmation screen of GX Developer

| Target error code: error message | 1) Detail  | 2) Error step        |  |
|----------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| 31: UNIT VERIFY ERR.             | I/O module verify error module<br>No.*1 (Content of D9002) | - ("0" is displayed) |  |
| 32: FUSE BREAK OFF               | Fuse blown module No.*1<br>(Content of D9000)              | - ("0" is displayed) |  |
| 44: SP.UNIT LAY. ERR.            | Detailed error code (Content of D9091)                     | I/O slot No.*2       |  |

- The module No. to be displayed is the numerical value expressing the first 2 digits of head I/O number (3 digits in hexadecimal) in decimal. (Example: The value "32" is displayed in "Detail" column of the error code 31 in above 1). When expressing it in hexadecimal, 32 (decimal) → 20 (hexadecimal), and then expressing it in 3 digits, 20 (2 digits) → 200 (3 digits) = Module No. of error target.)
- \*2 The I/O slot No. can be checked by monitoring the parameter setting of theperipheral device. The following values shown in frame in solid line are slot No.



Parameter setting screen of GX Developer

- (4) When the self-diagnostics detects an error, the module will be in one of the two modes below:
  - · Mode wherein operation of the PLC is stopped
  - Mode wherein operation of the PLC continues

In addition, there are errors with which the operation can be selected to stop or to continue by the parameter setting.

- (a) When an operation stop error is detected by the self-diagnostics, the operation is stopped at the time of detection of the error, and sets the all outputs(Y) to OFF.
- (b) When an operation continued error is detected, the only part of the program with the error is not executed while the all other part is executed. Also, in case of module verify error, the operation is continued using the I/O address prior to the error.

When an error is detected, error occurrence and error contents are stored in the special relay (M) and special register (D), so that in case of the continue mode, the program can use the information to prevent any malfunctions of the PLC or mechanical system.

Error descriptions detected by the self-diagnostics are shown in the next page.

#### **REMARK**

- (1) As to the LED indication message, the order of priority of the LED indication can be changed if CPU module is in the operation mode. (An error code is stored in the special register)
- (2) When the special relay M9084 is ON, checking on fuse blown, I/O verification and the battery are not performed. (an error code is not stored in the special register)
- (3) The "Error indication of peripheral device" in the table of self-diagnostics functions are messages indicated by the PLC diagnosis of peripheral devices.

### Self-diagnostics list

|                               | Diagnosis item                                    | Diagnosis timing  | CPU module status | Status of<br>"RUN" LED | Contents of error indication               | Error code<br>(D9008) |
|-------------------------------|---|---|-------------------|------------------------|--|-----------------------|
|                               | Instruction code check                            | Upon execution of each instruction  |                   |                        | INSTRCT CODE ERR.                          | 10                    |
| Memory error                  | Parameter setting check                           | When switching ON or resetting     When switching from (STOP, PAUSE) to     (RUN, STEP → RUN)                                   |                   |                        | PARAMETER ERROR                            | 11                    |
|                               | No END instruction                                | When M9056 or M9057 is ON     When switching from (STOP, PAUSE) to (RUN, STEP → RUN)  |                   | Flickering             | MISSING END INS.                           | 12                    |
|                               | Unable to execute instruction                     | • CJ SCJ JMP CALL(P) FOR to NEXT  • Upon execution of each instruction • When switching from (STOP, PAUSE) to (RUN, STEP → RUN) | Stop              |                        | CAN'T EXECUTE(P)                           | 13                    |
|                               | Format (CHK instruction) check                    | When switching from (STOP, PAUSE) to<br>(RUN, STEP → RUN)   |                   |                        | CHK FORMAT ERR.                            | 14                    |
|                               | Unable to execute instruction                     | When interruption occurred     When switching from (STOP, PAUSE) to     (RUN, STEP → RUN)                                       |                   |                        | CAN'T EXECUTE(I)                           | 15                    |
|                               | RAM check   | When switching ON or resetting     When M9084 is ON during STOP     When switching ON or resetting                              |                   | Flickering             | RAM ERROR                                  | 20                    |
| erro                          | Operation circuit check                           | When switching ON or resetting  | Stop              |                        | OPE.CIRCUIT ERR.                           | 21                    |
| CPU error                     | Watchdog error supervision                        | Upon execution of END instruction   | Сюр               |                        | WDT ERROR                                  | 22                    |
|                               | END instruction not executed                      | Upon execution of END instruction   | -                 |                        | END NOT EXECUTE                            | 24                    |
|                               | Main CPU check                                    | Always  | -                 |                        | MAIN CPU DOWN                              | 26                    |
| rror                          | Module verification error<br>*1 (Default: stop)   | Upon execution of END instruction (However, not checked when M9084 is ON.)  | Stop/Operate      | Flickering/<br>ON      | UNIT VERIFY ERR.                           | 31                    |
| I/O error                     | Fuse blown<br>*1 (Default: stop)                  | Upon execution of END instruction (However, not checked when M9084 is ON.)  | - Stop/Operate    |                        | FUSE BREAK OFF                             | 32                    |
|                               | Control bus check                                 | Upon execution of FROM, TO instruction  |                   | Stop Flickering        | CONTROL-BUS ERR.                           | 40                    |
|                               | Special function module error                     | Upon execution of FROM, TO instruction  |                   |                        | SP.UNIT DOWN                               | 41                    |
| Special function module error | Link module error                                 | When switching ON or resetting     When switching from (STOP, PAUSE) to     (RUN, STEP → RUN)                                   | Stop              |                        | LINK UNIT ERROR                            | 42                    |
| ŭ<br>E                        | I/O interrupt error                               | When interruption occurs  |                   |                        | I/O INT.ERROR                              | 43                    |
| Il functio                    | Special function module allocation error          | When switching from (STOP, PAUSE) to<br>(RUN, STEP-RUN)   |                   |                        | SP.UNIT LAY.ERR.                           | 44                    |
| Specia                        | Special module access error<br>*1 (Default: stop) | Upon execution of FROM, TO instruction  | Stop/Operate      | Flickering/<br>ON      | SP.UNIT ERROR                              | 46                    |
|                               | Link parameter error                              | When switching from (STOP, PAUSE) to<br>(RUN, STEP-RUN)   | Operate           | ON                     | LINK PARA.ERROR                            | 47                    |
| Battery                       | Low battery                                       | Always<br>(However, not checked when M9084 is ON.)  | Operate           | ON                     | BATTERY ERROR                              | 70                    |
|                               | ation error<br>efault: stop)                      | Upon execution of each instruction  | Stop/Operate      | Flickering/<br>ON      | OPERATION ERROR *2 [ <chk> ERROR□□□]</chk> | 50                    |

<sup>\*1</sup> Can be changed by the parameter settings of the peripheral devices.

<sup>\*2</sup> Indicated as a three-digit trouble code only for errors with the "CHK" instruction.

#### 4.1.5 Device list

Device means a general name for such as a contact, coil and timer used on the program operations in a PLC.

Usage ranges and device names of the PLC are shown below.

For \* in the devices below, they can be used by setting the parameters on each peripheral device. Also, they can be changed the usage ranges allocation.

Set the parameters depending on the usage system and contents of the programs.

For the detailed setting for parameters, refer to Section 4.2.1 List of parameter setting range.

#### Device list

| Device |                              | Range of usage (points)  |                                |   |  |  |
|--------|------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|---|--|--|
|        |                              | A2USHCPU-S1  | A2USCPU<br>A2ASCPU             | A2USCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30 | Description of device  |  |
| Х      | Input                        | X/Y0 to X/Y3FF   | X/Y0 to X/Y1FF<br>(512 points) | X/Y0 to X/Y3FF<br>(1024 points)         | Used for the supply PLC commands and data from the external devices such as push buttons, select switches, limit switches and digital switches.  |  |
| Y      | Output                       | (1024 points)  |                                |   | Used to the output control results of the program to the external devices such as solenoids, magnetic switches, signal lights and digital display device.                                      |  |
| х      | Input                        | X/Y0 to X/Y1FFF(8192 points)   |                                |   | Possible to use in a program after the I/O points usage range per<br>each PLC (described above) to up to 8192 points (the external<br>output is not allowed). (external output is not allowed) |  |
| Υ      | Output                       |  |                                |   | Objective is to allocate for auto I/O refresh of MELSECNET/MINI-<br>S3, for remote I/O of MELSECNET/10, for remote I/O of<br>MELSECNET(B), or for CC-Link.                                     |  |
| М      | Special relay                | M9000 to M9255 (256 points)  M/L/S0 to M/L/S8191 (8192 points) 8192 points as a total of M, L, S         |                                |   | An auxiliary relay used inside a programmable controller set in advance for a special application.   |  |
| IVI    | *Internal relay              |  |                                |   | An auxiliary relay inside a programmable controller which cannot output directly to external devices.  |  |
| L      | *Latch relay                 |  |                                |   | An auxiliary relay inside a programmable controller which cannot output directly to the external devices. Has the power failure compensation function.   |  |
| S      | *Step relay                  |  |                                |   | Used in the same manner as the internal relay (M). Used as a relays to indicate the stage number of process stepping program, etc.   |  |
| R      | Link relay                   | B0 to B1FFF (8192 points)  |                                |   | An internal relay for data link and cannot output to external devices. The range not set by the link parameters can be used as a substitute for a data register.                               |  |
| F      | Annunciator                  | F0 to F2047 (2048 points)  |                                |   | For fault detection. A fault finding program is created in advance, and if it becomes ON during RUN, the number is stored in a special register D.   |  |
| Т      | *100ms timer                 | T0 to T2047 (2048 points) (Register for storing setting value(s) is required for T256 and later.)        |                                |   |  |  |
|        | *10ms timer                  |  |                                |   | Up-timing-timer. There are three kinds: 100ms timer, 10ms timer and 100ms retentive timers.  |  |
|        | *100ms retentive<br>timer    |  |                                |   | and rooms retenuve uniers.   |  |
| С      | *Counter  *Interrupt counter | C0 to C1023 (1024 points) Interrupt counter C224 to C255 fixed. Register for storing setting value(s) is |                                | 255 fixed.<br>value(s) is               | Up-timing There are two kinds: up-timing counter used in programmable controller programs which counts number of interrupts.   |  |
|        |                              | required for C256 and later.   |                                |   |  |  |

## Device list (From the previous page)

|        |                   | Ra                        | inge of usage (poin   | ts)                 |  |  |
|--------|-------------------|---------------------------|---|---------------------|--|--|
|        | Device            | A2USHCPU-S1               | U-S1 A2ASCPU A2ASCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30  |                     | Description of device  |  |
| D      | Data register     | : D0<br>A2ASCPU,          | -S1, A2USCPU, A2<br>to D8191 (8192 po<br>A2ASCPU-S1, A2A<br>to D6143 (6144 po | ints)<br>ASCPU-S30  | Memory used to store data inside programmable controller.  |  |
|        | Special register  | D900                      | 00 to D9255 (256 pc   | oints)              | Data memory set in advance for the special use.  |  |
| W      | Link register     | : W0<br>A2ASCPU,          | -S1, A2USCPU, A2<br>to W1FFF (8192 po<br>A2ASCPU-S1, A2A<br>to WFFF (4096 po  | oints)<br>ASCPU-S30 | Register for a data link. The range not set by the link parameters can be used as a substitute for a data register.                        |  |
| R      | *File register    | R0 to R8191 (8192 points) |   |                     | For expanding the data register. User memory area is used for this.  |  |
| Α      | Accumulator       |                           | A0, A1 (2 points)   |                     | Data register used to store a operation result of basic and application instructions.  |  |
| Z<br>V | Index register    | V,V1 to                   | V6,Z,Z1 to Z6 (14   | points)             | Used for qualification of devices (X, Y, M, L, B, F, T, C, D, W, R, K, H, P)   |  |
| N      | Nesting           |                           | N0 to N7 (8 levels)   |                     | Indicates nesting structure of a master control.   |  |
| Р      | Pointer           | PC                        | ) to P255 (256 point  | ts)                 | Indicates destination of the branch instructions (CJ, SCJ, CALL, JMP).   |  |
| I      | Interrupt pointer | ı                         | I0 to I31 (32 points)   |                     | When an interruption factor is generated, it indicates the destination of the interrupt program corresponding to the interruption factor.  |  |
| К      | Decimal constant  |                           | to K32767 (16-bit in<br>to K2147483647 (32                                    | ,                   | Used to set timer/counter, pointer number, interrupt pointer number, bit device digits, and values for basic and application instructions. |  |
| Н      | Hexadecimal       |                           | HFFFF (16-bit instru<br>FFFFFFF (32-bit ins                                   | ,                   | Used to the set values for basic and application instructions.   |  |

## REMARK

The step relay in the list above can be used in the same manner as the internal relay (M). For the program creation with two kinds of functions in one program, it is usable to divide the step relay (S) and internal relay (M) into a category of such as a function and usage in using.

## 4.2 Parameter Setting Ranges

Parameter contents in the CPU modules and parameter setting ranges are explained below.

## 4.2.1 List of parameter setting range

Parameters are used for allocating the user memory area inside the CPU module, setting various functions and device ranges.

A parameter is usually stored in the first 3k bytes of the user memory area. Among the parameters, the network parameter for MELSECNET/10 is allocated and stored after the main sequence program area. (Refer to Section 4.2.2 for details). Even though a default value can be used, parameter value can be changed to a value suitable for a particular application within a setting range by the peripheral devices.

List of parameter setting range

|  |                   |   | List of parameter settin  | grange   |                           |  |  |
|--|-------------------|---|---|--|---------------------------|--|--|
|  |                   |   |   | Setting range  |                           |  |  |
| Item   |                   | Default value   | A2USHCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30  | A2USCPU<br>A2ASCPU   | A2USCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S1  |  |  |
| Main sequence  | program capacity  | 6k steps  | 1 to 30k steps<br>(1k steps = in 2k-byte units)   |  | k steps<br>2k-byte units) |  |  |
| File register cap  | acity             | -   | 0 to  | 8k points (1k points = in 2k-byte ı  | units)                    |  |  |
| Extension file re  | gister capacity   | -   | block = 16k bytes  (Block setting for from No.1 to No.8, from No.10 to the end of unused area in the memory)  [Automatically setup in the unused area in the memory based on the file register setting.]  |  |                           |  |  |
| Comment capac  | city              | -   |   | 32 points (64 points unit = in 1k by<br>pacity is set up, 1k byte is added t | •                         |  |  |
| Expanded comr  | ment capacity     | -   | 0 to 3968 points (64 points unit = in 1k byte units)  |  |                           |  |  |
| Status latch   |                   | -   | No parameter setting  |  |                           |  |  |
| Sampling trace   |                   | -   | Performed by setting up extension file registers to store device and result in each of status latch and sampling trace modes.  (Refer to the Type ACPU/QCPU-A (A Mode)(Fundamentals) Programming Manual.) |  |                           |  |  |
|  | Link relay (B)    |   | A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1: B0 to B1FFF (unit: 1 point) A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30: B0 to BFFF (unit: 1 point)  |  |                           |  |  |
|  | Timer (T)         | • Latch: L1000  | T0 to T255 (unit: 1 point)<br>T256 to T2047 (unit: 1 point)   |  |                           |  |  |
| Latch range setting (latch)                                      | Counter (C)       | to L2047 only. C0 to C255 (unit: 1 point)  • None for C256 to C1023 (unit: 1 point) |   |  |                           |  |  |
|  | Data register (D) | outers.   | others.  A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1: D0 to D8191 (ur A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30: D0 to D6143 (ur  |  | , , ,                     |  |  |
|  | Link register (W) |   | A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1: W0 to W1FFF (unit: 1 point) A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30: W0 to WFFF (unit: 1 point)  |  |                           |  |  |
| Settings for internal relay (M), latch relay (L), step relay (S) |                   | M0 to M999<br>M2048 to M8191<br>L1000 to L2047<br>None for S                        |   | M/L/S0 to M/L/S8191<br>where M, L, S are serial numbers                      | s)                        |  |  |

List of parameter setting range (From the previous page)

|                                  |                               | List of par                                    | ameter setting range (Fror  | ii tile previous page)  |                          |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|---|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                                  |                               |  |   | Setting range   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| -                                | tem                           | Default value                                  | A2USHCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30  | A2USCPU<br>A2ASCPU  | A2USCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S1 |  |  |  |  |
| Timer settings                   | T0 to T255                    | T0 to T199<br>(100ms)<br>T200 to<br>T255(10ms) | <ul> <li>256 points by 100ms, 10ms, and retentive timers (in 8 point units)</li> <li>Timers are serial numbered.</li> </ul> |   |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | T256 to T2047                 | -  | Timers are serial numbered.   | <ul> <li>1792 points by 100ms, 10ms, and retentive timers (in 16 point units)</li> <li>Timers are serial numbered.</li> <li>Devices set: D, R, W (Setting required if 257 points or more.)</li> </ul> |                          |  |  |  |  |
| Counter                          | Interrupt counter setting     | -  | Sets whether to use interrupt   | counter (C224 to C225) or not.  |                          |  |  |  |  |
| setting                          | Points used                   | 256 points<br>(C0 to C255)                     | 0 to 1024 points (in 16 point u     Devices set: D, R, W (Setting)  | nits) required if 257 points or more.)  |                          |  |  |  |  |
| I/O assignment                   |                               | -  | 0 to 64 points (in 16 point unit  | tput module<br>module/empty slot  |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                  |                               |  | Module model name registration is possible.   |   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| Remote RUN/PAUSE contact setting |                               | -  | <ul> <li>X0 to X1FFF</li> <li>RUN/PAUSE 1 point (PAUSE contact setting is not only allowed.)</li> </ul>                     |   |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Fuse blown                    | Continue                                       | Stop/Continue   |   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| Operating mode when              | Module comparison error       | Stop   |   |   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| there is an                      | Computation error             | Continue                                       |   |   |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Special function access error | Stop   |   |   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| Data communic<br>batch processir | •                             | None   |   | Yes/No  |                          |  |  |  |  |
| Output mode sv<br>STOP → RUN     | witching at                   | Output data at time of STOP restored           | Output before STOP/after operati  | ion   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| Print title registr              | ation                         | -  | 128 characters  |   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| Keyword registr                  | ation                         | -  | Up to 6 characters in hexaded   | cimal (0 to 9, A to F)  |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Number of link stations       |  |   | Optical link Max. 64 stations<br>Coaxial link Max. 32 stations  |                          |  |  |  |  |
| MELSECNET/                       | I/O (X/Y)                     |  |   | X/Y0 to X/Y1FFF (unit: 16 points)   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| 10 link range setting            | Link relay (B)                | -  |   | USCPU, A2USCPU-S1: B0 to B1F<br>PU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30: B0 to BFF   |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Link register (W)             |  | A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1: W0 to W1FFF (unit: 1 point) A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30: W0 to WFFF (unit: 1 point)  |   |                          |  |  |  |  |

List of parameter setting range (From the previous page)

|   | -   | Liot of par   | ameter setting range (Fror                                       | ii aio proviodo pago)                 |                                       |  |  |  |
|---|---|---------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Item  |   |               | Setting range  |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
|   |   | Default value | A2USHCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30                                       | A2USCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30             |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Number of link stations                                   |               | 0 to 64 station(s)   |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
| Link range<br>settings for<br>MELSECNET II    | I/O (X/Y)   | -             | X/Y0 to X/Y3FF<br>(in 16 point units)                            | X/Y0 to X/Y1FF<br>(in 16 point units) | X/Y0 to X/Y3FF<br>(in 16 point units) |  |  |  |
| MELSECNET II                                  | Link relay (B)  |               | B0 to BFFF (in 16 point units)                                   |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Link register (W)   |               | • W0 to WFFF (in 1 point units)                                  |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Number of supported modules                               |               |  | 0 to 8 module(s)                      |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Head I/O<br>number  |               | 0 to 1FF0 (in 10н units)   |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Model name registration                                   |               | MINI, MINI-S3  |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Transmission/<br>reception data                           |               | X, M, L, B, T, C, D, W, R, none (16 point units for bit devices) |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
| MELSECNET/                                    | Number of retries   |               |  | 0 to 32 times                         |                                       |  |  |  |
| MINI,<br>MELSECNET/<br>MINI-S3<br>Latch range | FROM/TO response setting                                  | -             |  | Link priority; CPU priority           |                                       |  |  |  |
| setting                                       | Faulty station data                                       |               |  | Retain/ Clear                         |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Faulty station detection                                  |               | M, L, B, T, C, D, W, R, none (16 point units for bit devices)    |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Error No.   |               | T, C, D, W, R  |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Number of total remote stations                           |               | 0 to 64 stations   |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |
|   | Sending state<br>setting during<br>communication<br>error |               | Test message, OFF data, retention (sending data)                 |                                       |                                       |  |  |  |

4.2.2 Memory capacity setting (for main program, file register, comment, etc.)

The CPU modules has the following user memory (built-in RAM) as a standard.

- A2USHCPU-S1,A2USCPU-S1,A2ASCPU-S1,
  - A2ASCPU-S30......256k bytes
- A2USCPU,A2ASCPU.....64k bytes

Parameters, T/C set value main program, MELSECNET/10 network parameters, expanded comment, file register, and comment data are stored in the user memory.

(1) Calculation of memory capacity

Determine the data types to be stored and the memory capacity with parameters before using the user memory.

Calculate the memory capacity according to Table 4.1.

Table 4.1 Memory capacity

| Item          |  | Setting unit Memory capacity         |   | Change<br>into a<br>ROM   | Remark   |
|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Parameter     | , T/C set value  | -                                    | 4k bytes (fixing)                         |   | The parameter and T/C set value occupy 4k bytes.               |
| Main          | Sequence program   | 1k step                              | (Main sequence program capacity)×2k bytes | Usable  | -  |
| program       | Microcomputer program  | 2k bytes                             | (Main microcomputer program)k byte        | USable  | The microcomputer program area is dedicated to the SFC.        |
|               | MELSECNET/10*1,*2 network parameter                          |                                      | (Network module)×4k bytes                 |   | One network module occupies up to 4k bytes.                    |
| Expanded      | comment 64 points (Number of extension comments/64+1)k bytes |                                      |   | When the expanded comment capacity is set, the system occupies 1k byte. |  |
| File register |  | 1k point (Number of file register po |   | Not<br>usable   | -  |
| Comment       |  | nment 64 points ((Number of c        |   |   | When the comment capacity is set, the system occupies 1k byte. |

\*1 The capacity for network parameters of MELSECNET/10 changes depending on the contents set.

The area for the network parameters shall be secured in 2k byte units based on the total of capacity for each setting.

The memory capacity of each network parameter is as follows:

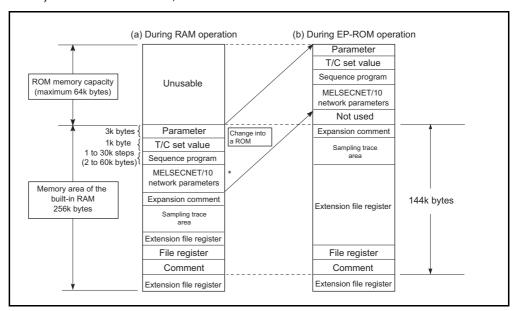
| Item                          | Memory capacity (bytes) |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| Internal data                 |                         | 30          |
| Routing parameter             | 390                     |             |
| Transfer parameter between da | ta links                | 246         |
|                               | Control station         | 2164/module |
| Common parameter              | Remote master station   | 2722 bytes  |
| Refresh parameter             | Refresh parameter       |             |
| Station inherent parameter    | 1490/module             |             |

The network parameter capacity for MELSECNET/10 is determined from the total of the memory capacities calculated from above.

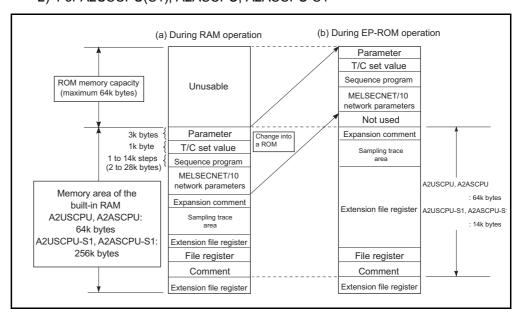
| Total of the capacity | Capacity of the network parameter setting |
|-----------------------|---|
| 30 to 2048 bytes      | 2k bytes                                  |
| 2049 to 4096 bytes    | 4k bytes                                  |
| 4097 to 6144 bytes    | 6k bytes                                  |
| 6145 to 8192 bytes    | 8k bytes                                  |
| 8193 to 10240 bytes   | 10k bytes                                 |
| 10241 to 12288 bytes  | 12k bytes                                 |
| 12289 to 14336 bytes  | 14k bytes                                 |
| 14337 to 16384 bytes  | 16k bytes                                 |

<sup>\*2</sup> If the MELSECNET(II) data link system is configured using a GPP function software package for the AnU, 2k bytes (for 1k step) are occupied as a link parameter area.

- (2) Storing order in the user memory
  - Each data set by the parameters are stored in the order shown below: Execute the memory protect after confirming that the write area during execution of the sequence program such as a file register is not in the range of memory protection.
  - (a) When the main program is made into EP-ROM
     By making the main program into EP-ROM, the extension file register can be enlarged.(Applicable memory cassette A2SMCA-14KP)
    - 1) For A2USHCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30



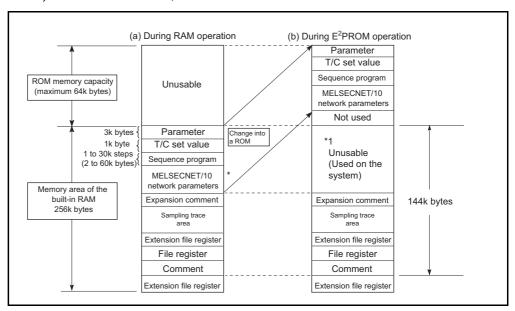
## 2) For A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1



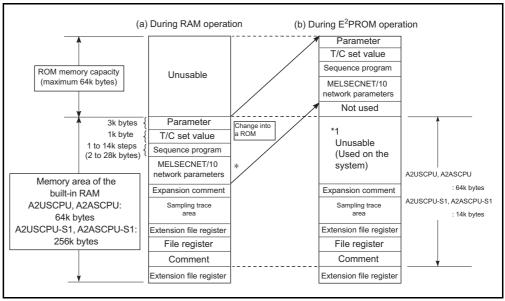
## (b) When the main program is made into E<sup>2</sup>PROM

Even when making the main program into E<sup>2</sup>PROM, the extension file register cannot be enlarged, because the built-in RAM area (area shown in the following figure<sup>\*1</sup>) will be used in the system.(Applicable memory cassette A2SNMCA-30KE)

1) For A2USHCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30



## 2) For A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1



If the MELSECNET(II) data link system is configured using a GPP function software package for the AnU, 2k bytes (for 1k step) are occupied as a link parameter area.

## **POINT**

Note that the sequence program can use only up to 22k steps when the maximum 16k bytes are used for the MELSECNET/10 network parameters.

The memory area for the sequence program for A2USHCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30 is the same as that for MELSECNET/10. Therefore, the remainder which is subtracted the memory area used by the MELSECNET(II) and MELSECNET/10 parameters from the max. 30k steps can be used for the sequence program.

## (c) Stored address of user memory

Data address for storing to RAM memory can be calculated as follows. Note that confirm the data destination address as follows so as not to protect the data destination switched.

1) During RAM operation

|                            |                    | , -          | J                 | Head address for sto                                   | oring to RAM memory        |   |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|--|----------------------------|---|
|                            | ltem               |              |                   | A2USHCPU-S1<br>A2USCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30<br>A2ASCPU-S1 | A2USCPU<br>A2ASCPU         | Remark  |
| Parameter, T/C s           | set value          |              | 4k bytes          | 0k   | 0k                         |   |
| Main program               | Sequence program   |              | (a)*1             | 4k   | 4k                         |   |
| Main program               | Microcomputer prog | ram          | (b)*1             | 4k + (a)   | 4k + (a)                   |   |
| MELSECNET/10               | network parameter  |              | (c) <sup>*1</sup> | 4k + (a) + (b)   | 4k + (a) + (b)             |   |
| Expanded comm              | nent *2            |              | (f)*1             | 4k + (a) + (b) + (c)                                   | 4k + (a) + (b) + (c)       |   |
| Not used area              |                    |              | -                 | 4k + (a) + (b) + (c) + (f)                             | 4k + (a) + (b) + (c) + (f) |   |
|                            | Block No.8         | No.8         |                   | 16k - (d) - (e)  | -                          |   |
|                            | Block No.7         | *2           | 16k bytes         | 32k - (d) - (e)  | -                          | Number of extension file                      |
|                            | Block No.6         |              | 16k bytes         | 48k - (d) - (e)  | -                          | registers: n can be determined by the rest of |
| Extension file             | Block No.5         |              | 16k bytes         | 64k - (d) - (e)  | -                          | the memory capacity after storing parameters, |
| register *3                | Block No.4         |              | 16k bytes         | 80k - (d) - (e)  | -                          | T/C set values, main programs, MELSECNET/     |
|                            | Block No.3         |              | 16k bytes         | 96k - (d) - (e)  | 16k - (d) - (e)            | 10 network parameters, file registers,        |
|                            | Block No.2         | $\downarrow$ | 16k bytes         | 112k - (d) - (e)                                       | 32k - (d) - (e)            | comments.*4                                   |
|                            | Block No.1         | <b>V</b>     | 16k bytes         | 128k - (d) - (e)                                       | 48k - (d) - (e)            |   |
| File register              |                    |              | (d) <sup>*1</sup> | 144k - (d) - (e)                                       | 64k - (d) - (e)            |   |
| Comment                    |                    |              | (e)*1             | 144k-(e)   | 64k-(e)                    |   |
|                            | Block No.16        | <b>A</b>     | 16k bytes         | 144k   | -                          |   |
|                            | Block No.15        |              | 16k bytes         | 160k   | -                          |   |
|                            | Block No.14        |              | 16k bytes         | 176k   | -                          | ]   |
| Extension file register *3 | Block No.13        |              | 16k bytes         | 192k   | _                          | ]   |
|                            | Block No.12        |              | 16k bytes         | 208k   | -                          |   |
|                            | Block No.11        | *2           | 16k bytes         | 224k   | _                          |   |
|                            | Block No.10        | 1            | 16k bytes         | 240k   | -                          |   |

- \*1 Can be confirmed at GX Developer, Memory capacity of Parameter.
- \*2 Expanded comment can be allocated to the empty area of "RAM memory area usable for parameter range". When setting the capacity exceeded the empty area, the total capacity is allocated from block No.10 in order in the extension file register.

  An area block that is stored area in the expanded comment cannot be used as an extension
  - file register.

    Sampling trace data and status latch data are stored to the area of the extension file register.

    The stored block Nos. are specified at GX Developer, Parameter.
- \*4 A2USHCPU-S1,A2USCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30, A2ASCPU-S1

:(144k-4k-(a)-(b)-(c)-(d)-(e)-(f))/16k=n

A2USCPU, A2ASCPU :(64k-4k-(a)-(b)-(c)-(d)-(e)-(f))/16k=n

2) When operating the EP-ROM

|                            |                   |              |                    | Head address for str                                   | oring to RAM memory |   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------------|--|---------------------|---|
| ltem                       |                   |              | Memory<br>capacity | A2USHCPU-S1<br>A2USCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30<br>A2ASCPU-S1 | A2USCPU<br>A2ASCPU  | Remark  |
| Parameter, T/C s           | set value         |              | -                  | (Stored to EP-ROM)                                     | (Stored to EP-ROM)  |   |
| Main program               | Sequence progra   | am           | -                  | (Stored to EP-ROM)                                     | (Stored to EP-ROM)  |   |
| Main program               | Microcomputer p   | orogram      | _                  | (Stored to EP-ROM)                                     | (Stored to EP-ROM)  |   |
| MELSECNET/10               | ) network paramet | er           | -                  | (Stored to EP-ROM)                                     | (Stored to EP-ROM)  |   |
| Expanded comm              | nent *2           |              | (f)*1              | 0k   | 0k                  |   |
| Not used area              |                   |              | -                  | 0k   | 0k                  |   |
|                            | Block No.8        |              | 16k bytes          | 16k - (d) - (e)  | -                   |   |
|                            | Block No.7        | *2           | 16k bytes          | 32k - (d) - (e)  | -                   | Number of extension file                      |
|                            | Block No.6        |              | 16k bytes          | 48k - (d) - (e)  | -                   | registers: n can be determined by the rest of |
| Extension file             | Block No.5        |              | 16k bytes          | 64k - (d) - (e)  | -                   | the memory capacity after storing parameters, |
| register *3                | Block No.4        |              | 16k bytes          | 80k - (d) - (e)  | -                   | T/C set values, main programs, MELSECNET/     |
|                            | Block No.3        |              | 16k bytes          | 96k - (d) - (e)  | 16k - (d) - (e)     | 10 network parameters, file registers,        |
|                            | Block No.2        | $\downarrow$ | 16k bytes          | 112k - (d) - (e)                                       | 32k - (d) - (e)     | comments.*4                                   |
|                            | Block No.1        | <b>V</b>     | 16k bytes          | 128k - (d) - (e)                                       | 48k - (d) - (e)     |   |
| File register              |                   |              | (d) <sup>*1</sup>  | 144k - (d) - (e)                                       | 64k - (d) - (e)     |   |
| Comment                    |                   |              | (e)*1              | 144k-(e)   | 64k-(e)             |   |
|                            | Block No.16       | <b>A</b>     | 16k bytes          | 144k   | -                   |   |
|                            | Block No.15       |              | 16k bytes          | 160k   | -                   |   |
|                            | Block No.14       |              | 16k bytes          | 176k   | -                   |   |
| Extension file register *3 | Block No.13       |              | 16k bytes          | 192k   | -                   |   |
|                            | Block No.12       |              | 16k bytes          | 208k   | -                   |   |
|                            | Block No.11       | *2           | 16k bytes          | 224k   | -                   |   |
|                            | Block No.10       | <u> </u>     | 16k bytes          | 240k   | -                   |   |

- \*1 Can be confirmed at GX Developer, Memory capacity of Parameter.
- \*2 Expanded comment can be allocated to the empty area of "RAM memory area usable for parameter range". When setting the capacity exceeded the empty area, the total capacity is allocated from block No.10 in order in the extension file register.

An area block that is stored area in the expanded comment cannot be used as an extension file register.

- \*3 Sampling trace data and status latch data are stored to the area of the extension file register. The stored block Nos. are specified at GX Developer, Parameter.
- \*4 A2USHCPU-S1,A2USCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30, A2ASCPU-S1 :(144k-4k-(a)-(b)-(c)-(d)-(e)-(f))/16k=n A2USCPU, A2ASCPU :(64k-4k-(a)-(b)-(c)-(d)-(e)-(f))/16k=n

3) When operating the E<sup>2</sup>PROM

|                            |                     | <i>5) v v i</i> | ich opciat         | ing the EFPROM   |                                 | <del>_</del>   |  |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
|                            |                     |                 |                    | Head address for sto                                   | oring to RAM memory             | ]  |  |
| Item                       |                     |                 | Memory<br>capacity | A2USHCPU-S1<br>A2USCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU-S30<br>A2ASCPU-S1 | A2USCPU<br>A2ASCPU              | Remark   |  |
| Parameter, T/C s           | et value            |                 | 4k bytes           | (Stored to E <sup>2</sup> PROM)                        | (Stored to E <sup>2</sup> PROM) |  |  |
| Main program               | Sequence program    |                 | (a) <sup>*1</sup>  | (Stored to E <sup>2</sup> PROM)                        | (Stored to E <sup>2</sup> PROM) | Cannot be used because   |  |
| Main program               | Microcomputer progr | am              | (b) <sup>*1</sup>  | (Stored to E <sup>2</sup> PROM)                        | (Stored to E <sup>2</sup> PROM) | used in the system.  |  |
| MELSECNET/10               | network parameter   |                 | (c) <sup>*1</sup>  | (Stored to E <sup>2</sup> PROM)                        | (Stored to E <sup>2</sup> PROM) |  |  |
| Expanded commo             | ent *2              |                 | (f) <sup>*1</sup>  | 4k + (a) + (b) + (c)                                   | 4k + (a) + (b) + (c)            |  |  |
| Not used area              |                     |                 | -                  | 4k + (a) + (b) + (c) + (f)                             | 4k + (a) + (b) + (c) + (f)      |  |  |
|                            | Block No.8          | ı               | 16k bytes          | 16k - (d) - (e)  | -                               |  |  |
|                            | Block No.7          | *2              | 16k bytes          | 32k - (d) - (e)  | -                               | Number of extension file   |  |
|                            | Block No.6          |                 | 16k bytes          | 48k - (d) - (e)  | -                               | registers: n can be determined by the rest of                                    |  |
| Extension file             | Block No.5          |                 | 16k bytes          | 64k - (d) - (e)  | -                               | the memory capacity after storing parameters,                                    |  |
| register *3                | Block No.4          |                 | 16k bytes          | 80k - (d) - (e)  | -                               | T/C set values, main programs, MELSECNET. 10 network parameters, file registers, |  |
|                            | Block No.3          |                 | 16k bytes          | 96k - (d) - (e)  | 16k - (d) - (e)                 |  |  |
|                            | Block No.2          | $\downarrow$    | 16k bytes          | 112k - (d) - (e)                                       | 32k - (d) - (e)                 | comments.*4  |  |
|                            | Block No.1          | <b>Y</b>        | 16k bytes          | 128k - (d) - (e)                                       | 48k - (d) - (e)                 |  |  |
| File register              |                     |                 | (d) <sup>*1</sup>  | 144k - (d) - (e)                                       | 64k - (d) - (e)                 |  |  |
| Comment                    |                     |                 | (e) <sup>*1</sup>  | 144k-(e)   | 64k-(e)                         |  |  |
|                            | Block No.16         | <b></b>         | 16k bytes          | 144k   | -                               |  |  |
|                            | Block No.15         |                 | 16k bytes          | 160k   | -                               |  |  |
|                            | Block No.14         |                 | 16k bytes          | 176k   | _                               |  |  |
| Extension file register *3 | Block No.13         |                 | 16k bytes          | 192k   | _                               |  |  |
|                            | Block No.12         |                 | 16k bytes          | 208k   | -                               |  |  |
|                            | Block No.11         | *2              | 16k bytes          | 224k   | -                               |  |  |
|                            | Block No.10         | 1               | 16k bytes          | 240k   | -                               |  |  |

- \*1 Can be confirmed at GX Developer, Memory capacity of Parameter.
- \*2 Expanded comment can be allocated to the empty area of "RAM memory area usable for parameter range". When setting the capacity exceeded the empty area, the total capacity is allocated from block No.10 in order in the extension file register.

  An area block that is stored area in the expanded comment capacit be used as an extension

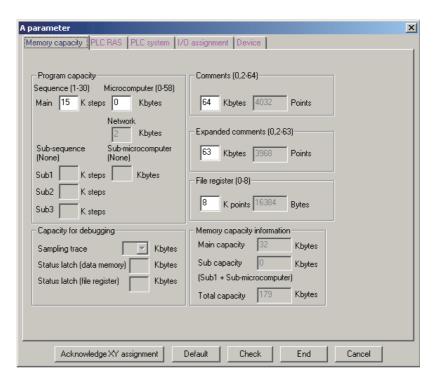
An area block that is stored area in the expanded comment cannot be used as an extension file register.

- \*3 Sampling trace data and status latch data are stored to the area of the extension file register.

  The stored block Nos. are specified at GX Developer, Parameter.
- \*4 A2USHCPU-S1,A2USCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30, A2ASCPU-S1 :(144k-4k-(a)-(b)-(c)-(d)-(e)-(f))/16k=n A2USCPU, A2ASCPU :(64k-4k-(a)-(b)-(c)-(d)-(e)-(f))/16k=n

## REMARK

When performing RAM operation as following parameter setting, calculation examples for addresses stored various data are shown.



| ltem               |           | Memory capacity       | Head address for storing | Remark |   |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------|---|
|                    |           |                       |                          |        |   |
| Parameter          | r, T/C se | et value              | 4k bytes                 | 0k     |   |
| Main progr         | ıram      | Sequence program      | 30k bytes                | 4k     |   |
| Wall progr         | , am      | Microcomputer program | 0k byte                  | -      |   |
| MELSECN            | NET/10    | network parameter     | 2k bytes                 | 34k    |   |
| Not used a         | area      |                       | (12k)                    | (36k)  |   |
|                    |           | Block No.8            | 16k bytes                | -      |   |
|                    | •         | Block No.7            | 16k bytes                | -      |   |
|                    | •         | Block No.6            | 16k bytes                | -      |   |
| Extension          | ı file    | Block No.5            | 16k bytes                | -      | Because the empty memory capacity is 12k  |
| register           | •         | Block No.4            | 16k bytes                | -      | bytes, extension file registers can be only used 1 block.                           |
|                    | •         | Block No.3            | 16k bytes                | -      | DIOCK.  |
|                    | •         | Block No.2            | 16k bytes                | -      |   |
|                    | •         | Block No.1            | 16k bytes                | 48k    |   |
| File registe       | er        |                       | (d) <sup>*1</sup>        | 64k    |   |
| Comment            |           |                       | (e) <sup>*1</sup>        | 80k    |   |
|                    |           | Block No.16           | 16k bytes                | 144k   |   |
| Extension register | ı file    | Block No.15           | 16k bytes                | 160k   |   |
|                    | •         | Block No.14           | 16k bytes                | 176k   |   |
|                    |           | Block No.13           | 16k bytes                | 192k   |   |
| Expar              | nded      | Block No.12           | 16k bytes                | 208k   | Expanded comments are stored to No.10 through No.13 due to short of block No.1 to 8 |
| comm               | nent      | Block No.11           | 16k bytes                | 224k   | area memory capacity.   |
|                    | _         | Block No.10           | 16k bytes                | 240k   |   |

## 4.2.3 Setting ranges of timer and counter

(1) Timer setting range

(a) Default values of the timer setting ranges are as follows:

Timer points :256 points 100ms timer :T0 to T199 10ms timer :T200 to T255

Retentive timer : None

(b) When timer-use points are set to 257 or more, the default values will be as follows:

100ms timer :T0 to T199 10ms timer :T200 to T255 100ms timer :T256 to T2047

(c) The timer type can be arbitrarily set in serial numbers, with T0 to T255 in 8 point units, and T256 to T2047 in 16 point units.

By setting the timer points actually to be used, the timer processing time subsequent to the END instruction can be shortened.

(d) Timer setting values are as follows:

T0 to T255 : constant or word device (D) T256 to T2047 : word device (D, W, R)

(Allocate a storage device for the set value by setting

parameters.)

- (2) Counter setting range
  - (a) Default values of counter setting ranges are as follows:

Counter points :256 points

Normal counter :C0 to C255

Interrupt counter :None

(b) When the counter-use points are set to 257 points or more, the default values will become as follows:

Normal counter :C0 to C255

Normal counter :C256 to C1024

(c) A counter which can be setup as an interrupt counter must be in the range C244 to C255 only, and any counters outside the range cannot be set up. The setup is made with parameters in C224 to C255 by one point for the

interrupt counter.

Any counter in the range C224 to C255 which is not set up as an interrupt counter can be used as a normal counter.

The interrupt counters in C224 to C255 are allocated to the interrupt pointers I0 to I31 as shown below, and count the occurrences of interrupts by those of I0 to I31.

| Interrupt<br>pointer | Interrupt<br>counter | Interrupt<br>pointer | Interrupt<br>counter | Interrupt<br>pointer | Interrupt<br>counter | Interrupt<br>pointer | Interrupt<br>counter |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 10                   | C224                 | 18                   | C232                 | I16                  | C240                 | 124                  | C248                 |
| I1                   | C225                 | 19                   | C233                 | l17                  | C241                 | 125                  | C249                 |
| 12                   | C226                 | l10                  | C234                 | l18                  | C244                 | 126                  | C250                 |
| 13                   | C227                 | l11                  | C235                 | l19                  | C243                 | 127                  | C251                 |
| 14                   | C228                 | l12                  | C236                 | 120                  | C244                 | 128                  | C252                 |
| 15                   | C229                 | l13                  | C237                 | I21                  | C245                 | 129                  | C253                 |
| 16                   | C230                 | l14                  | C238                 | 122                  | C246                 | 130                  | C254                 |
| 17                   | C231                 | l15                  | C239                 | 123                  | C247                 | I31                  | C255                 |

(d) The counter-use points can be set arbitrarily by 16 points using the serial numbers.

By setting the counter which points to the number actually used, the counter processing time subsequent to the END instruction can be shortened.

(e) The counter set values are as follows:

C0 to C255 :constant or word device (D)

C256 to C1023 :word device (D, W, R)

(Allocate a storage device for the set value by setting

parameters.)

## **POINT**

When the timer-use points are set to 257 points or more or the counter-use points are set to 257 points or more, the set value storage devices (D, W, R) specified at the time of timer/counter use point setup are automatically set in the serial numbers.

<Example>

When the timer-use points are set to 512 points and the set value storage device is set to D1000, D equivalent to 256 points (D1000 to D1255) in T256 to T511 becomes the devices for the set values using the continuous numbers.

## 4.2.4 I/O devices

A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU(S1/S30) has 8192 I/O device points (X/Y0 to X/Y1FFF) each for input (X) and output (Y).

There are actual I/O devices and remote I/O devices in this I/O range.

## (1) Actual I/O device

This is the device range where an I/O module or special function module can be installed to the main base unit/extension base unit and controlled.

A2USHCPU-S1 ...... 1024 points(X/Y0 to X/Y3FF)
A2USCPU ...... 512 points (X/Y0 to X/Y1FF)
A2USCPU-S1 ...... 1024 points(X/Y0 to X/Y3FF)
A2ASCPU ...... 512 points (X/Y0 to X/Y1FF)
A2ASCPU-S1 ...... 1024 points(X/Y0 to X/Y3FF)
A2ASCPU-S30 ...... 1024 points(X/Y0 to X/Y3FF)

## (2) Remote I/O device

The remote I/O devices, following the actual I/O devices or later, can be used for the following objectives:

- (a) Allocate to a remote I/O station in the MELSECNET data link system.
- (b) Allocate to a remote I/O station in the MELSECNET/10 network system.
- (c) Allocate to the reception data storage device or transmission data storage device in the MELSECNET/MINI-S3's auto refresh setting.
- (d) Use as the substitute to an internal relay (Substitute only for output device)

## 4.2.5 I/O assignment of special function modules

By registering the model name of the following special function modules upon the I/O assignment from the peripheral devices, the dedicated instructions for special function modules can be used.

| Model name of special function module | Setting for model name registration |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| AD61                                  | AD61                                |  |
| AD61-S1                               | AD61S1                              |  |
| AD59                                  | AD59                                |  |
| AD59-S1                               | AD59S1                              |  |
| AJ71C24                               | AJ71C24                             |  |
| AJ71C24-S3                            | AJ71C24S3                           |  |
| AJ71C24-S6                            | AJ71C24S6                           |  |
| AJ71C24-S8                            | AJ71C24S8                           |  |
| AJ71UC24                              | AJ71UC24                            |  |
| AJ71C21                               | AJ71C21                             |  |
| AJ71C21-S1                            | AJ71C21S1                           |  |
| AJ71PT32-S3                           | PT32S3                              |  |
| AD57                                  | AD57                                |  |
| AD57-S1                               | AD57S1                              |  |
| AD58                                  | AD58                                |  |
| A1SJ71UC24-R2                         |                                     |  |
| A1SJ71UC24-R4                         | A1SJ71UC24                          |  |
| A1SJ71UC24-PRF                        |                                     |  |
| A1SJ71PT32-S3                         | A1SPT32S3                           |  |

## 4.2.6 MELSECNET/MINI-S3 auto refresh processing

By setting link information, I/O storage device, etc. of the MELSECNET/MINI-S3 to the parameters, the module automatically communicates with the buffer memory area for the batch refresh send/received data of the A1SJ71PT32-S3/AJ71PT32-S3 master module (abbreviated as the master module hereafter).

Sequence programs can be created using the I/O devices allocated to send/received by the auto refresh setting. (The FROM/TO instructions are not required.)

## **POINT**

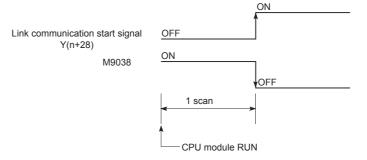
- (1) Since up to 8 master modules can be set for auto refresh by the parameter, auto refresh is possible for up to 8 modules.
  - When 9 or more modules are desired, use the FROM/TO instruction in the sequence program from the 9th module.
- (2) Since auto refresh is not possible with send/received data for the separate refresh I/O modules and for the remote terminal units No.1 to No.14, use them by the FROM/TO instructions.

However, the remote terminal units shown below are subject of auto refresh in the limited area:

- AJ35PTF-R2 RS-232C interface module
- AJ35PT-OPB-M1-S3 mount-type tool box
- AJ35PT-OPB-P1-S3 portable type tool box
- (3) For the master modules set up for auto refresh, since the CPU module automatically turns ON the link communication start signal Y(n+18) or Y(n+28), it is not necessary to turn it on from the sequence program.
- (4) Auto refresh of I/O data is performed by batch after the CPU module executes the END instruction. (Auto refresh processing is performed when the CPU module is in the RUN/PAUSE/STEP-RUN status.)
- (5) The master module may perform the processing while the link communication start signal Y(n+28) is OFF depending on the remote terminal units connected.

For instance, if the AJ35PTF-R2 RS-232C interface unit is used without protocol, it is necessary to write parameters to the parameter area (buffer memory address 860 to 929) while the link communication start signal is OFF.

Since the link communication start signal becomes ON after the CPU module enters the RUN status and one scan is performed, write the parameters during the first 1 scan.



(1) Parameter setting items, setting ranges and contents of auto refresh, as well as the buffer memory address of the master module which is used for exchanging data with the CPU modules are shown below.

Set the parameters for the number of use of the A1SJ71PT32-S3/AJ71PT32-S3 master modules.

| I/O signal<br>from the<br>master<br>module | Buffer memory<br>address of the<br>master module | Item   | Setting range  | Description  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| -  | -  | Number of master modules                       | 1 to 8 module(s)   | Sets the total number of use of the master modules.  |
| _  | -  | Head I/O No.                                   | Number of I/O points of CPU module                               | Sets the head I/O number where the master module is installed.   |
| -  | -  | Model<br>classification<br>of MINI/MINI-<br>S3 | • MINI or MINI-S3  | MINI In I/O mode (occupies 32 points)     MINI-S3 In expansion mode (occupies 48 points)   |
| -  | 0  | Total number of remote I/O stations *2         | 0 to 64 station(s)   | Set only when MINI is set. In MINI-S3, since the number of master module's initial ROMs becomes valid, the setting is not necessary. (When the setting is executed, ignore it).  |
| -  | 110 to 141                                       | Storage<br>device for<br>received data         | • X • M, L, B, T, C, D, W, R, none (Bit device: multiples of 16) | Sets the devices to store the received/send data for batch refresh.     Specify the head number of the device.     Occupies a part of the device area as the auto refresh area from the head of the device for the number of |
| -  | 10 to 41   | Send data<br>storage<br>device                 | • Y • M, L, B, T, C, D, W, R, none (Bit device: multiples of 16) | stations. (When setting the total number of remote I/O stations to 64, occupies 8 points/station × 64 stations=512 points: bit device.)*2  • Use of X/Y remote I/O range is recommended for devices.                         |
| -  | 1  | Number of retries                              | 0 to 32 times  | Sets the number of retries upon the communication errors occurrence.     Error is not output when the communication is restored within the number of the retries set.  |

(To the next page)

## (Continued)

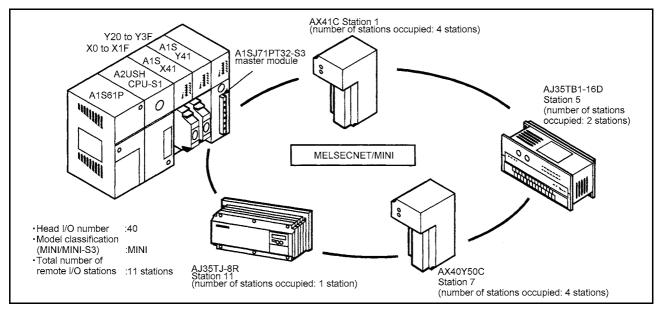
| I/O signal<br>from the<br>master<br>module | Buffer memory<br>address of the<br>master module | Item  | Setting range   | Description   |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| Y(n+1A)*1                                  | -  | FROM/TO response specification  | Link priority, CPU priority Priority selection of access to the master module buffer memory | <ol> <li>(1) Link priority Link access by MINI-S3 has the priority. During the link access, FROM/TO is caused to wait.</li> <li>Possible to read out the received data refreshed at the same timing.</li> <li>The maximum wait time (0.3ms + 0.2ms × number of separate refresh stations) for the FROM/TO instruction may be generated.</li> <li>(2) CPU priority Access by FROM/TO instruction of CPU has the priority.         Even during the link access, it interrupts and accesses.         Depending on the timing, received data in the midst of I/O refresh may be read.         No wait time for FROM/TO instruction.     </li> </ol> |
| Y(n+1B)*1                                  | -  | Data clear<br>specification<br>for<br>communication<br>faulty station | Retention, clear (received data)  | Retention Retains the received data for batch and separate refresh.      Clear Sets all points to OFF.  |
| -  | 100 to 103<br>195                                | Faulty station detection  | M, L, B, T, C, D, W, R, none (Bit device: multiples of 16)                                  | Sets the head device to store the faulty stations detected data.     MINI occupies 4 words; MINI-S3: occupies 5 words.  |
| -  | 107<br>196 to 209                                | Error No.   | T, C, D, W, R   | Sets the head device to store the error code at the error occurrence.  MINI occupies 1 word; MINI-S3 occupies (1+ number of remote terminal units) words.   |
| _  | 4  | Line error<br>check setting<br>(Line error)                           | Test message sending OFF data sending Immediate data transmission before line errors        | Sets data sending method for verification of faulty area when the line errors occur.  |

<sup>\*1 &</sup>quot;n" is determined by the installation location of the master modules.

<sup>\*2</sup> When the total number of remote I/O station is odd, add 1 to the station number to obtain the occupied storage devices.

(2) Setting of the send/received data storage devices is explained using the system example shown below.

<Example> When the device X/Y400 and later are used as the remote I/O stations:



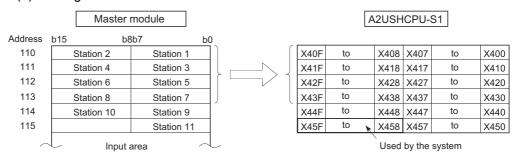
Sample parameter setting of the GPP function software package for the above system configuration is shown below:

Number of modules [1] (0-8)

| I/O No.            | 0040   |
|--------------------|--------|
| Model              | MINI   |
| Number of stations | 11     |
| Received           | X0400  |
| Send               | Y0400  |
| Retries            | 5      |
| Response           | CPU    |
| Data clear         | Clear  |
| Detection          |        |
| Error number       |        |
| Error              | Retain |

The storage devices for the send/received data for the present system example are as follows:

(a) Storage device for received data



- 1) Set the device number (X400) for b0 of the station 1 as a received data storage device.
- 2) The received data storage device occupies from X400 to X45F. For the present system example, since the total number of stations is odd, it is occupied for one extra station.

3) The device numbers of input modules connected are as follows:

Stations 1 to 4 AX41C  $\rightarrow$  X400 to X41F

Stations 5 to 6 AJ35TB-16D  $\rightarrow$  X420 to X42F

Stations 7 to 8 AX40Y50C → X430 to X43F

With respect to X440 to X45F, they are simultaneously refreshed, and set to OFF at any time.

Do not use X440 to X45F in the sequence program.

(b) Send data storage device

|         |     | Master     | module     |         |   |      |    | A2US   | HCPU-S   | S1     |      |
|---------|-----|------------|------------|---------|---|------|----|--------|----------|--------|------|
| Address | b15 | b8         | b7         | bO      | ) |      |    |        |          |        |      |
| 10      | ;   | Station 2  | Station 1  |         |   | X40F | to | X408   | X407     | to     | X400 |
| 11      | :   | Station 4  | Station 3  |         |   | X41F | to | X418   | X417     | to     | X410 |
| 12      | :   | Station 6  | Station 5  |         |   | X42F | to | X428   | X427     | to     | X420 |
| 13      |     | Station 8  | Station 7  |         |   | X43F | to | X438   | X437     | to     | X430 |
| 14      |     | Station 10 | Station 9  |         |   | X44F | to | X448   | X447     | to     | X440 |
| 15      |     |            | Station 11 |         |   | X45F | to | × X458 | X457     | to     | X450 |
|         |     | Outpu      | t area     | $\prec$ | _ |      |    | Use    | d by the | system |      |

- 1) Set the device number (Y400) for b0 of the station 1 as a send data storage device.
- 2) The send data storage device occupies from Y400 to Y45F.
  For the present system example, since the total number of stations is odd, it is occupied for one extra station.
- 3) The device numbers of output modules connected are as follows:

Stations 9 to 10 AX40Y50C → Y440 to Y44F

Station 11 AJ35TJ-8R  $\rightarrow$  Y450 to Y457

With respect to Y400 to Y43F and Y458 to Y44F, they are simultaneously refreshed, but are not output.

## **POINT**

(1) Set the send and received data storage devices so that device numbers are not overlapped.

When the received data storage device is set to B0 in the system configuration example, it occupies B0 to B5F as the device range.

Set the send data storage device to B60 or later.

When the send data storage device is set to B60, the device range will be B60 to BBF.

(2) If a bit device is specified as the send/received data storage device, the device number set must be a multiple of 16.

(3) Device range used is (8 points)  $\times$  (Number of stations).

When the number of stations is an odd number, extra 8 points are necessary.

## 4.3 Function List

Various functions of the CPU modules are explained below.

| Function (application)  | Description  | Overview of setting and operation   |
|---|--|---|
| Constant scan  -Program execution at constant intervals -Simplified positioning   | <ul> <li>Makes the processing time for a single scan in the sequence program constant.</li> <li>Set the processing time within the range of 10ms to 190ms by 10ms.</li> </ul>  | Write to the special register D9020 by the sequence program   |
| Latch (power failure compensation)  Continuous control by data retention on power failure   | When the power supply failure of 20ms or the longer/ CPU reset/power supply off occur, data contents of the devices for which latches have been set up in advance are retained.  Latch-enabled devices: L, B, T, C, D, W  Latched data are stored in the CPU main module and backed up by the batteries of the CPU main module.  | Latch device and latch range are<br>specified by setting of the<br>peripheral device parameters.  |
| Auto refresh of MELSECNET/MINI-S3  Simplification of sequence program   | <ul> <li>Performs I/O auto refresh communication with send/ received data area for the batch refresh of AJ71PT32-S3/ A1SJ71PT32-S3 up to 8 modules.</li> <li>Auto refresh is executed in a batch after END processing.</li> <li>The FROM/TO instruction for I/O in the sequence program becomes unnecessary. Programming is possible with I/O devices allocated directly by each module.</li> </ul>  | Performed by setting the auto<br>refresh parameter of a peripheral<br>device.<br>(Refer to Section 4.2.6)   |
| Remote RUN/STOP  When performing RUN/STOP control from outside the programmable controller  | When a programmable controller CPU is in RUN (the RUN/STOP key switch is set to RUN), performs the programmable controller's STOP/RUN from outside the programmable controller (external input, peripheral devices, computer) with a remote control.   | <ul> <li>When performed with the external input (X), the parameter is set with a peripheral device.</li> <li>When performed by a peripheral device, perform in the programmable controller test operation.</li> <li>When performed via the computer link module, perform using the dedicated commands.</li> </ul> |
| PAUSE  •When stopping operation of  CPU while retaining the output (Y)  •When performing RUN/PAUSE control from outside the programmable controller | Stops the operation processing of programmable controller CPU while retaining the ON/OFF of all the outputs (Y).  When the operation is stopped by STOP, all the outputs (Y) are set to OFF.  When programmable controller CPU is in RUN (the RUN/STOP key switch is set to RUN), performs the programmable controller's STOP/RUN from outside the programmable controller CPU (external input, peripheral devices, computer) with a remote control.                                 | <ul> <li>Performed by the peripheral device in the programmable controller test operation.</li> <li>When performed with the external input (X), perform the parameter setting with the peripheral device, set the special relay M9040 to ON with the sequence program, then perform.</li> </ul>                   |
| Status latch  Carries out operation check and failure factor check on each device when debugging or a failure condition is met.                     | With respect to the devices to which status latches are set up, when the status latch conditions are met, the data contents of the devices are stored in the extension file register for the status latch area in the CPU main module. (the data stored are cleared by the latch clear operation)     The criteria for the satisfied condition can be selected from when the SLT instruction is executed by the sequence program or when the device value matches the set condition. | <ul> <li>Using the peripheral devices, set the device to which the status latch is performed and the extension file register where the data will be stored.</li> <li>Using the peripheral devices, monitor the status latch data.</li> </ul>  |

(To the next page)

## (Continued)

| Function (application)   | Description   | Overview of setting and operation   |
|--|---|---|
| Sampling trace  Performs chronological checking on the behavior status of devices set up when debugging or an abnormal behavior is detected. | With respect to a device for which the sampling trace is set up, the operating condition of the device is sampled for the number of times specified per scan or per period, and the results are stored in the extension file register for the sampling trace of the CPU main module. (the data stored are cleared by the latch clear operation)  Sampling trace is performed by the STRA instruction in the sequence program. | Using the peripheral devices, set the device to which the status latch is performed and the extension file register where the data will be stored.      Using the peripheral devices, monitor the result of the sampling trace.   |
| Step operation  Checks conditions of program execution and behavior during debugging, etc.   | Executes operations of the sequence program with one of the conditions (1) to (5) given below, then stops.      (1) Executes by each instruction.     (2) Executes by each circuit block.     (3) Executes by the step intervals and the number of loops.      (4) Executes by the loop count and break points.     (5) Executes when the device values concur.   | Selects a step operation condition<br>for the peripheral device and<br>executes.  |
| Clock  Program control by clock data/ external display of clock data   | Executes operation of the clock with the built-in CPU module.     Clock data: year, month, day, hour, minute, second, day of the week     When the clock data read request (M9028) is ON, the clock data are read out and stored in D9025 to D9028 by the clock element after the END processing of the sequence operation.     Executes operation of the clock with the built-in CPU main module.                            | <ul> <li>Sets data for D9025 to D9028 by a peripheral device, turns M9025 ON, then write to the clock element.</li> <li>Writes to the clock element by the sequence program. (Dedicated instructions can be used.)</li> </ul>   |
| Priority order of LED indication  Changing priority order of display/canceling display   | For ERROR LED indication except for operation stop,<br>changing order of indication/canceling display are<br>executed.  | Writes data as to whether change<br>order/cancel indication to D9038<br>or D9039 by the sequence<br>program.  |
| Self-diagnostics function  •An abnormal behavior of the CPU module •Preventive maintenance   | When an error that matches one of the self-diagnosis items is generated at the CPU module power on or during RUN, it prevents malfunctions by stopping the CPU module operation and indicating the error.      Stores the error codes corresponding to the self-diagnostics item.   | <ul> <li>There are some self-diagnostics items with which the operation can be continued or stopped by the setting of peripheral device parameters.</li> <li>Reads out the error codes with the peripheral device and performs troubleshooting. (Refer to Section 4.1.4)</li> </ul> |

### 4.4 Handling Precautions

Precautions when handling the CPU module from unpacking to installation are described below.

CAUTION Use the programmable controller under the environment specified in the user's manual.

Otherwise, it may cause electric shocks, fires, malfunctions, product deterioration or

• Insert the module fixing projection into the fixing hole in the base unit and then tighten the module screw within the specified torque.

When no screw is tightened, even if the module is installed correctly, it may cause malfunctiuons, a failure or a drop of the module.

If too tight, it may damage the screw and/or the module, resulting in a drop of the module, a short circuit or malfunctions.

- Connect the extension cable to the connector of the base unit or module. Check the cable for incomplete connection after connecting it. Poor electrical contact may cause incorrect inputs and/or outputs.
- Insert the memory cassette and fully press it to the memory cassette connector. Check for incomplete connection after installing it. Poor electrical contact may cause malfunctions.
- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before mounting or removing the module.

Failure to do so may damage the module.

- Do not directly touch the conductive part or electronic components of the module. Doing so may cause malfunctions or a failure of the module.
- (1) Do not drop or allow any impact to the modules case, memory cassette, terminal block connector, or pin connector.
- (2) Do not remove the module printed wiring board from the case. Otherwise, a malfunction may occur.
- (3) Use caution to prevent foreign matter, such as wire chips, falling into the module during wiring.

If foreign matter enters the module, remove it.

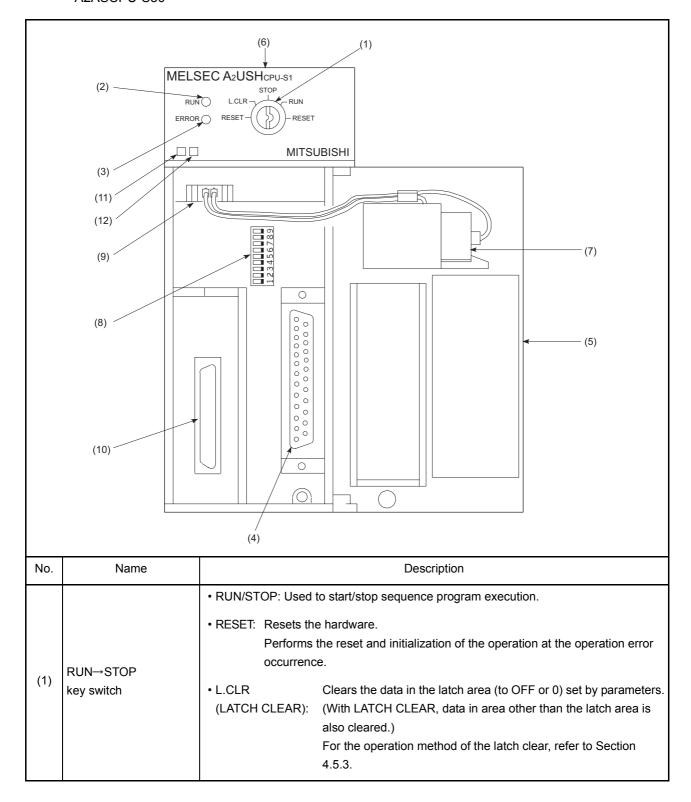
(4) Tighten the module mounting screws and terminal block screws within the tightening torque range specified shown the table below.

| Screw position                                   | Tightening torque range |
|--|-------------------------|
| Module mounting screw (M4 screw)                 | 78 to 118N - cm         |
| I/O module (M3.5 screw)                          | 59 to 88N - cm          |
| Power supply module terminal screws (M3.5 screw) | 59 to 88N - cm          |

## 4.5 Part Names

Parts names of the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1),A2ASCPU(S1/S30) and the switch setting for using the CPU modules are explained following:

# 4.5.1 Parts names of the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1, A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30



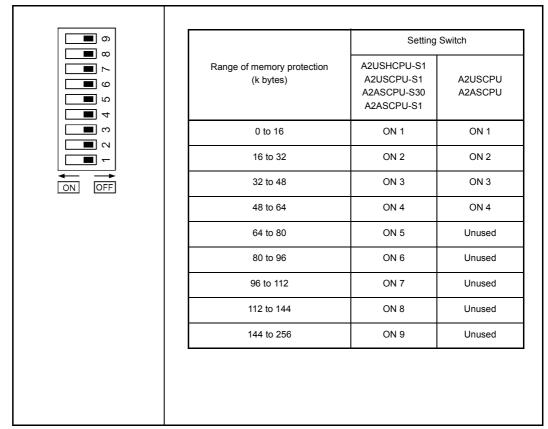
| No.  | Name                                 | Description  |  |  |
|------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| (2)  | "RUN" LED                            | RUN/STOP key switch is in the "RUN" position, and the sequence program operation is being executed.      In case of an error which continues the operation of sequence program occurs (refer to Section 11.3), the LED remains ON.      The "RUN" LED turns off in the following cases:         • The RUN/STOP switch is set to "STOP".         • Remote STOP is being performed.          • Remote PAUSE is being performed.          The "RUN" LED flickers in the following cases:         • An error which causes operation of the sequence program to stop has been detected by self-diagnostics.  During latch clear operation |  |  |
| (3)  | "ERROR" LED                          | ON: An error has been detected by self-diagnostics.  When an error which has been set to LED OFF in the priority order setting of the LED indication is detected, the LED remains OFF.  OFF: When failure of the system or target device is detected by normal or CHK instruction.  Flickering: Annunciator (F) is turned on in the sequence program.  |  |  |
| (4)  | RS-422 connector                     | Connector to write/read, monitor and test the main program with peripheral device.     Cover it with a lid when no peripheral device is to be connected.   |  |  |
| (5)  | Cover                                | <ul> <li>Protective cover for printed-circuit board of CPU module, memory cassette, RS-422 connector, battery, etc.</li> <li>Open the cover to perform the following operations:         <ul> <li>Installation and removal of the memory cassette</li> <li>Setting DIP switches</li> <li>Connecting the battery to the connector</li> <li>Battery replacement</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |  |  |
| (6)  | Module mounting screws               | Used to fix a module to the base unit.   |  |  |
| (7)  | Battery                              | For the retention of data for program, latch range devices and file registers (for installation and removal of battery, refer to Section 7.2)  |  |  |
| (8)  | Dip switch                           | The switch to set whether memory protect is enabled or not, when built in RAM is used. (Refer to Section 4.5.2 for details of the setting.)  |  |  |
| (9)  | Battery connector                    | For the connection with the connector on the battery side.   |  |  |
| (10) | Memory cassette installing connector | Connector to install a memory cassette (It automatically enters into ROM operation when a memory cassette is installed.)   |  |  |
| (11) | Hardware version                     | Hardware version seal of CPU module  |  |  |
| (12) | Software version                     | Software version seal of CPU module  |  |  |

## 4.5.2 Settings for memory protect switch

Memory write protect switch is for prevent a program from overwriting and deletion by an operation of the peripheral device.

It is used to prevent overwriting and deletion of a program after the program is created. To modify the ROM memory, cancel the memory write protect (OFF).

Upon shipment, the memory write protect is set to OFF (SW-1 to 9 OFF)



## **POINT**

- (1) When the memory protect is used, refer to the address (step number) of each memory area (sequence program, comment, sampling trace, status latch and file register) to set protection. (Refer to Section 4.2.2)
- (2) When sampling trace or status latch is executed, do not apply the memory protect to the data storage area.

  If the protection is applied, the execution results cannot be stored in the
  - If the protection is applied, the execution results cannot be stored in the memory.

## REMARK

When A2SMCA-14KE or A2SNMCA-30KE is used, memory protect is possible with the memory protect setting pins on the main unit of the A2SNMCA-30KE. Refer to Section 7.1.4.

## 4.5.3 Latch clear operation

When performing latch clear by RUN/STOP key switch, follow the procedures below. When performing latch clear, devices outside the latch range and error information by self-diagnostics of CPU module (information on the newest error and the past 15 errors) are also cleared.

- (1) Switch the RUN/STOP key switch a few times (three or four times) from "STOP" to "L.CLR", and then "RUN" LED turns flicker at high speed (about 0.2s ON, 0.2s OFF). If the "RUN" LED turns flicker at high speed, a latch clear is ready.
- (2) After the "RUN" LED flickers at high speed, switch the RUN/STOP key switch from "STOP" to "L.CLR" again, and then the latch clear is all prepared and "RUN" LED turns off.

In the case of cancelling the latch clear operation halfway, switch the RUN/STOP key switch to "RUN" to lead the CPU module to RUN status, or switch to "RESET" to lead it to reset status.

## REMARK

The latch clear can also be performed by the operation of GPP function. For instance, latch clear by A6GPP can be performed by "Device memory all clear" of the PLC mode test function.

For the operation method, refer to the operating manual for GPP functions.

## 5 POWER SUPPLY MODULE

## 5.1 Specifications

Specifications of power supply modules are shown below.

Table 5.1 Power supply module specifications

|                           |                           | Performance specifications   |  |                    |  |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--------------------|--|
| Item                      |                           | A1S61PN  | A1S61PN A1S62PN A1S63P   |                    |  |
| Base mountin              | g position                | Power supply module installing slot  |  |                    |  |
| Input power supply        |                           | 100 to 240VAC +10%   |  | 24VDC +30%<br>-35% |  |
|                           |                           | (85 to 26  | (15.6 to 31.2VDC)  |                    |  |
| Input frequen             | су                        | 50/60Hz  | -  |                    |  |
| Input voltage             | distortion                | Within 5% (See   | e Section 8.8)   | -                  |  |
| Max. input ap             | parent power              | 105\   | VA   | 41W                |  |
| Inrush current            | t                         | 20A 8ms o  | or lower*4   | 81A 1ms or lower   |  |
| Rated output              | 5VDC                      | 5A   | 3A   | 5A                 |  |
| current                   | 24VDC                     | -  | 0.6A   | -                  |  |
| Overcurrent               | 5VDC                      | 5.5A or higher   | 3.3A or higher   | 5.5A or higher     |  |
| protection*1              | 24VDC                     | -  | 0.66A or higher  | -                  |  |
| Overvoltage               | 5VDC                      |  | 5.5 to 6.5V  |                    |  |
| protection*2              | 24VDC                     | -  |  |                    |  |
| Efficiency                | <u>.</u>                  | 65% or higher  |  |                    |  |
| Allowable momentary power |                           | 20ms or lower  |  | 1ms or lower       |  |
| failure period*           | 3                         | Zonis or lower   |  | (24VDC or higher)  |  |
| Dielectric<br>withstand   | Between primary and 5VDC  | AC across input/LG and output/FG,  |  | 500VAC             |  |
| voltage                   | Between primary and 24VDC | 2,830VAC rms/3 cycle (elevat   | -  |                    |  |
| Insulation res            | istance                   | AC across input/LG and output/FG 10M $\Omega$ or higher, measures with a 500VDC insulation resistance tester |  |                    |  |
| Noise durabili            | ity                       | Noise voltage 1,500 Vp-p, Noise frequency 25 to 60Hz Noise voltage IEC801-4, 2k                              | Noise voltage 500Vp-p,<br>Noise width 1 $\mu$ s, Noise<br>frequency 25 to 60 Hz<br>(noise simulator condition) |                    |  |
| Operation ind             | ication                   | LED indication (ON for 5VCDC output)   |  |                    |  |
| Fuse                      |                           | Built in (User cannot change.)   |  |                    |  |
| Terminal scre             | w size                    | M3.5×7   |  |                    |  |
| Applicable wir            | re size                   | 0.75 to 2mm <sup>2</sup>   |  |                    |  |
| Applicable so             | Iderless terminal         | RAV1.25 to 3.5, RAV2 to 3.5  |  |                    |  |
| Applicable tig            | htening torque            | 59 to 88N - cm   |  |                    |  |

| Item                | Performance specifications                             |  |        |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|--------|--|--|
| item                | A1S61PN A1S62PN  |  | A1S63P |  |  |
| External dimensions | 130mm (5.12inch) × 55mm (2.17inch) × 93.6mm (3.69inch) |  |        |  |  |
| Weight              | 0.60kg 0.60kg 0.50kg                                   |  |        |  |  |

## **POINT**

## \*1 Overcurrent protection

The overcurrent proctection device shuts off the 5VDC and/or 24VDC circuit(s) and stops the system if the current exceeding the specified value flows in the circuit(s).

As this results in voltage drop, the power supply module LED turns OFF or is dimly ON.

After that, eliminate the causes of overcurrent, e.g., insufficient current capacity and short-circuit, and then start the system.

When the current value has reached the normal value, the initial start-up of the system will be performed.

## \*2 Overvoltage protection

The overvoltage protection shuts off the 5VDC circuit and stops the system if the overvoltage of 5.5 to 6.5V is applied to the circuit.

This results in the power supply module LED turning OFF.

When restarting the system, power OFF and ON the input power supply, and the initial start-up of the system will be performed. If the system is not booted and the LED remains off, this means that the power supply module has to be replaced.

## \*3 Allowable momentary power failure period

The programmable controller CPU allowable momentary power failure period varies with the power supply module used.

In case of the A1S63P power supply module, the allowable momentary power failure period is defined as the time from when the primary side of the stabilized power supply for supplying 24VDC to the A1S63P is turned OFF until when the voltage (secondary side) has dropped from 24VDC to the specified voltage (15.6VDC) or less.

## \*4 Inrush current

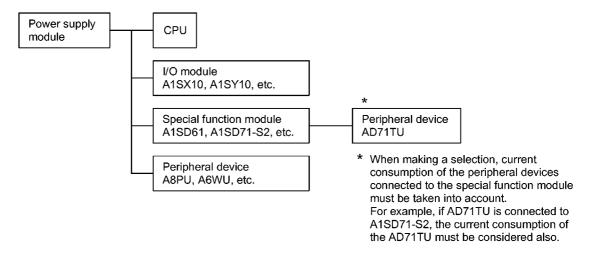
If the power supply module is re-powered ON right after powered OFF (within 5seconds), the inrush current exceeding the specified value (2ms or less) may be generated. Therefore, make sure to repower ON the module 5seconds after power off.

When selecting a fuse or breaker for external circuit, consider the above point as well as blown and detection characteristics.

## 5.1.1 Power supply module selection

Power supply module is selected based on to the total current consumption of the I/O module, special function module and peripheral devices to which power is supplied by the subject power supply module. When extension base unit A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B, A58B is used, take into consideration that the power to the module is supplied by the power supply module of the main base.

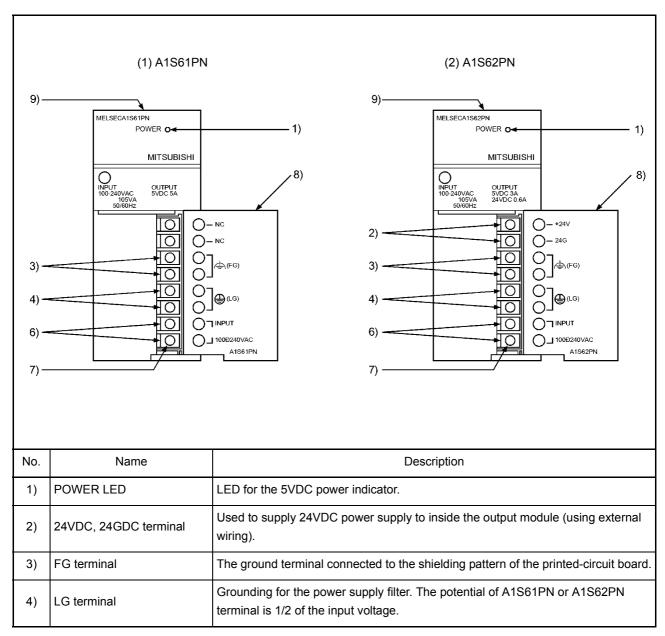
For 5VDC current consumption of I/O modules, special function modules and peripheral devices, refer to Section 2.3.

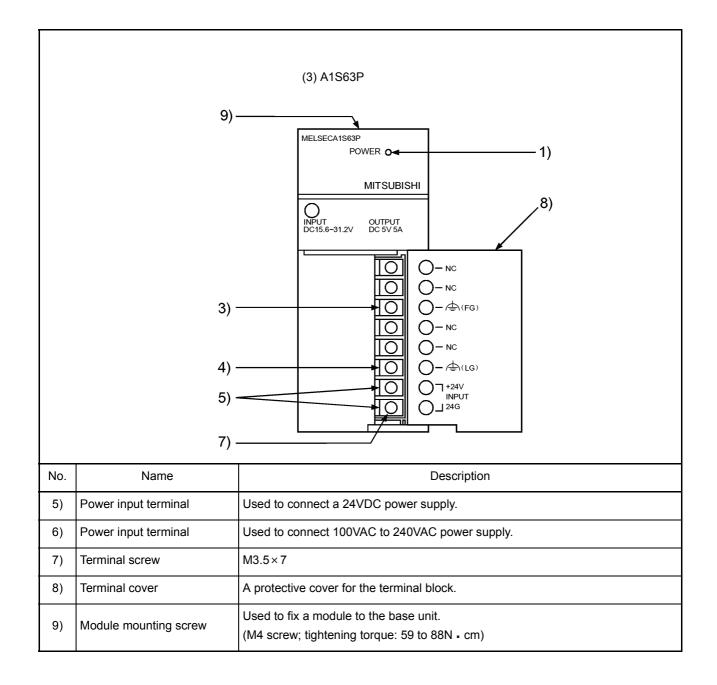


- (1) Power supply module selection when extension base unit A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B, A58B is used When extension base unit A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B, A58B is used, 5VDC power supply is supplied from the power supply module of the main base unit via extension cable. Thus, when one of these units is used, be careful with the following:
  - (a) Select a 5VDC power supply module of the main base unit with sufficient capacity to supply 5VDC current consumed by A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B, A58B.
    - Example) If 5VDC current consumption on the main base unit is 3A and 5VDC current consumption on the A1S55B is 1A, then, the power supply module installed to the main base unit must be A1S61P(5VDC 5A).
  - (b) Since the power to A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B, A58B is supplied via extension cable, a voltage drop occurs through the cable. It is necessary to select a power supply module and cable with proper length so that 4.75VDC or more is available at the receiving port. For the details of voltage drop, refer to Section 6.1.3, the applicable standards of extension base units.

## 5.2 Part Names

Part names of the power supply modules are shown here.





## **POINT**

- (1) Do not cable to the unused terminals such as FG and LG on the terminal block (terminals whose name is not printed on the terminal cover).
- (2) The protective ground terminal LG must be grounded.

# 6 BASE UNIT AND EXTENSION CABLE

### 6.1 Specifications

This section explains the specifications of the base units (the main and extension base units) and extension cables available for the systems, and the applicable standards for use of the extension base units.

### 6.1.1 Base unit specifications

### (1) Main base unit specifications

Table 6.1 Main base unit specifications

| Item                        | A1S32B A1S33B                              |                             | A1S35B                      | A1S38B                      |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| I/O module installing range | 2 modules can be installed.                | 3 modules can be installed. | 5 modules can be installed. | 8 modules can be installed. |  |  |  |  |
| Extension possibility       | Extendable                                 |                             |                             |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Installation hole size      | $\phi$ 6 bell-shaped holes (for M5 screws) |                             |                             |                             |  |  |  |  |
|                             | 220mm                                      | 255mm                       | 325mm                       | 430mm                       |  |  |  |  |
| External                    | (8.66inch)×130mm                           | (10.03inch)×130mm           | (12.80inch)×130mm           | (16.92inch) × 130mm         |  |  |  |  |
| dimensions                  | (5.12inch)×28mm                            | (5.12inch)×28mm             | (5.12inch)×28mm             | (5.12inch)×28mm             |  |  |  |  |
|                             | (1.10inch)                                 | (1.10inch)                  | (1.10inch)                  | (1.10inch)                  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight                      | 0.52kg                                     | 0.65kg                      | 0.75kg                      | 0.97kg                      |  |  |  |  |
| Accessory                   | Installation screws: M5×25, 4 pcs.         |                             |                             |                             |  |  |  |  |

# (2) Extension base unit specifications

Table 6.2 Extension base unit specifications

| Item                                       | A1S65B  | A1S65B-S1 | A1S68B                      | A1S68B-S1  | A1S52B                               | A1S52B-S1   | A1S55B                      | A1S55B-S1             | A1S58B                                 | A1S58B-S1 |
|--|---|-----------|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------|
| I/O module installing range                | 5 modules can be installed.   |           | 8 modules can be installed. |  | 2 modules can be installed.          |   | 5 modules can be installed. |                       | 8 modules can be installed.            |           |
| Power supply module installing requirement | Power supply module required  |           |                             | Power supply module not required   |                                      |   |                             |                       |  |           |
| Installation hole size                     | $\phi$ 6 bell-shaped holes (for M5 screws)  |           |                             |  |                                      |   |                             |                       |  |           |
| Terminal screw size                        |   |           |                             | M4×6 (FG terminal)   |                                      |   |                             |                       |  |           |
| Applicable wire size                       |   |           |                             | 0.75 to 2mm <sup>2</sup>   |                                      |   |                             |                       |  |           |
| Applicable solderless terminal             |   |           |                             | (V) 1.25-4 (V) 1.25-YS4(V)2-YS4A (Applicable tightening torque98 to 137N . cm) |                                      |   |                             |                       |  |           |
| External dimensions                        | 315mm 420mn<br>(12.40inch)×130mm (16.54inch)×<br>(5.12inch)×28mm (5.12inch)×<br>(1.10inch) (1.10inch) |           | h)×130mm<br>h)×28mm         | (6.10inch<br>(5.12inc  | 5mm<br>n)×130mm<br>h)×28mm<br>0inch) | 260mm<br>(10.24inch)×130mm<br>(5.12inch)×28mm<br>(1.10inch) |                             | (14.37ind<br>(5.12ind | 5mm<br>ch)×130mm<br>ch)×28mm<br>Oinch) |           |
| Weight                                     | 0.71kg 0.95kg   |           | 0.0                         | 38kg   | 0.0                                  | 61kg  | 0.                          | 87kg                  |  |           |
| Accessory                                  | Installation screws: M5×25, 4 pcs.  |           |                             | *1 Dustproof cover (for I/O module): 1 pc. Installation screws: M5×25, 4 pcs.  |                                      |   |                             |                       |  |           |

<sup>1 1</sup> For the attachment of the dustproof cover, refer to Section 8.6.

# **POINT**

For the usage of the base units which do not require power supply module A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), and A1S58B(S1), refer to the power supply module selection in Section 5.1.1 and the applicable standards of extension base units in Section 6.1.3.

# 6.1.2 Extension cable specifications

The specifications of the extension cables applicable to PLC systems are shown in Table 6.3.

Table 6.3 Extension cable specifications

| Item  | A1SC01B   | A1SC03B   | A1SC07B   | A1SC12B   | A1SC30B   | A1SC60B    | A1SC05NB  | A1SC07NB  | A1SC30NB  | A1SC50NB   |
|---|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Cable length                                  | 0.055m  | 0.33m     | 0.7m      | 1.2m      | 3.0m      | 6.0m       | 0.45m     | 0.7m      | 3.0m      | 5.0m       |
| Cable leligili                                | (0.18ft.)   | (1.08ft.) | (2.30ft.) | (3.94ft.) | (9.84ft.) | (19.69ft.) | (1.48ft.) | (2.30ft.) | (9.86ft.) | (16.43ft.) |
| Resistive value of 5VDC supply line (at 55°C) | 0.02Ω   | 0.02Ω     | 0.04Ω     | 0.06Ω     | 0.12Ω     | 0.18Ω      | 0.04Ω     | 0.05Ω     | 0.12Ω     | 0.18Ω      |
| Application                                   | Connection between a main base and A1S5□B(S1)/A1S6□B(S1) Connection between a main base and A5□B/A6 |           |           |           |           |            | .5□B/A6□B |           |           |            |
| Weight  | 0.025kg   | 0.10kg    | 0.14kg    | 0.20kg    | 0.40kg    | 0.65kg     | 0.20kg    | 0.22kg    | 0.40kg    | 0.56kg     |

When using the extension cable, do not bundle it with the main circuit cables together, which has high voltage, large current, or install them close to each other.

# 6.1.3 Applicable standards of extension base units (A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B, A58B)

When using the A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B or A58B extension base unit, make sure that the voltage of the receiving port (the module installed in the last slot of the extension base unit) is 4.75V or more.

Since the power supply module on the main base unit supplies 5V DC to the A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B or A58B extension base unit, a voltage drop occurs through the base unit and extension cable. If the specified voltage is not supplied at the receiving port, incorrect input or output may result.

If the voltage at the receiving port is less than 4.75V, replace the extension unit with the A1S65B(S1), A1S68B(S1), A62B, A65B or A68B model that has a power supply.

### (1) Selection condition

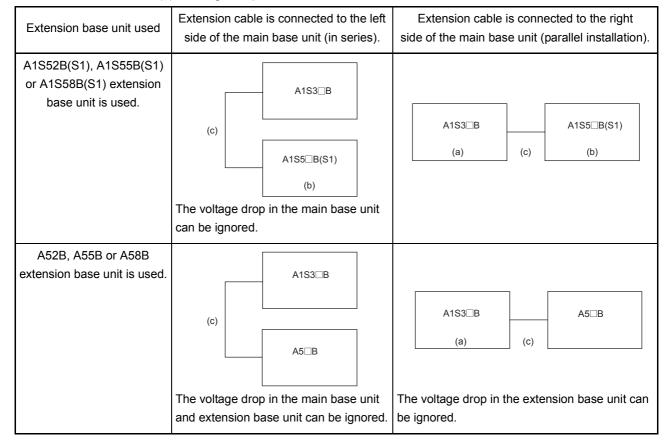
Receiving voltage of the module installed in the last slot of the A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), A52B, A55B or A58B extension base unit shall be 4.75V or more.

The output voltage of the power supply module is set to 5.1V or more. Thus, a voltage drop of 0.35V or less allows use of the module.

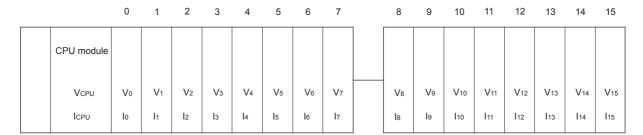
### (2) Elements of voltage drop

There are the following elements of voltage drop, (a) to (c), depending on the connection method and type of the extension base unit.

- (a) Voltage drop in the main base unit
- (b) Voltage drop in the extension base unit
- (c) Voltage drop in the extension cable



### (3) Receiving voltage calculation method



VCPU, Vo to V7: Voltage drop at each slot of the main base unit

 $I_{\text{CPU}}$ ,  $I_0$  to  $I_7$ : Current consumption at each slot of the main base unit  $V_8$  to  $V_{15}$ : Voltage drop at each slot of the extension base unit

la to l<sub>15</sub> : Current consumption at each slot of the extension base unit

(a) Calculation of voltage drops with the main base unit (A1S32B, A1S33B, A1S35B, A1S38B)

Resistive value with the main base unit is  $0.007\,\Omega$  per slot. Sum up the voltage drops of each slot.

1) Voltage drop at the CPU module: Vcpu

VCPU= 
$$0.007 \times (|CPU| + |I_0| + |I_1| + |I_2| + |I_3| + |I_4| + |I_5| + |I_6| + |I_7| + |I_8| + |I_9| + |I_{10}| + |I_{11}| + |I_{12}| + |I_{13}| + |I_{14}| + |I_{15}|$$

2) Voltage drop at slot 0: Vo

$$V_0 = 0.007 \times (l_0 + l_1 + l_2 + l_3 + l_4 + l_5 + l_6 + l_7 + l_8 + l_9 + l_{10} + l_{11} + l_{12} + l_{13} + l_{14} + l_{15})$$

3) Voltage drop at slot 1: V<sub>1</sub>

V1= 
$$0.007 \times (|1 + |2 + |3 + |4 + |5 + |6 + |7 + |8 + |9 + |10 + |11 + |12 + |13 + |14 + |15)$$

4) Voltage drop at slot 2: V2

$$V_{2} = 0.007 \times (I_{2} + I_{3} + I_{4} + I_{5} + I_{6} + I_{7} + I_{8} + I_{9} + I_{10} + I_{11} + I_{12} + I_{13} + I_{14} + I_{15})$$

5) Voltage drop at slot 3: V<sub>3</sub>

$$V_3 = 0.007 \times (I_3 + I_4 + I_5 + I_6 + I_7 + I_8 + I_9 + I_{10} + I_{11} + I_{12} + I_{13} + I_{14} + I_{15})$$

6) Voltage drop at slot 4: V4

$$V_{4} = 0.007 \times (I_{4} + I_{5} + I_{6} + I_{7} + I_{8} + I_{9} + I_{10} + I_{11} + I_{12} + I_{13} + I_{14} + I_{15})$$

7) Voltage drop at slot 5: V<sub>5</sub>

$$V_{5} = 0.007 \times (I_{5} + I_{6} + I_{7} + I_{8} + I_{9} + I_{10} + I_{11} + I_{12} + I_{13} + I_{14} + I_{15})$$

8) Voltage drop at slot 6: V6

$$V_6=0.007\times(I_6+I_7+I_8+I_9+I_{10}+I_{11}+I_{12}+I_{13}+I_{14}+I_{15})$$

9) Voltage drop at slot 7: V7

$$V_7=0.007\times(I_7+I_8+I_9+I_{10}+I_{11}+I_{12}+I_{13}+I_{14}+I_{15})$$

10) Total voltage drop at the main base unit: Vk

$$V_K = V_{CPU} + V_0 + V_1 + V_2 + V_3 + V_4 + V_5 + V_6 + V_7$$

(b) Voltage drop calculation on the extension base unit (A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1))

The resistive value on the extension base unit is  $0.006 \Omega$  per slot. Calculate the voltage drop of each slot and obtain the total voltage drop.

- 1) Voltage drop at slot 8: V<sub>8</sub>
  V<sub>8</sub>=0.006×(I<sub>8</sub> + I<sub>9</sub> + I<sub>10</sub> + I<sub>11</sub> + I<sub>12</sub> + I<sub>13</sub> + I<sub>14</sub> + I<sub>15</sub>)
- 2) Voltage drop at slot 9: V9 V9=0.006×(I9 + I10 + I11 + I + + I13 + I14 + I15)
- 3) Voltage drop at slot 10: V<sub>10</sub> V<sub>10</sub>=0.006×(I<sub>10</sub> + I<sub>11</sub> + I<sub>12</sub> + I<sub>13</sub> + I<sub>14</sub> + I<sub>15</sub>)
- 4) Voltage drop at slot 11: V<sub>11</sub> V<sub>11</sub>=0.006×(I<sub>11</sub> + I<sub>12</sub> + I<sub>13</sub> + I<sub>14</sub> + I<sub>15</sub>)
- 5) Voltage drop at slot 12:  $V_{12}$  $V_{12}$ =0.006×( $I_{12}$ + $I_{13}$ + $I_{14}$ + $I_{15}$ )
- 6) Voltage drop at slot 13: V<sub>13</sub>  $V_{13}$ =0.006×(I<sub>13</sub> + I<sub>14</sub> + I<sub>15</sub>)
- 7) Voltage drop at slot 14:  $V_{14}$  $V_{14}$ =0.006×( $I_{14}$  +  $I_{15}$ )
- 8) Voltage drop at slot 15: V<sub>15</sub> V<sub>15</sub>=0.006×I<sub>15</sub>
- 9) Total voltage drop at the extension base unit: Vz  $Vz=V8 + V9 + V_{10} + V_{11} + V_{12} + V_{13} + V_{14} + V_{15}$
- (c) Calculation of voltage drop through the extension cable
  - [1] Total current consumption of the extension base unit: Iz  $Iz = I8 + I9 + I_{10} + I_{11} + I_{12} + I_{13} + I_{14} + I_{15}$
  - [2] Voltage drop of the extension cable:  $V_c$   $V_c$ =(Resistive value of the extension cable)  $\times$   $I_z$

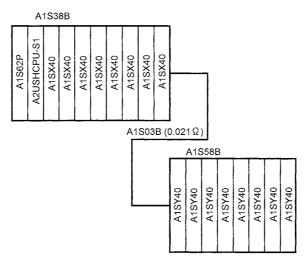
Resistive value of extension cable

| A1SC01B0.02Ω  | A1SC60B0.182Ω          |
|---------------|------------------------|
| A1SC03B0.021Ω | A1SC05NB0.037 $\Omega$ |
| A1SC07B0.036Ω | A1SC07NB0.045Ω         |
| A1SC12B0.055Ω | A1SC30NB0.12Ω          |
| A1SC30B0.121Ω | A1SC50NB0.18Ω          |

(d) Verification of the receiving port voltage

$$(5.1(V) - V\kappa - Vz - Vc) \ge 4.75(V)$$

### (4) Calculation examples



(a) Calculation of voltage drop on the main base unit

$$V_K = 0.007 \times \{0.32 + 0.05 \times (9 + 8 + 7 + 6 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 2) + (0.27 \times 8) \times 9\}$$
  
= 0.15372

(b) Calculation of voltage drop on the extension base unit

$$V_Z = 0.006 \times 0.27 \times (8 + 7 + 6 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 2 + 1) = 0.05832$$

(c) Voltage drop on the extension cable

$$V_C = 0.021 \times (0.27 \times 8) = 0.04536$$

(d) Verification of the receiving port voltage

$$5.1 - 0.15372 - 0.05832 - 0.04536 = 4.8426(V)$$

Since the receiving port voltage is more than 4.75V, the above system is usable.

(5) To reduce the voltage drop

The following methods are effective to reduce the voltage drop.

(a) Change the installing position of the module

Install modules with large current consumption in order from slot 0 of the main base unit.

Install modules with small current consumption to the extension base unit.

(b) Connect the base units in series

By connecting base units in series (connecting the extension cable to the left side of the main base unit. Refer to this section (2), the voltage drop on the main base unit can be ignored.

If the extension cable is long, however, the voltage drop through the cable may be larger than that on the main base unit. Therefore, calculate the voltage drop according to (3).

(c) Use a shorter extension cable

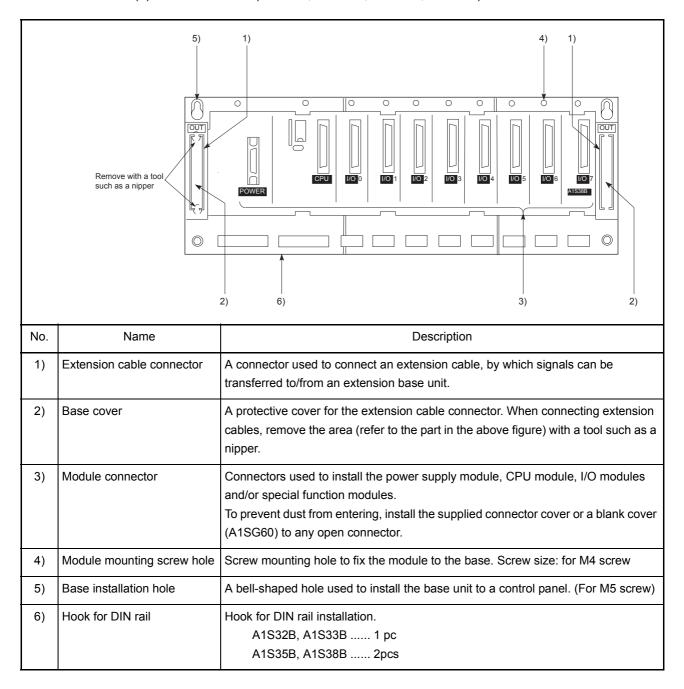
The shorter the extension cable is, the smaller the resistive value and the voltage drop become.

Use the shortest extension cable possible.

### 6.2 Part Names

Part names of the base unit are shown here.

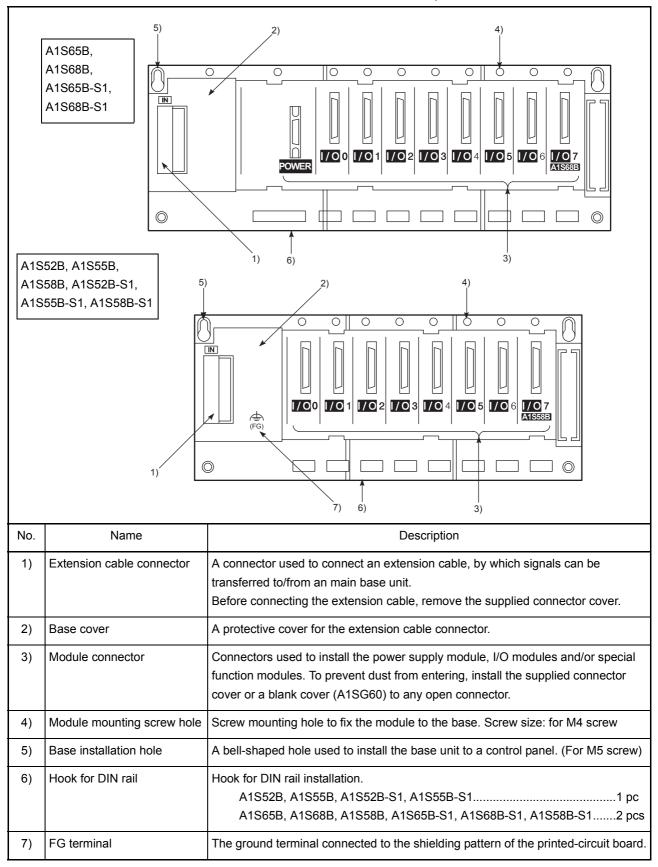
(1) Main base unit (A1S32B, A1S33B, A1S35B, A1S38B)



### **IMPORTANT**

Only one extension base unit can be connected to the main base unit. Connecting 2 extension base units to the main base unit through 2 extension connectors may cause incorrect input or output.

(2) Extension base unit (A1S52B, A1S55B, A1S58B, A1S52B-S1, A1S55B-S1, A1S58B-S1, A1S65B, A1S65B, A1S65B-S1, A1S68B-S1)



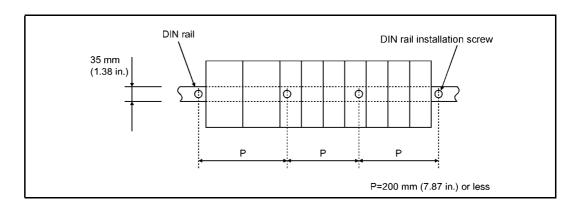
### 6.3 Installation and Removal of DIN Rail

Each of the main and extension base units is supplied with a DIN rail hook as standard. The following explains how to install the DIN rail.

(1) Applicable DIN rail type (JIS C 2812) TH35-7.5Fe TH35-7.5Al

TH35-15Fe

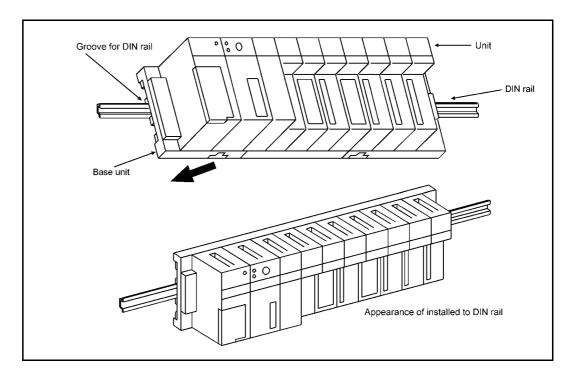
(2) DIN rail installation screw pitch
When using the TH35-7.5Fe or TH35-7.5Al type DIN rail, tighten the rail-installation screws by a pitch of 200mm or less to ensure the strength.



- (3) Installing to and removing from the DIN rail
  - (a) Installing the unit to the DIN rail

The base unit is installed to the DIN rail as follows:

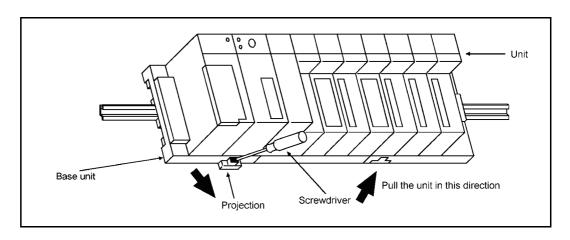
- [1] Engage the upper side groove on the base unit with the upper part of the DIN rail.
- [2] Press the base unit to the DIN rail to fix them.



(b) Removing the unit from the DIN rail

The base unit is removed from the DIN rail as follows:

- [1] Pull out the projection on the bottom of the base unit with the flat-head screwdriver (6  $\times$  100).
- [2] With the projection pulled out, pull the base unit to remove it from the DIN rail.



# 7 MEMORY CASSETTE AND BATTERY

# 7.1 Memory Cassette

This section explains the specifications of the memory cassette, the handling precautions and the installation and removal procedures.

# 7.1.1 Specifications

The specifications of the memory cassette are shown in Table 7.1

Table 7.1 Specifications of the memory cassette

| Item   | A2SNMCA-30KE  |  |
|--|---|--|
| Memory specification                             | E <sup>2</sup> PROM                                 |  |
| Memory capacity                                  | 64k bytes (Max. 30k steps)                          |  |
| Maximum number of writes for E <sup>2</sup> PROM | 100,000 times                                       |  |
| External dimensions                              | 15mm (0.59inch)×69.6mm (2.74inch)×40.5mm (1.59inch) |  |
| Weight   | 0.03kg  |  |

# 7.1.2 Handling precautions

This section explains the specifications of the memory cassette, the handling precautions and the installation and removal procedures.

- (1) Since the memory cassette and pin connector are made of resin, do not drop them or apply heavy impact to them.
- (2) Do not remove the printed board of memory cassette from the case. Doing so could give damage to the module.
- (3) Carefully prevent foreign matter such as wire chips from entering the inside of the memory cassette.
  If it does get inside the module, remove it immediately.
- (4) When installing the memory cassette into the CPU module, fully press it to the connector.
- (5) Do not place the memory cassette on a metal object where current is or can be leaked, or materials like wood, plastic, vinyl, fibers, electric wires or paper where static electricity is charged.
- (6) Do not touch the lead of the memory. This may damage the memory.
- (7) Do not touch the CPU connector of the memory cassette. Doing so may cause poor contact.

### **IMPORTANT**

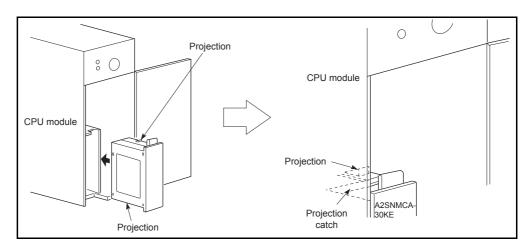
- (1) Before installing the memory cassette to or removing it from the CPU module, make sure that the power is OFF. Installing or removing the memory cassette with power ON destroys its memory.
- (2) The RAM memory in the CPU module (parameters, T/C set values, main program, MELSECNET/10 network parameters) is not overwritten even if the CPU module is powered ON with the E<sup>2</sup>PROM memory cassette installed. If the RAM memory is needed, back up the data using a peripheral device before installing the memory cassette.
- (3) Memory cassette cannot be installed to the CPU module.

#### 7.1.3 Installation and removal of memory cassette

CAUTION Insert the memory cassette and fully press it to the memory cassette connector. Check for incomplete connection after installing it. Poor electrical contact may cause a malfunctions.

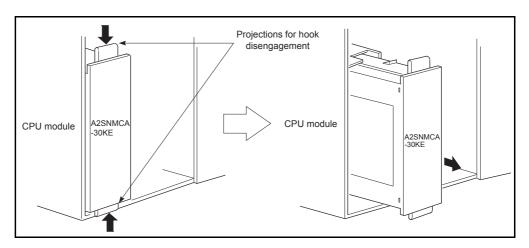
How to install and remove the memory cassette is described below.

# Installation of the memory cassette



- (a) Facing the model name side of the memory cassette to the operator with the model name shown on the top, insert it into the applied part of CPU module until a click is heard (a tab is engaged.)
- (b) Check that the hooks on the top and bottom of the memory cassette are engaged with the catches of the CPU module. (If the memory cassette is not installed correctly, the front cover of the CPU module will not be closed.)

# (2) Removal of the memory cassette



(a) While pressing the top and bottom projections for hook disengagement with fingers, pull the memory cassette.

# 7.1.4 Memory protection setting of A2SNMCA-30KE

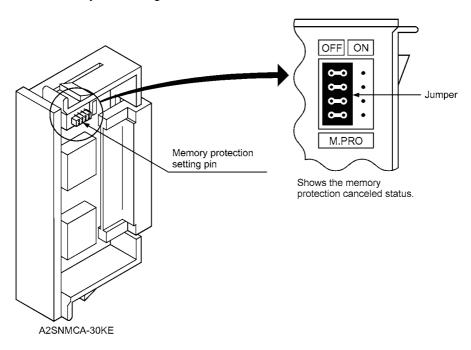
When the A2SNMCA-30KE is installed in the CPU module, memory protection can be set up to the A2SNMCA-30KE to prevent the E<sup>2</sup>PROM memory from being modified by erroneous operation of peripheral equipment.

Setting the memory protection setting pin to ON allows the user memory area of 64k bytes to be protected all at once.

To modify the ROM memory, disable the memory protection (OFF).

The memory protection setting pin is set to OFF as factory default.

For memory area assignment, refer to Section 4.5.2.



# 7.2 Battery

This section explains the specifications, handling precautions and installation procedures of the battery.



Correctly connect the battery connector.

Do not charge, disassemble, heat, short-circuit, solder, or throw the battery into the fire

Incorrect battery handling may cause personal injuries or a fire due to exothermic heat, burst and/or ignition.

# 7.2.1 Specifications

The specifications of the battery used for power failure compensation are shown in Table 7.2.

Table7.2 Battery specifications

| Item                     | A6BAT   |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Classification           | Thionyl chloride lithium battery                    |  |  |
| Initial voltage          | 3.6VDC  |  |  |
| Battery life when stored | 5 years   |  |  |
| Lithium content          | 0.48g   |  |  |
| Application              | IC-RAM memory backup and power failure compensation |  |  |
| External dimensions      | φ 16mm (0.63inch)×30mm (1.18inch)                   |  |  |

REMARK

For the battery directive in EU member states, refer to Appendix7.

### 7.2.2 Handling precautions

This section explains the specifications, handling precautions and installation procedures of the battery.

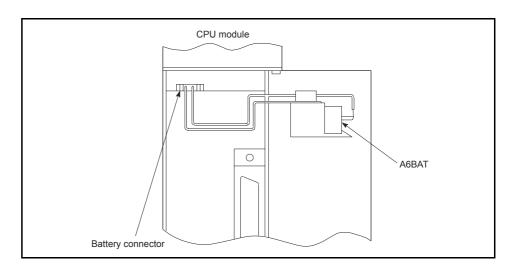
- (1) Do not short it.
- (2) Do not disassemble it.
- (3) Do not put it in a fire.
- (4) Do not heat it.
- (5) Do not solder to the electrodes.

# 7.2.3 Battery installation

The battery connector is removed to prevent battery consumption during distribution and storage.

Connect the lead connector of the battery to the battery connector on the CPU module print broad before using CPU module for the following objectives:

- Using the sequence program, file registers or comments in the user program area in the CPU module
- Using the power failure compensation function



**POINT** 

Firmly push the connector all the way.

#### 8 LOADING AND INSTALLATION

To increase the system reliability and fully utilize the functions, procedures and cautions concerning loading and installation are described below.

#### Fail-Safe Circuit Concept 8.1

When the programmable controller is powered ON and then OFF, improper outputs may be generated temporarily depending on the delay time and start-up time differences between the programmable controller power supply and the external power supply for the control target (especially, DC).

For example, if the external power supply for the control target is powered ON and then the programmable controller is powered ON, the DC output module may generate incorrect outputs temporarily upon the programmable controller power-ON. Therefore, it is required to build the circuit that energizes the programmable controller by priority. The external power failure or programmable controller failure may lead to the system error. In order to eliminate the possibility of the system error and ensure fail-safe operation, build the following circuit outside the programmable controller: emergency stop circuit, protection circuit and interlock circuit, as they could cause machine damages and accidents due to the abovementioned failures.

An example of system design, which is based on fail-safe concept, is provided on the next page.



• WARNING Create a safety circuit outside the programmable controller to ensure the whole system will operate safely even if an external power failure or a programmable controller failure occurs.

Otherwise, incorrect output or malfunction may cause an accident.

- (1) For an emergency stop circuit, protection circuit and interlock circuit that is designed for incompatible actions such as forward/reverse rotation or for damage prevention such as the upper/lower limit setting in positioning, any of them must be created outside the programmable controller.
- (2) When the programmable controller detects the following error conditions, it stops the operation and turn off all the outputs.
- The overcurrent protection device or overvoltage protection device of the power supply module is activated.
- The programmable controller CPU detects an error such as a watchdog timer error by the self-diagnostics function. In the case of an error of a part such as an I/O control part that cannot be detected by the programmable controller CPU, all the outputs may turn on. In order to make all machines operate safely in such a case, set up a fail-safe circuit or a specific mechanism outside the programmable controller.
- (3) Depending on the failure of the output module's relay or transistor, the output status may remain ON or OFF incorrectly. For output signals that may lead to a serious accident, create an external monitoring circuit.
- If load current more than the rating or overcurrent due to a short circuit in the load has flowed in the output module for a long time, it may cause a fire and smoke. Provide an external safety device such as a fuse.



WARNING Design a circuit so that the external power will be supplied after power-up of the programmable controller.

> Activating the external power supply prior to the programmable controller may result in an accident due to incorrect output or malfunction.

 For the operation status of each station at a communication error in data link, refer to the respective data link manual.

The communication error may result in an accident due to incorrect output or malfunctions.

 When controlling a running programmable controller (data modification) by connecting a peripheral device to the CPU module or a PC to a special function module, create an interlock circuit on sequence programs so that the whole system functions safely all the time.

Also, before performing any other controls (e.g. program modification, operating status change (status control)), read the manual carefully and ensure the safety. In these controls, especially the one from an external device to a programmable controller in a remote location, some programmable controller side problem may not be resolved immediately due to failure of data communications.

To prevent this, create an interlock circuit on sequence programs and establish corrective procedures for communication failure between the external device and the programmable controller CPU.

When setting up the system, do not allow any empty slot on the base unit. If any slot is left empty, be sure to use a blank cover (A1SG60) or a dummy module (A1SG62) for it.

When using the extension base unit, A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), attach the included dustproof cover to the module in slot 0.

Otherwise, internal parts of the module may be flied in the short circuit test or when an overcurrent or overvoltage is accidentally applied to external I/O section.

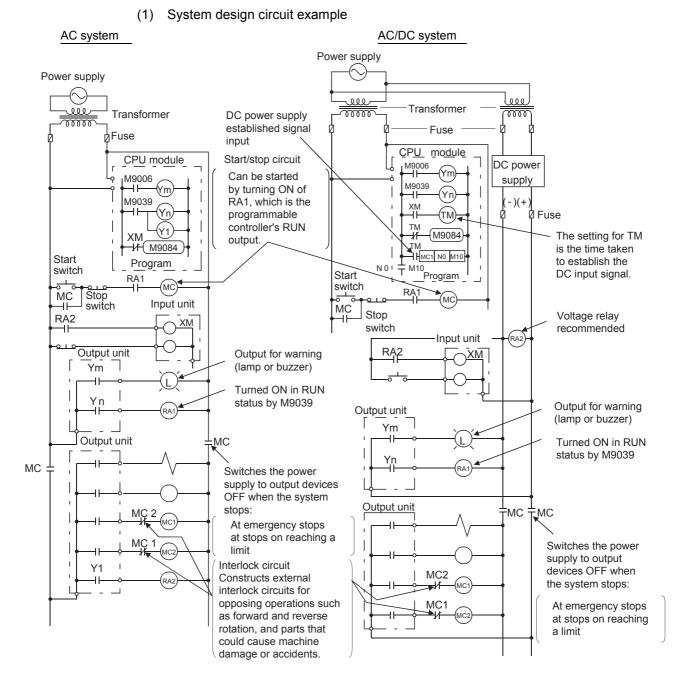


CAUTION Do not install the control lines or communication cables together with the main circuit or power lines, or bring them close to each other.

Keep a distance of 100mm (3.9inch) or more between them.

Failure to do so may cause malfunctions due to noise.

- When an output module is used to control the lamp load, heater, solenoid valve, etc., a large current (ten times larger than the normal one) may flow at the time that the output status changes from OFF to ON. Take some preventive measures such as replacing the output module with the one of a suitable current rating.
- Time from when the CPU module is powered on or is reset to when it enters in RUN status depends on the system configuration, parameter settings, and program size. Design the program so that the entire system will always operate safely, regardless of the time.



### The procedures used to switch on the power supply are indicated below.

### AC system

- 1) Switch the power supply ON.
- 2) Set the CPU module to RUN.
- 3) Switch the start switch ON.
- The output equipments are driven in accordance with the program when the magnetic contactor (MC) comes ON.

### AC/DC system

- 1) Switch the power supply ON.
- 2) Set the CPU module to RUN.
- 3) Switch RA2 ON when the DC power supply starts.
- Set the timer (TM) to "ON" upon 100% establishment of DC power supply.
  - (Set value for TM shall be the period from RA2 turned "ON" to 100% establishment of DC power supply. Make this set value 0.5 seconds.)
- 5) Switch the start switch ON.
- 6) The output equipments are driven in accordance with the program when the magnetic contactor (MC) comes ON. (When a voltage relay is used for RA2, the timer in the program (TM) is not necessary.)

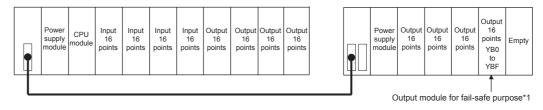
(2) Fail-safe measures to cover the possibility of programmable controller failure Problems with a CPU module and memory can be detected by the self diagnostics function. However, problems with I/O control area may not be detected by the CPU module.

In such cases, there is a possibility of setting all points to ON or OFF, or a situation may develop where normal operations and safety of the controlled subject cannot be assured, depending on the condition of the failure.

Though Mitsubishi programmable controllers are manufactured under strict quality control, they may fail or malfunction due to unspecified reasons. To prevent the whole system failure, machine breakdown, and accidents, build a fail-safe circuit outside the programmable controller.

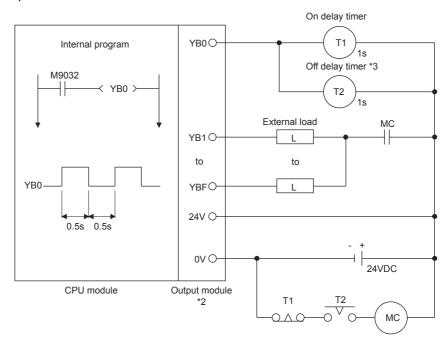
Examples of a system and its fail-safe circuitry are described below:

# < System example >



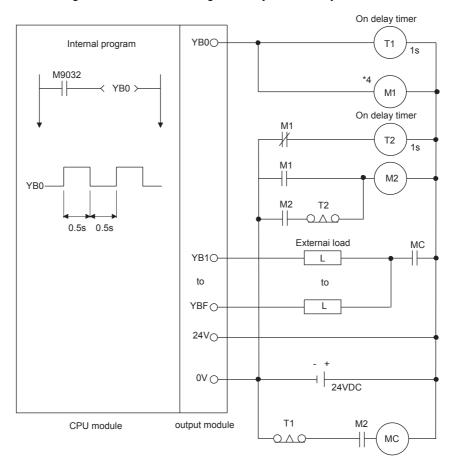
\*1 The output module for fail-safe purpose should be mounted on the last slot of the system. (YB0 to YBF in the above system.)

### < Example fail safe circuits >



- \*2 Since YB0 turns ON and OFF alternatively at 0.5 second intervals, use a contactless output module (a transistor is used in the above example).
- \*3 If an off delay timer (especially miniature timer) is not available, construct the failsafe circuit using an on delay timer shown on the next page.

# When constructing a fail safe circuit using on delay timers only



\*4 Use a solid state relay for the M1 relay.

### 8.2 Installation Environment

Avoid the following environment when you install the programmable controller system:

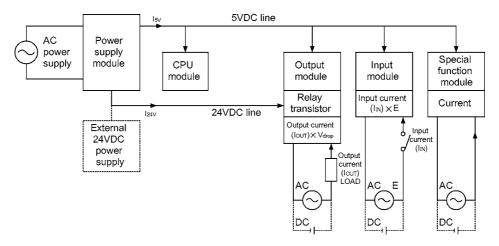
- (1) A location in which the ambient temperature falls outside the range of 0 to  $55^{\circ}$ C.
- (2) A location in which the ambient humidity falls outside the range of 10 to 90%RH.
- (3) Location in which condensation may occur due to drastic changes in temperature.
- (4) A location in which corrosive gas or combustible gas exists.
- (5) A location in which a lot of conductive powdery substance such as dust and iron filing, oil mist, salt, or organic solvent exists.
- (6) A location exposed to direct sunlight.
- (7) A location in which strong electric fields or magnetic fields form.
- (8) A location in which the main unit is exposed to direct vibration or impact.

### 8.3 Calculation Method of Heat Amount Generated by the PLC

It is necessary to keep the temperature of the panel which stores the PLC to the operating ambient temperature of the PLC, which is 55°C, or below. For heat dissipation design of the panel, it is necessary to know the average power consumption (heat generation) of the devices and machinery stored inside. In this section, a method to obtain the average power consumption of the PLC system is explained. Calculate the temperature rise inside the panel from the power consumption.

(Calculation method of average power consumption)

The power consuming parts of the PLC may be roughly classified into the blocks as shown below:



(1) Power consumption by power supply module

The power conversion efficiency of the power supply module is about 70%, and 30% is consumed as heat generated, thus, 3/7 of the output power is the power consumption. Therefore, the calculation formula is:

Wpw=
$$\frac{3}{7}$$
{(I<sub>5</sub>V×5) + (I<sub>15</sub>V×15) + (I<sub>24</sub>V×24)}(W)

I<sub>5V</sub>: Current consumption of 5VDC logic circuit of each module

I<sub>15V</sub>: Current consumption of 15VDC external power supply part of special function module

l<sub>24V</sub>: Average current consumption of 24VDC power supply for internal consumption of the output module

(Current consumption equivalent to the points simultaneously ON) Not applicable to a system where 24VDC is supplied externally and a power supply module which does not have a 24VDC output is used.

(2) Total power consumption of each module at 5VDC logic part Power of the 5VDC output circuit of the power supply module is the power consumption of each module.

 $W_5 \vee = I_5 \vee \times 5(W)$ 

(3) Total 24VDC average power consumption of the output module (power consumption equivalent to the points simultaneously ON)

Average power of the 24VDC output circuit of the power supply module is the total power consumption of each module.

 $W_{24} = I_{24} \times 24(W)$ 

(4) Total 24VDC average power consumption of the output module (power consumption equivalent to the points simultaneously ON)

Wout=lout × Vdrop × Output points × Simultaneous ON ratio (W)

IOUT: Output current (current actually used) (A) Vdrop: Voltage drop of each output module (V)

(5) Average power consumption of the input modules at the input part (power consumption equivalent to the points simultaneously ON)

WIN=IIN×E× Input points × Simultaneous ON (W)

In : Input current (effective value in the case of AC) (A)

E: Input voltage (voltage for actual usage) (V)

(6) Power consumption of the external power supply part of the special function module

$$W_S = I_{+15} \times 15 + I_{-15} \times 15 + I_{24} \times 24(W)$$

The total of the power consumption calculated for each block as above is the power consumption of the programmable controller system as a whole.

$$W=W_{PW} + W_{5V} + W_{24V} + W_{OUT} + W_{IN} + W_{S}(W)$$

Calculate the amount of heat generation and temperature rise inside the panel from the total power consumption (W).

Simplified calculation formula to obtain temperature rise inside panel is shown next:

$$T = \frac{W}{U} [^{\circ}C]$$

W: Power consumption of the programmable controller system as a whole (the value obtained above)

A: Inside surface area of the panel [m<sup>2</sup>]

### **POINT**

When the temperature rise inside the panel exceeds the specified range, it is recommended to lower the temperature inside the panel by installing a heat exchanger to the panel.

If a conventional ventilation fan is used, it sucks dust along with the outside air, which may affect the programmable controller, so care must be taken.

### 8.4 Installing the Base Units

Precautions concerning installation of the main base unit and extension base unit are described next.

### 8.4.1 Precautions when installing programmable controller

Precautions concerning the installation of programmable controller to the panel, etc. are explained below.

- (1) To improve the ventilation and to facilitate the exchange of the module, provide at least 30mm (1.18inch) of distance between the top part of the module and any structure or part.
  - However, when A52B, A55B, A58B, A62B, A65B or A68B extension base unit is used, provide at least 80mm (3.15inch) of distance between the top of the unit and any structural part.
- (2) Do not install vertically or horizontally, because of concerns with ventilation.
- (3) If there are any protrusions, dents or distortion on the installation surface of the base unit, an excessive force is applied to the printed-circuit board and causes problems, so, install to a flat surface.
- (4) Avoid sharing the same panel with any source of vibration such as a large-sized magnetic contactor or no-fuse breaker, and install to a separate panel or away from such devices.
- (5) Provide wiring ducts as necessary.
  - However, when the clearance of the top and bottom of the programmable controller are smaller than those shown in figure 8.1, pay attention to the following:
  - (a) When installing to the top of programmable controller, to improve the ventilation, keep the height of the duct to 50mm (1.97inch) or below.
    - In addition, the distance from the top of the programmable controller should be sufficient for tightening and loosening works for the mounting screws on the top of the module.
    - The module cannot be replaced if the screws on the top of the module cannot be loosened or tightened.
  - (b) When installing to the bottom part of the programmable controller, provide a sufficient space so that the 100/200VAC input line of the power supply module, I/ O wires of I/O modules and 12/24VDC lines are not affected.
- (6) If any device is installed in front of the programmable controller (i.e. installed in the back of the door), position it to secure at least 100mm (3.94inch) of distance to avoid the effects of radiated noise and heat.
  - Also, keep at least 50mm (1.97inch) distance from the base unit to any device placed on right or left or the unit.
- (7) When installing the base unit to DIN rail in an environment with large vibration, use a vibration-proofing bracket (A1S-PLT-D). Mounting the vibration-proofing bracket (A1S-PLT-D) enhances the resistance to vibration.
  - Depending on the environment to set up the base unit, it is also recommended to fix the base unit to the control panel directly.

### 8.4.2 Installation

Installation location of the main base unit and the extension base unit is shown below.

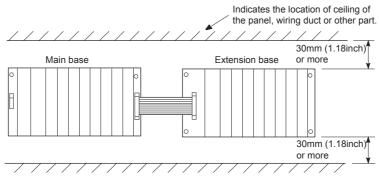


Figure 8.1 Parallel installation

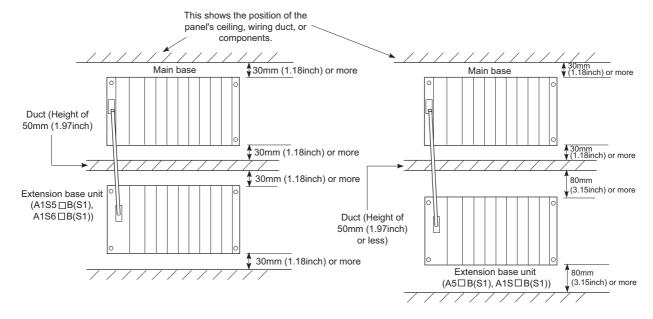


Figure 8.2 Series installation

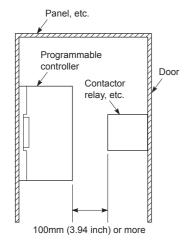


Figure 8.3 Distance between the front face of the programmable controller and other devices

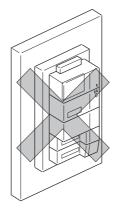


Figure 8.4 Vertical installation (not allowed)

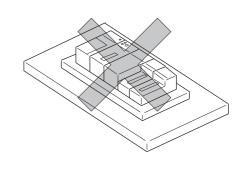


Figure 8.5 Horizontal installation (not allowed)

#### Installation and Removal of the Base Units 8.5

How to install and remove the power supply module, CPU module, I/O module and special function module, etc. to/from the base unit are explained.

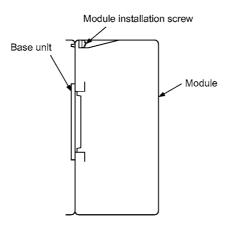


CAUTION Insert the module fixing projection into the fixing hole in the base unit and then tighten the module fixing screw within the specified torque.

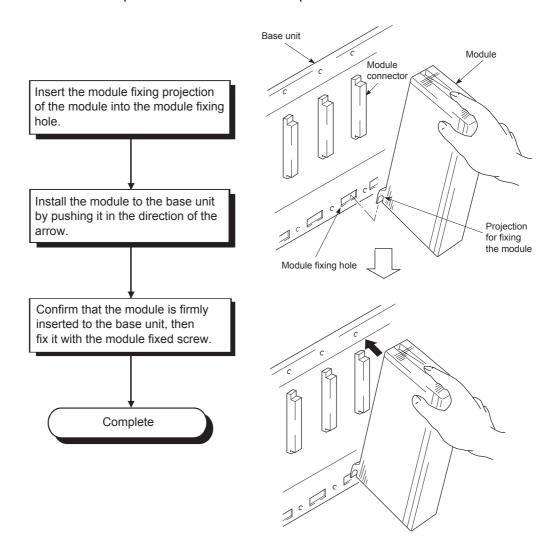
> When no screw is tightened, even if the module is installed correctly, it may cause malfunctions, a failure or a drop of the module.

If too tight, it may damage the screw and/or the module, resulting in a drop of the module, a short circuit or malfunctions.

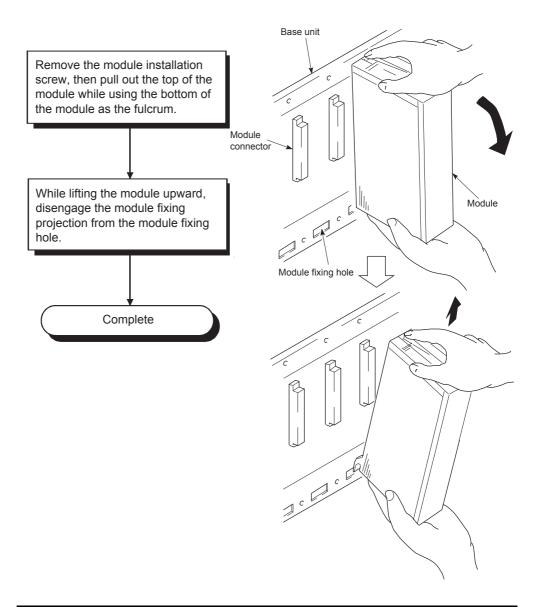
- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before mounting or removing the module.
  - Filure to do so may damage the module.
- Do not directly touch the conductive part or electronic components of the module. Doing so may cause malfunctions or a failure of the module.



# Module installation Installation procedure of the module is explained.



# (2) Removal of the module Removal procedure of the module is explained.



# POINT

To remove the module, the module mounting screw must be removed first, then disengage the module fixing projection from the module fixing hole. If the module is forcibly removed the module fixing projection will be damaged.

#### 8.6 Installation and Removal of the Dustproof Cover

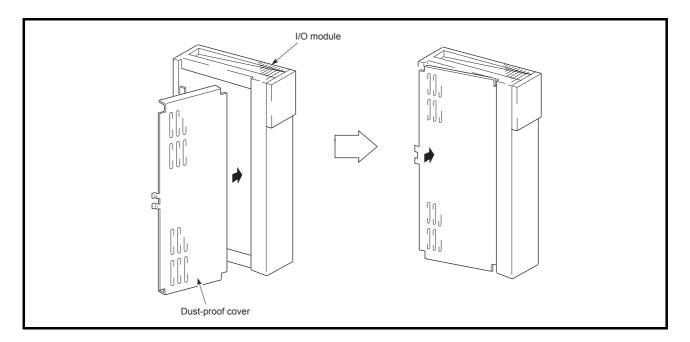
When setting up the system, do not allow any empty slot on the base unit. If any slot is left empty, be sure to use a blank cover (A1SG60) or a dummy module (A1SG62) for it.

> When using the extension base unit, A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1), attach the included dustproof cover to the module in slot 0.

> Otherwise, internal parts of the module may be flied in the short circuit test or when an overcurrent or overvoltage is accidentally applied to the external I/O section.

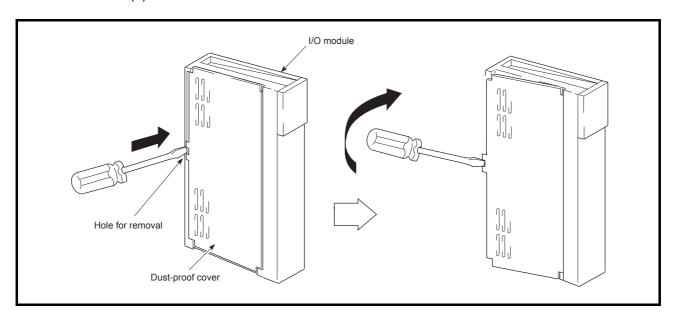
When A1S52B(S1), A1S55B(S1), A1S58B(S1) is used, it is necessary to install the dustproof cover, which is supplied with base to the I/O module to be installed to the left end in order to prevent intrusion of foreign material into the I/O module. Intrusion of foreign matter into the I/O module may cause breakdowns. Procedures for installing and removing the dustproof cover are described below.

### (1) Installation



To insert the dustproof cover to the I/O module, insert the cover to the connector or terminal side first as shown in the figure, then push the cover to the I/O module side.

# (2) Removal



To remove the dustproof cover from the I/O module, insert the tip of a flat-tip screwdriver into the removal hole as shown in the figure, then move the screwdriver towards the rear of the module to separate the clip from the removal hole and remove the cover.

### 8.7 Wiring

# 8.7.1 Wiring instructions

Instructions for wiring the power cable and I/O wire.



 Be sure to shut off all the phases of the external power supply used by the system before wiring.

Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or damage of the product.

 Before energizing and operating the system after wiring, be sure to attach the terminal cover supplied with the product.

Failure to do so may cause an electric shock.



- Always ground the FG and LG terminals to the protective ground connector.
   Failure to do so may cause an electric shock or malfunctions.
- Wire the module correctly after confirming the rated voltage and terminal layout. Connecting a power supply of a different voltage rating or incorrect wiring may cause a fire or failure.
- Do not connect multiple power supply modules to one module in parallel.
   The power supply modules may be heated, resulting in a fire or failure.
- Press, crimp or properly solder the connector for external connection with the specified tool.

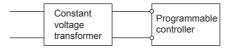
Incomplete connection may cause a short circuit, fire or malfunctions.

- Tighten terminal screws within the specified torque range.
  If the screw is too loose, it may cause a short circuit, fire or malfunctions.
  If too tight, it may damage the screw and/or the module, resulting in a drop of the module, a short circuit or malfunctions.
- Carefully prevent foreign matter such as dust or wire chips from entering the module.
   Failure to do so may cause a fire, failure or malfunctions.
- Install our programmable controller in a control panel for use.
   Wire the main power supply to the power supply module installed in a control panel through a distribution terminal block.

Furthermore, the wiring and replacement of a power supply module have to be performed by a maintenance worker who acquainted with shock protection. (For the wiring methods, refer to Section 8.7.)

### (1) Wiring power supply

(a) When voltage fluctuations are larger than the specified value, connect a constant-voltage transformer.



(b) Use a power supply which generates minimal noise between wires and between the programmable controller and ground.

If excessive noise is generated, connect an isolating transformer.



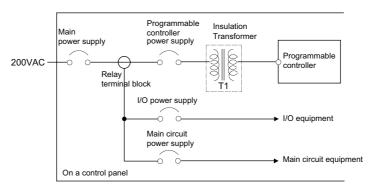
(c) When a power supply transformer or isolating transformer is employed to reduce the voltage from 200VAC to 100VAC, use one with a capacity greater than those indicated in the following table.

| Power Supply<br>Module | Transformer<br>Capacity |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| A1S61PN                | 110VA× n                |
| A1S62PN                | 110VA× n                |

n: Stands for the number of power supply modules.

- (d) Separate the programmable controller's power supply line from the lines for I/O equipments and power equipments as shown below.
  - When there is much noise, connect an isolating transformer.
- (e) Taking rated current or inrush current into consideration when wiring the power supply, be sure to connect a breaker or an external fuse that have proper blown and detection.

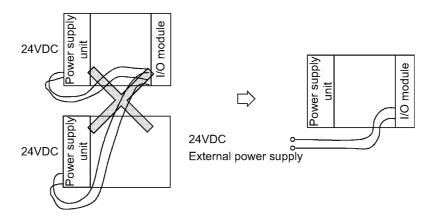
When using a single programmable controller, a 10A breaker or an external fuse are recommended for wiring protection.



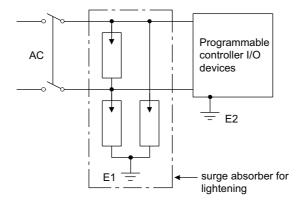
Note on using the 24VDC output of the A1S62PN power supply module.

CAUTION Do not connect multiple power supply modules to one module in parallel. The power supply modules may be heated, resulting in a fire or failure.

> If the 24VDC output capacity is insufficient for one power supply module, supply 24VDC from the external 24VDC power supply as shown below:



- (g) 100VAC, 200VAC and 24VDC wires should be twisted as dense as possible. Connect the modules with a shortest distance. Also, to reduce the voltage drop to the minimum, use thickest wires possible (maximum 2mm<sup>2</sup> (0.0031in.<sup>2</sup>)).
- (h) Do not bind 100VAC and 24VDC wires together with main circuit (high voltage and large current) wires or I/O signal lines (including common line) nor place them near each other. Provide 100mm (3.94inch) clearance between the wires if possible.
- (i) As measures against surge due to lightening, connect a surge absorber for lightening as shown below.



### **POINT**

- (1) Separate the ground of the surge absorber for lightening (E1) from that of the programmable controller (E2).
- (2) Select a surge absorber for lightening whose power supply voltage does not exceed the maximum allowable circuit voltage even when line voltage is maximum.

### (2) Wiring I/O equipments

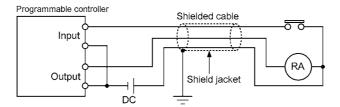


CAUTION Do not install the control lines or communication cables together with the main circuit or power lines, or bring them close to each other.

Keep a distance of 100mm (3.9inch) or more between them.

Failure to do so may cause malfunctions due to noise.

- (a) The applicable wire size for a terminal block connector is 0.75 to 2mm<sup>2</sup>. It is recommended to use wire of 0.75mm<sup>2</sup> for easy use.
- (b) Run the input line and output line away from each other.
- (c) Run the I/O signal line (including common line) away from the main circuit line with high voltage or large current by more than 100mm (3.94inch).
- (d) When the main circuit line and power line cannot be separated, use a batch shielding cable and ground it on the programmable controller side. However, ground it on the opposite side in some cases.



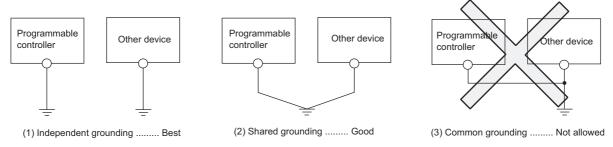
- (e) When cables are run through pipes, securely ground the pipes.
- (f) Separate the 24VDC I/O wires from the 100VAC and 200VAC lines.
- (g) With a long distance wiring of 200m (656.2ft.) or longer, leak current due to line capacity may cause troubles.
- (h) As a measure against surge due to lightning, separate the AC wiring and DC wiring and connect a surge absorber for lightning as shown in (i) of item (1). Failure to do so increases the risk of I/O equipment failure due to lightning.

# Grounding



Always ground the FG and LG terminals to the protective ground connector. Failure to do so may cause an electric shock or malfunctions.

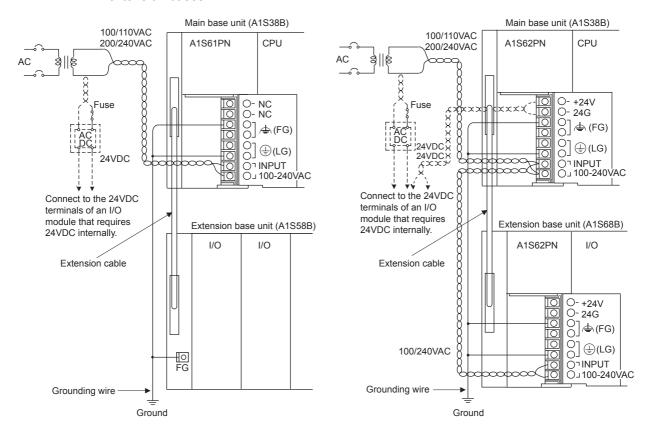
- (a) Carry out the independent grounding if possible.
- (b) If the independent grounding is impossible, carry out the shared grounding (2) as shown below.



- (c) Use the cable of 2mm<sup>2</sup> (0.0031in.<sup>2</sup>) or more for grounding. Set the grounding point closer to the programmable controller to make the grounding cable short as possible.
- (d) If a malfunction occurs due to grounding, separate either LG or FG of the base unit, the device combination, or all the connection from the grounding.

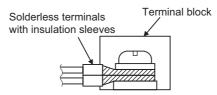
# 8.7.2 Wiring to module terminals

This section explains the wiring of power cables and ground wires to the main and extension bases.



#### **POINT**

(1) Use the thickest possible (max. 2 mm² (14 AWG)) wires for the 100/200 VAC and 24 VDC power cables. Be sure to twist these wires starting at the connection terminals. For wiring a terminal block, be sure to use a solderless terminal. To prevent short-circuit due to loosening screws, use the solderless terminals with insulation sleeves of 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) or less thick. The number of the solderless terminals to be connected for one terminal block are limited to 2



- (2) Be sure to ground the LG and FG terminals. Failure to do so may cause the programmable controller to be susceptible to noise. Note that LG terminals include the potential as half as that of input voltage; you might get an electric shock when you touch them.
- (3) A1S61PN and A1S62PN do not need to be switched as the are 100 to 240VAC wide-range.

8.8 Precautions when Connecting the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

Connect the programmable controller system to the uninterruptible power supply (UPS), while paying attention to the followings.

When connecting an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to the programmable controller system, use an online UPS or line-interactive UPS with a voltage distortion rate of 5% or less. When connecting a standby UPS, use a Mitsubishi FREQUPS FW-F series UPS (hereinafter FW-F series UPS)\*1. (Example: FW-F10-0.3K/0.5K)

Do not use any standby UPS other than the FW-F series UPS.

\*1 The FW-F series UPS whose serial number starts with the letter "P" or later, or ends with the letters "HE" is applicable.

SERIAL :  $\underline{\underline{0}}00000000$ Starts with "P" or later

SERTAL: B00000000 HE tends with "HE"

# 9 EMC AND LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVES

The product sold in the European countries have been required by law to comply with the EMC and Low Voltage Directives of the EU Directives since 1996 and 1997, respectively. The manufacturers must confirm by self-declaration that their products meet the requirements of these directives, and put the CE mark on the products.

Authorized representative in Europe
 Authorized representative in Europe is shown below

Name: Mitsubishi Electric Europe BV

Address: Gothaer Strasse 8, 40880 Ratingen, Germany

# 9.1 Requirements for Compliance with EMC Directives

The EMC Directives specifies emission and immunity criteria and requires the products to meet both of them, i.e., not to emit excessive electromagnetic interference (emission): to be immune to electromagnetic interference outside (immunity). Guidelines for complying the machinery including MELSEC-AnS series programmable controller with the EMC Directives are provided in Section 9.1.1 to Section 9.1.8 below.

The guidelines are created based on the requirements of the regulations and relevant standards, however, they do not guarantee that the machinery constructed according to them will not comply with the Directives. Therefore, the manufacturer of the machinery must finally determine how to make it comply with the EMC Directives: if it is actually compliant with the EMC Directives.

# 9.1.1 EMC Directive related standards

# (1) Regulations regarding emission

| Standard       | Test item   | Test description                                      | Value specified in standard   |
|----------------|---|---|---|
| EN61131-2:2007 | CISPR16-2-3 Radiated emission *2                  | Radio waves from the product are measured.            | • 30M-230MHz  QP: 40dB \( \mu \) V/m (10m in measurement range) *1  • 230M-1000MHz  QP: 47dB \( \mu \) V/m (10m in measurement range) |
|                | CISPR16-2-1, CISPR16-1-2<br>Conducted emission *2 | Noise from the product to the power line is measured. | <ul> <li>150k-500kHz</li> <li>QP: 79dB, Mean: 66dB *1</li> <li>500k-30MHz</li> <li>QP: 73dB, Mean: 60dB</li> </ul>                    |

<sup>\*1</sup> QP: Quasi-peak value, Mean: Average value

# (2) Regulations regarding immunity

| Standard       | Test item  | Test description  | Value specified in standard  |
|----------------|--|---|--|
|                | EN61000-4-2 Electrostatic discharge immunity *1  | Immunity test in which electrostatic is applied to the cabinet of the equipment.          | 8kV Air discharge     4kV Contact discharge  |
|                | EN61000-4-3<br>Radiated, radio-frequency,<br>electromagnetic field immunity *1                 | Immunity test in which electric fields are irradiated to the product.                     | 80% AM modulation@1kHz  • 80M-1000MHz: 10V/m  • 1.4G-2.0GHz: 3V/m  • 2.0G-2.7GHz: 1V/m   |
|                | EN61000-4-4<br>Electrical fast transient/burst<br>immunity *1                                  | Immunity test in which burst noise is applied to the power line and signal line.          | AC/DC main power, I/O power, AC I/O (unshielded): 2kV     DC I/O, analog, communication: 1kV   |
| EN61131-2:2007 | EN61000-4-5 Surge immunity *1  | Immunity test in which lightning surge is applied to the power line and signal line.      | AC power line, AC I/O power, AC I/O (unshielded): 2kV CM, 1kV DM DC power line, DC I/O power: 0.5kV CM, DM DC I/O, AC I/O (shielded),analog, communication: 1kV CM               |
|                | EN61000-4-6<br>Immunity to conducted<br>disturbances, induced by radio-<br>frequency fields *1 | Immunity test in which high frequency noise is applied to the power line and signal line. | 0.15M-80MHz, 80% AM<br>modulation@1kHz, 10Vrms   |
|                | EN61000-4-8<br>Power-frequency magnetic field<br>immunity *1                                   | Immunity test in which the product is installed in inductive magnetic field.              | 50Hz/60Hz, 30A/m   |
|                | EN61000-4-11<br>Voltage dips and interruption<br>immunity *1                                   | Immunity test in which power supply voltage is momentarily interrupted.                   | <ul> <li>Apply at 0%, 0.5 cycles and zero-cross point</li> <li>0%, 250/300 cycles (50/60Hz)</li> <li>40%, 10/12 cycles (50/60Hz)</li> <li>70%, 25/30 cycles (50/60Hz)</li> </ul> |

<sup>\*1</sup> Programmable controllers are open-type devices (devices designed to be housed inside other equipment) and must be installed inside a conductive control panel. The corresponding tests were conducted with the programmable controller installed inside a control panel.

<sup>\*2</sup> Programmable controllers are open-type devices (devices designed to be housed inside other equipment) and must be installed inside a conductive control panel. The corresponding tests were conducted with the programmable controller installed inside a control panel.

### 9.1.2 Installation instructions for EMC directive

The programmable controller is open equipment and must be installed within a control panel for use.\* This not only ensures safety but also ensues effective shielding of programmable controller-generated electromagnetic noise.

\* Also, each network remote station needs to be installed inside the control panel.

However, the waterproof type remote station can be installed outside the control panel.

### (1) Control panel

- (a) Use a conductive control panel.
- (b) When attaching the control panel's top plate or base plate, mask painting and weld so that good surface contact can be made between the panel and the bolt.
- (c) To ensure good electrical contact with the control panel, mask the paint on the installation bolts of the inner plate in the control panel so that contact between surfaces can be ensured over the widest possible area.
- (d) Earth the control panel with a thick wire so that a low impedance connection to ground can be ensured even at high frequencies.
- (e) Holes made in the control panel must be 10cm (3.94inch) diameter or less. If the holes are 10cm (3.94inch) or larger, radio wave may be emitted.
- (f) Lock the control panel so that only those who are trained and have acquiredenough knowledge of electric facilities can open the control panel.
- (2) Connection of power cable and ground wires Earthing and power supply cable for the programmable controller system must be connected as described below.
  - (a) Provide a grounding point near the power supply module. Earth the power supply's LG and FG terminals (LG: Line Ground, FG: Frame Ground) with the thickest and shortest wire possible. (The wire length must be 30cm (11.18inch) or shorter.) The LG and FG terminals function is to pass the noise generated in the programmable controller system to the ground, so an impedance that is as low as possible must be ensured.
    - In addition, make sure to wire the ground cable short as the wires are used to relieve the noise, the wire itself carries large noise content and thus short wiring means that the wire is prevented from acting as an antenna.
  - (b) The ground wire led from the grounding point must be twisted with the power cables. By twisting with the ground wire, noise flowing from the power cables can be relieved to the earthing. However, if a filter is installed on the power cables, the wires and the ground wire may not need to be twisted.

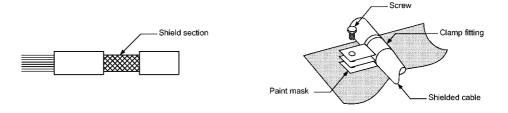
### 9.1.3 Cables

The cables extracted from the control panel contain a high frequency noise component. On the outside of the control panel, therefore, they serve as antennas to emit noise. To prevent noise emission, use shielded cables for the cables which are connected to the I/O modules and intelligent function modules and may be extracted to the outside of the control panel.

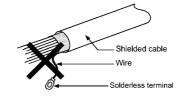
The use of a shielded cable also increases noise resistance.

The signal lines (including common line) of the programmable controller, which are connected to I/O modules, intelligent function modules and/or extension cables, have noise durability in the condition of grounding their shields by using the shielded cables. If a shielded cable is not used or not grounded correctly, the noise resistance will not meet the specified requirements.

- (1) Earthing of shielded cables
  - (a) Earth the shield of the shielded cable as near the control panel as possible taking care so that the earthed cables are not induced electromagnetically by the cable to be earthed.
  - (b) Take appropriate measures so that the shield section of the shielded cable from which the outer sheath cover was partly removed for exposure is earthed to the control panel on an increased contact surface. A clamp may also be used as shown in the figure below. In this case, however, apply a cover to the painted inner wall surface of the control panel which comes in contact with the clamp.

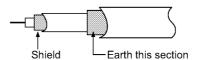


Note) The method of earthing by soldering a wire onto the shield section of the shielded cable as shown below is not recommended. The high frequency impedance will increase and the shield will be ineffective.



# (2) MELSECNET (II) and MELSECNET/10 modules

(a) Use a double-shielded coaxial cable for the MELSECNET module which uses coaxial cables such as A1SJ71AR21, A1SJ71LR21 and A1SJ71BR11. Noise in the range of 30 MHz or higher in radiation noise can be suppressed by the use of double-shielded coaxial cables (manufactured by MITSUBISHI CABLE INDUSTRIES, LTD: 5C-2V-CCY). Earth the outer shield to the ground.



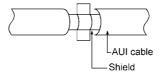
Refer to (1) for the earthing of the shield.

(b) Make sure to attach a ferrite core to the double-shielded coaxial cable connected to the MELSECNET module. In addition, position the ferrite core on each cable near the outlet of the control panel. The ferrite core manufactured by TDK Corporation, ZCAT3035-1330, is recommended.

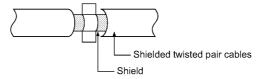
### (3) Ethernet module

Precautions to be followed when AUI cables, twisted pair cables and coaxial cables are used are described below.

(a) Always earth the AUI cables<sup>\*1</sup> connected to the 10BASE5 connectors. Because the AUI cable is of the shielded type, strip part of the outer cover and earth the exposed shield section to the ground on the widest contact surface as shown below.



(b) Use shielded twisted pair cables as the twisted pair cables<sup>\*1</sup> connected to the 10BASE-T connectors. For the shielded twisted pair cables, strip part of the outer cover and earth the exposed shield section to the ground on the widest contact surface as shown below.

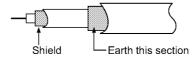


Refer to (1) for the earthing of the shield.

\*1 Make sure to install a ferrite core for the cable.

The ferrite core manufactured by TDK Corporation, ZCAT2032-0930, is recommended.

(c) Always use double-shielded coaxial cables as the coaxial cables \*2 connected to the 10BASE2 connectors. Earth the double-shielded coaxial cable by connecting its outer shield to the ground.



Refer to (1) for the earthing of the shield.

\*2 Make sure to install a ferrite core for the cable. The ferrite core manufactured by TDK Corporation, ZCAT3035-1330, is recommended.

Ethernet is the registered trademark of XEROX, Co.,LTD

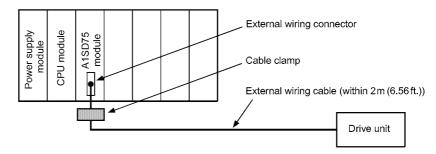
(4) I/O and other communication cables

For the I/O signal lines (including common line) and other communication cables (RS-232, RS-422, etc), if extracted to the outside of the control panel, also ensure to earth the shield section of these lines and cables in the same manner as in item (1) above.

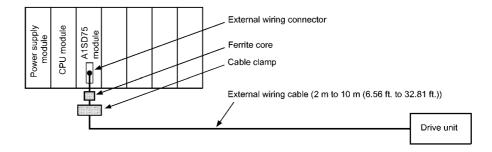
(5) Positioning Modules

Precautions to be followed when the machinery conforming to the EMC Directive is configured using the A1SD75P□-S3 are described below.

- (a) When wiring with a 2m (6.56ft.) or less cable
  - Ground the shield section of the external wiring cable with the cable clamp. (Ground the shield at the closest location to the A1SD75 external wiring connector.)
  - Wire the external wiring cable to the drive unit and external device with the minimum distance of cable.
  - · Install the drive unit in the same panel.



- (b) When wiring with cable that exceeds 2m (6.56ft.), but is 10m (32.81ft.) or less
  - Ground the shield section of the external wiring cable with the cable clamp.
     (Ground the shield at the closest location to the A1SD75 external wiring connector.)
  - · Install a ferrite core.
  - Wire the external wiring cable to the drive unit and external device with the minimum distance of cable.



- (c) Ferrite core and cable clamp types and required quantities
  - · Cable clamp

Type: AD75CK (manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation)

• Ferrite core

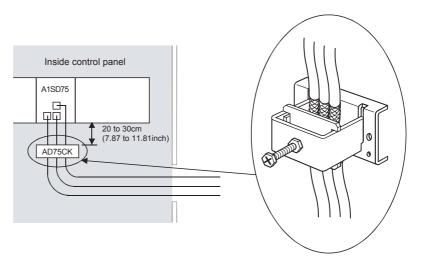
Type: ZCAT3035-1330 (manufactured by TDK Corporation)

Contact: TDK Corporation

· Required quantity

| Cable length                     | Prepared part  | Required Qty |        |        |
|----------------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Gable length                     | r repared part | 1 axis       | 2 axes | 3 axes |
| Within 2m (6.56ft.)              | AD75CK         | 1            | 1      | 1      |
| 2m (6.56ft.) to 10m (32.81ft.)   | AD75CK         | 1            | 1      | 1      |
| 2111(0.3011.) to 10111(32.0111.) | ZCAT3035-1330  | 1            | 2      | 3      |

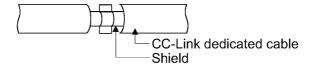
(d) Cable clamp mounting position



### (6) CC-Link Module

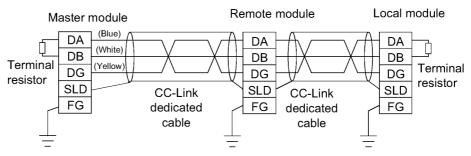
(a) Be sure to ground the cable shield that is connected to the CC-Link module close to the exit of control panel or to any of the CC-Link stations within 30cm (11.81inch) from the module or stations.

The CC-Link dedicated cable is a shielded cable. As shown in the illustration below, remove a portion of the outer covering and ground as large a surface area of the exposed shield part as possible.



- (b) Always use the specified CC-Link dedicated cable.
- (c) The CC-Link module, the CC-Link stations and the FG line inside the control panel should be connected the FG terminal as shown in the diagram below.

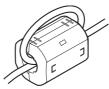
# [Simplified diagram]



- (d) Each power line connecting to the external power supply terminal or module power supply terminal must be 30m (98.43 ft) or less.
- (e) Install a noise filter to the external power supply. Use a noise filter with an attenuation characteristic equivalent to that of the MA1206 (TDK-Lambda Corporation). Note that a noise filter is not required when the module is used in Zone A defined in EN61131-2.
- (f) Keep the length of signal cables connected to the analog input terminals of the following modules to 30m or less.

Wire cables connected to the external power supply and module power supply terminal in the control panel where the module is installed.

- AJ65BT-64RD3
- AJ65BT-64RD4
- AJ65BT-68TD
- (g) For the cable connected to the power supply terminal of the AJ65SBT-RPS or AJ65BT-68TD, attach a ferrite core with an attenuation characteristic equivalent to that of the ZCAT3035-1330 from TDK Corporation. Twist the cable around the ferrite core by one as shown below.



### (7) CC-Link/LT module

To supply the CL2DA2-B and CL2AD4-B with 24VDC power using the CL1PAD1, keep the length of the power cable from the CL1PAD1 to the 24VDC power supply to 30m or less.

(8) Measures against static electricity

When using an insulation displacement connector without connector cover, a connected cable for the connector is thin in applicable wire size and coating. Therefore, note that the module may cause an electric discharge failure. As measures against the failure, using pressure-displacement type connector whose applicable wire size is thick or soldering type connector is recommended.

# 9.1.4 Power supply module

The precautions required for each power supply module are described below. Always observe the items noted as precautions.

| Model            | Precautions   |
|------------------|---|
| A1S61PN, A1S62PN | Make sure to short the LG and FG terminals with a cable of 6 to 7cm and ground the cable. |
| A1S63P *1        | Use the 24VDC panel power supply equipment conforming to the EU Directive.                |
| A1SJHCPU(S8)     | Make sure to short and ground the LG and FG terminals.*2                                  |

- \*1 Filter attachment to the power cable is not required for the A1S63P product with the version (F) and later. However, use the 24VDC panel power equipment that conforms to the CE.
- \*2 Make sure to attach two ferrite cores to the power line. Attach them as close to the power supply module as possible. Use a ferrite core whose damping characteristic is equivalent to that of the RFC-H13 produced by KITAGAWA INDUSTREIS CO., LTD.

# 9.1.5 Ferrite core

Use of ferrite cores is effective in reducing the conduction noise in the band of about 10MHz and radiated noise in 30 to 100MHz band.

It is recommended to attach ferrite cores when the shield of the shielded cable coming out of the control panel does not work effectively, or when emission of the conduction noise from the power supply line has to be suppressed.

We tested using ferrite cores from TDK Corporation, ZCAT3035-1330 and ZCAT2032-0930, and RFC-H13 from KITAGAWA INDUSTREIS CO., LTD.

Make sure to attach a ferrite core to a cable at the position closest to the outlet of control panel as possible. If attached at an improper position, the ferrite core will not work effectively.

### Ferrite core

Type : ZCAT3035-1330, ZCAT2032-0930

Contact : TDK Corporation

Type: RFC-H13

Contact : KITAGAWA INDUSTREIS CO., LTD

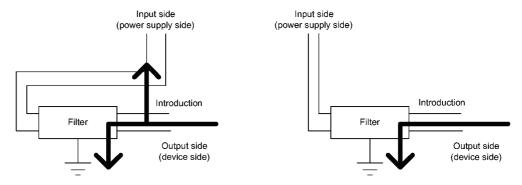
# 9.1.6 Noise filter (power supply line filter)

A noise filter is a component which has an effect on conducted noise. With the exception of some models, it is not required to fit the noise filter to the power supply line, but fitting it can further suppress noise. (The noise filter has the effect of reducing conducted noise of 10 M Hz or less.) Use any of the following noise filters (double  $\pi$  type filters) or equivalent.

| Model name    | FN343-3/01 | FN660-6/06 | ZHC2203-11 |
|---------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Manufacturer  | SCHAFFNER  | SCHAFFNER  | TDK        |
| Rated current | 3A         | 6A         | 3A         |
| Rated voltage |            | 250V       |            |

The precautions required when installing a noise filter are described below.

(1) Do not bundle the wires on the input side and output side of the noise filter. When bundled, the output side noise will be induced into the input side wires from which the noise was filtered.



- (a) The noise will be induced when the input and output wires are bundled.
- (b) Separate and lay the input and output wires.
- (2) Earth the noise filter ground terminal to the control panel with the shortest wire possible (approx. 10cm (3.94inch)).

# 9.1.7 Power line for external power supply terminal

Use a CE-marked AC/DC power supply for an external power supply of the modules, and the power cable length needs to be less than 30m (98.43 ft.).\*1

\*1 The power cable length for the A1SJ71E71N-B5 needs to be less than 3m (9.84 ft.).

Install noise filters to external supply power terminals of the I/O module and the modules below.

Use noise filters whose damping characteristic is equivalent to that of the MA1206 produced by TDK Lambda Corporation.

- Analog-digital converter module
- · Digital-analog converter module
- Analog I/O module
- · Temperature input module
- · Temperature control module
- · Pulse input module
- · High-speed counter module
- · Positioning module

# 9.1.8 Installation environment of the CC-Link/LT module and the AS-i module

# (1) CC-Link/LT module

Use the module under the environment of Zone A\*1.

For the categories of the following products, refer to the manual came with each product.

- CL1Y4-R1B1
- CL1Y4-R1B2
- CL1XY4-DR1B2
- CL1XY8-DR1B2
- CL1PSU-2A

# (2) AS-i module

Use the module under the environment of Zone A<sup>\*1</sup>.

- \*1 Zone defines categories according to industrial environment, specified in the EMC and Low Voltage Directives, EN61131-2
  - Zone C: Factory mains (isolated from public mains by dedicated transformer)
  - Zone B: Dedicated power distribution, secondary surge protection (rated voltage: 300V or less)
  - Zone A: Local power distribution, protected from dedicated power distribution by AC/DC converter and insulation transformer (rated voltage: 120V or less)

### 9.2 Requirements for Compliance with Low Voltage Directives

The Low Voltage Directives apply to the electrical equipment operating from 50 to 1000VAC or 75 to 1500VDC; the manufacturer must ensure the adequate safety of the equipment.

Guidelines for installation and wiring of MELSEC-AnS series programmable controller are provided in 9.2.1 to Section 9.2.7 for the purpose of compliance with the EMC Directives. The guidelines are created based on the requirements of the regulations and relevant standards, however, they do not guarantee that the machinery constructed according to them will comply with the Directives. Therefore, the manufacturer of the machinery must finally determine how to make it comply with the EMC Directives: if it is actually compliant with the EMC Directives.

# 9.2.1 Standard applied for MELSEC-AnS series programmable controller

The standard applied for MELSEC-AnS series programmable controller series is EN61010-1 safety of devices used in measurement rooms, control rooms, or laboratories. For the modules which operate with the rated voltage of 50VAC/75VDC or above, we have developed new models that conform to the above standard.

For the modules which operate with the rated voltage under 50VAC/75VDC, the conventional models can be used, because they are out of the low voltage directive application range.

### 9.2.2 Precautions when using the MELSEC-AnS series programmable controller

#### Module selection

### (1) Power supply module

For a power supply module with rated input voltage of 100/200VAC, select a model in which the internal part between the first order and second order is intensively insulated, because it generates hazardous voltage (voltage of 42.4V or more at the peak) area.

For a power supply module with 24VDC rated input, a conventional model can be used.

# (2) I/O module

For I/O module with rated I/O voltage of 100/200VAC, select a model in which the internal area between the first order and second order is intensively insulated, because it has hazardous voltage area.

For I/O module with 24VDC rated input, a conventional model can be used.

# (3) CPU module, memory cassette, base unit Conventional models can be used for these modules, because they only have a 5VDC circuit inside.

### (4) Special function module

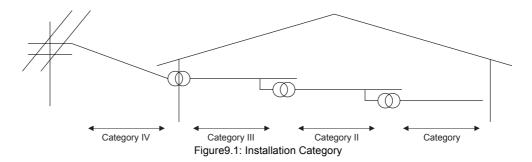
Conventional models can be used for the special function modules including analog module, network module, and positioning module, because the rated voltage is 24VDC or smaller.

(5) Display deviceUse the CE-marked product.

# 9.2.3 Power supply

The insulation specification of the power supply module was designed assuming installation category II. Be sure to use the installation category II power supply to the programmable controller.

The installation category indicates the durability level against surge voltage generated by a thunderbolt. Category I has the lowest durability; category IV has the highest durability.



Category II indicates a power supply whose voltage has been reduced by two or more levels of isolating transformers from the public power distribution.

# 9.2.4 Control panel

Because the programmable controller is an open device (a device designed to be stored within another device), be sure to use it after storing in the control panel.\*

\* Also, each network remote station needs to be installed inside the control panel. However, the waterproof type remote station can be installed outside the control panel.

### (1) Shock protection

In order to prevent persons who are not familiar with the electric facility such as the operators from electric shocks, the control panel must have the following functions:

- (a) The control panel must be equipped with a lock so that only the personnel who has studied about the electric facility and have enough knowledge can open it.
- (b) The control panel must have a structure which automatically stops the power supply when the box is opened.
- (c) For electric shock protection, use IP20 or greater control panel.

# (2) Dustproof and waterproof features

The control panel also has the dustproof and waterproof functions. Insufficient dustproof and waterproof features lower the insulation withstand voltage, resulting in insulation destruction. The insulation in our programmable controller is designed to cope with the pollution level 2, so use in an environment with pollustion level 2 or below.

- Pollution level 1: An environment where the air is dry and conductive dust does not exist.
- Pollution level 2: An environment where conductive dust does not usually exist, but occasional temporary conductivity occurs due to the accumulated dust. Generally, this is the level for inside the control panel equivalent to IP54 in a control room or on the floor of a typical factory.
- Pollution level 3: An environment where conductive dust exits and conductivity may be generated due to the accumulated dust.

  An environment for a typical factory floor.
- Pollution level 4: Continuous conductivity may occur due to rain, snow, etc. An outdoor environment.

As shown above, the programmable controller can realize the pollution level 2 when stored in a control panel equivalent to IP54.

#### 9.2.5 Module installation

# (1) Installing modules contiguously

In AnS series programmable controllers, the left side of each I/O module is left open. When installing an I/O module to the base, do not make any empty slots between any two modules. If there is an empty slot on the left side of a module with 100/200VAC rating, the circuit board which contains the hazardous voltage circuit becomes bare. When it is unavoidable to make an empty slot, be sure to install the blank module (A1SG60).

When using the  $A1S5\square B(S1)$  extension base with no power supply, attach the cover packaged with the extension base to the side of the leftmost module.

# 9.2.6 Grounding

There are two kinds of ground terminals as shown below. Either ground terminal must be used grounded.

Be sure to ground the protective grounding for the safety reasons.

Protective grounding ( : Maintains the safety of the programmable controller and

improves the noise resistance.

Functional grounding 🚖 : Improves the noise resistance.

### 9.2.7 External wiring

(1) Module power supply and external power supply
For the remote module which requires 24VDC as module power supply,
the 5/12/24/48VDC I/O module, and the special function module which requires the
external power supply, use the 5/12/24/48VDC circuit which is doubly insulated from
the hazardous voltage circuit or use the power supply whose insulation is reinforced.

# (2) External devices

When a device with a hazardous voltage circuit is externally connected to the programmable controller, use a model whose circuit section of the interface to the programmable controller is intensively insulated from the hazardous voltage circuit.

# (3) Intensive insulation

Intensive insulation refers to the insulation with the dielectric withstand voltage shown in the following table.

Intensive Insulation Withstand Voltage (Installation Category II, source : IEC664)

| Rated voltage of hazardous voltage area | Surge withstand voltage<br>(1.2/50 $\mu$ s) |
|---|---|
| 150VAC or below                         | 2500V                                       |
| 300VAC or below                         | 4000V                                       |

#### MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION 10

- WARNING Do not touch any terminal during power distribution. Doing so may cause an electric shock.
  - Correctly connect the battery connector. Do not charge, disassemble, heat, short-circuit, solder, or throw the battery into the
    - Incorrect battery handling may cause personal injuries or a fire due to exothermic heat, burst and/or ignition.
  - Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before cleaning or retightening the terminal screws or module mounting screws. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock. If they are too loose, it may cause a short circuit or malfunctions. If too tight, it may damage the screw and/or module, resulting in a drop of the module, a short circuit or malfunctions.



- CAUTION When performing online operations (especially, program modification, forced output or operating status change) by connecting a peripheral device to the running CPU module, read the manual carefully and ensure the safety. Incorrect operation will cause mechanical damage or accidents.
  - Do not disassemble or modify each of modules. Doing so may cause failure, malfunctions, personal injuries and/or a fire.
  - When using a wireless communication device such as a mobile phone, keep a distance of 25cm (9.84inch) or more from the programmable controller in all directions.
    - Failure to do so may cause malfunctions.
  - Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before mounting or removing the module.
    - Failure to do so may result in failure or malfunctions of the module.
  - Do not drop or apply any impact to the battery. Doing so may damage the battery, resulting in electrolyte spillage inside the battery. If any impact has been applied, discard the battery and never use it.
  - Before handling modules, touch a grounded metal object to discharge the static electricity from the human body.
    - Failure to do so may cause failure or malfunctions of the module.

In order to use the programmable controller always in good condition, conducting daily and periodical maintenance/inspection on the following items are strongly recommended.

# 10.1 Daily Inspection

Dairy inspection items recommended are shown in Table 10.1.

Table 10.1 Dairy inspection

| Item | Check item                                |                     | Content of inspection  | Judgement   | Action                                    |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |
|------|---|---------------------|--|---|---|--------|-------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1    | Installation condition of the base unit   |                     | Confirm if mounting screws are not loose or cover is not detached. | It is installed securely.   | Retighten the screw.                      |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |
| 2    | Installation condition of the I/O modules |                     | Confirm if the module mounting screw is firmly tightened.          | The module mounting screws are firmly tightened.  | Tighten the module mounting screw firmly. |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |
|      |   |                     | Loosening of terminal screw  | No loosening.   | Retighten the terminal screw.             |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |
| 3    | Со  | nnection conditions | Proximity of solderless terminals                                  | There is an appropriate distance.   | Correct the distance.                     |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |
|      |   |                     | Connector areas of extension cable                                 | No loosening at connectors.   | Retighten the connector fixing screw.     |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |
|      |   | POWER LED           | Confirm it is ON.  | The LED is ON.<br>(Faulty if it is OFF.)  | Per Section 11.2.2.                       |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |
|      | nodule                                    | nodule              | nodule   | nodule  | module                                    | module | "RUN" LED   | Confirm it is ON in the "RUN" state.  | The LED is ON.<br>(Faulty if it is OFF or<br>flickering.) | Section 11.2.3<br>Per Section 11.2.4. |
|      |   |                     |  |   |   |        | "ERROR" LED | Confirm it is ON at error occurrence. | The LED is OFF. (ON when error has occurred.)             | Section 11.2.5<br>Per Section 11.2.6. |
| 4    | LEDs on the main module                   | Input LED           | Confirm if it correctly turns on and off.                          | The LED is ON when input is ON, and OFF when input is OFF. (Faulty other than the above.)   | Per Section 11.4.1.                       |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |
|      |   | Output LED          | Confirm if it correctly turns on and off.                          | The LED is ON when output is ON, and OFF when output is OFF. (Faulty other than the above.) | Per Section 11.4.2.                       |        |             |                                       |   |                                       |

# 10.2 Periodic Inspection

Inspection on items shown below should be conducted once or twice every six months to a year. Conduct the inspection when the equipment is moved or modified, or wiring is changed.

Table 10.2 Periodic inspection

| Item | Check item             |                             | Content of inspection  | Judgement                          | Action  |                   |                                     |                       |              |
|------|------------------------|-----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|      | ment                   | Ambient temperature         | Measure with   | 0 to 55°C                          | NA/In an annual in a manual   |                   |                                     |                       |              |
| 1    | nviron                 | Ambient humidity            | temperature and humidity gauge.  | 10 to 90%RH                        | When used in a panel, temperature inside  |                   |                                     |                       |              |
| ·    | Ambient environment    | Atmosphere                  | Measure presence of corrosive gasses.  | There is no corrosive gas present. | the panel is the ambient temperature.   |                   |                                     |                       |              |
| 2    | Lin                    | e voltage check             | Measure voltage<br>between 100/200VAC<br>terminals.                            | 85 to 264VAC                       | Change the power supply.  |                   |                                     |                       |              |
|      | Installation condition | Loosening, backlash         | Test by moving the module.   | Must be installed solidly.         | Retighten the screw.  |                   |                                     |                       |              |
| 3    |                        | Installation                | Installation   | Installation                       | Installation  | Installation      | Adhesion of dirt or foreign matters | Visual inspection     | No adhesion. |
|      | Connection conditions  | Loosening of terminal screw | Retighten with a screwdriver.  | No loosening.                      | Retighten.  |                   |                                     |                       |              |
| 4    |                        | on condit                   | ion condit   | ion condi                          | Proximity of solderless terminals   | Visual inspection | There is an appropriate distance.   | Correct the distance. |              |
|      | Loosening<br>connector |                             | Visual inspection  | No loosening.                      | Retighten the connector fixing screw.   |                   |                                     |                       |              |
| 5    | Bai                    | ttery                       | Confirm M9006 or M9007 is OFF with a peripheral device in the monitoring mode. | (Preventive maintenance)           | Even when there is no low-battery display, replace if specified life is exceeded. |                   |                                     |                       |              |

# 10.3 Battery Replacement



WARNING Correctly connect the battery connector.

Do not charge, disassemble, heat, short-circuit, solder, or throw the battery into the

Incorrect battery handling may cause personal injuries or a fire due to exothermic heat, burst and/or ignition.

M9006 or M9007 is turned ON when voltage of the battery for backing up programs and power failure compensation function drops. Even though programs and contents of power failure compensation function are not erased immediately when these special relays become ON, the contents could be erased if the ON-status of the special relay fails to be recognized.

Replace the battery while the total period of power failure is less than shown in Table 10.3 from when the M9006 or M9007 is turned ON.

Yardstick for battery life and the specifics of replacement are explained below.

# 10.3.1 Battery life

The battery life is shown in Table 10.3.

Table 10.3 Battery life

|                                   |   |                                   | Battery Life <sup>*5</sup>     |                                |   |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|
|                                   |   | Guaranteed<br>Value <sup>*2</sup> | Actual Value (TYP)*3           |                                | After Turning ON  |  |
| CPU model name                    | Current-carrying<br>Hour Rate <sup>*1</sup> |                                   | Ambient<br>Temperature<br>40 ℃ | Ambient<br>Temperature<br>25 ℃ | M9006 or M9007 (Power failure compensation time after alarm occurrence*4) |  |
|                                   | 0%  | 3600 hr<br>0.4 years              | 9400 hr<br>1.1 years           | 10800 hr<br>1.2 years          | 168 hr<br>7 days  |  |
| A1SHCPU-S1 (Hardwear version F or | 30%   | 5140 hr<br>0.6 years              | 13400 hr<br>1.5 years          | 15400 hr<br>1.8 years          | 168 hr<br>7 days  |  |
| later)*6                          | 50%   | 7200 hr<br>0.8 years              | 18800 hr<br>2.1 years          | 21600 hr<br>2.5 years          | 168 hr<br>7 days  |  |
|                                   | 100%  | 43800hr<br>5 years                | 43800hr<br>5 years             | 43800hr<br>5 years             | 168 hr<br>7 days  |  |

|                                     |   | Battery Life <sup>*5</sup>        |                                 |                                 |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
|                                     |   | Guaranteed<br>Value <sup>*2</sup> | Actual Value (TYP)*3            |                                 | After Turning ON  |
| CPU model name                      | Current-carrying<br>Hour Rate <sup>*1</sup> |                                   | Ambient<br>Temperature<br>40 °c | Ambient<br>Temperature<br>25 °c | M9006 or M9007 (Power failure compensation time after alarm occurrence*4) |
| A1SHCPU-S1 (Hardwear version E or   | 0%  | 3600 hr<br>0.4 years              | 3900 hr<br>4.5 years            | 43800 hr<br>5 years             | 168 hr<br>7 days  |
| earlier)*6 A2USCPU                  | 30%   | 5140 hr<br>0.6 years              | 43800 hr<br>5 years             | 43800 hr<br>5 years             | 168 hr<br>7 days  |
| A2USCPU-S1<br>A2ASCPU<br>A2ASCPU-S1 | 50%   | 7200 hr<br>0.8 years              | 43800 hr<br>5 years             | 43800 hr<br>5 years             | 168 hr<br>7 days  |
| A2ASCPU-S30                         | 100%  | 43800 hr<br>5 years               | 43800 hr<br>5 years             | 43800 hr<br>5 years             | 168 hr<br>7 days  |

- The power time ratio indicates the percentage of power-on time per day (24 hours). (The power-on time ratio is 50% when the total power-on time is 12 hours and the total powerofftime is 12 hours.)
- \*2 The guaranteed value represents a battery life at 70 , which is calculated based on characteristic values of manufacturer-supplied memories (SRAM) and on the assumption of storage within the ambient temperature range of -20 to 70 ℃ (operating ambient temperature of 0 to 55 ℃ ).
- \*3 The actual service value (reference value) represents a battery life that is calculated based on the values measured at storage ambient temperature of 40 °C and 25 °C. This value is intended for reference only, as it varies with characteristics of the memory.
- \*4 The guaranteed time after power-off is 10 minutes when:
  - The battery connector is disconnected,
  - The battery lead wire is broken.
- \*5 The battery duration (maximum life) is 5 years (43,800 hours).
- \*6 For details of how to cheak a hardwear version, refer to Section 4.5.1.

Yardsticks for preventive maintenance are as follows:

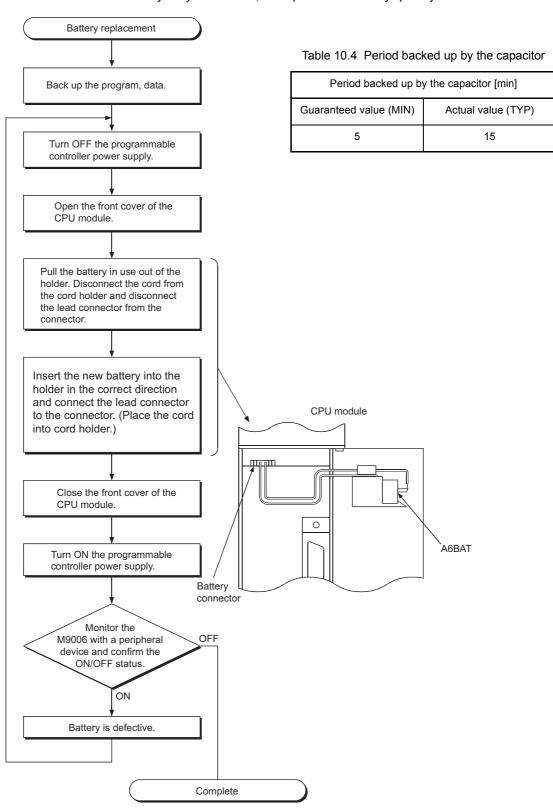
- [1] Replace a battery in 4 or 5 years even when the battery has been used less than the guaranteed time shown in the table above.
- [2] Replace a battery when the battery has been used exceeding the guaranteed time and M9006 is on.

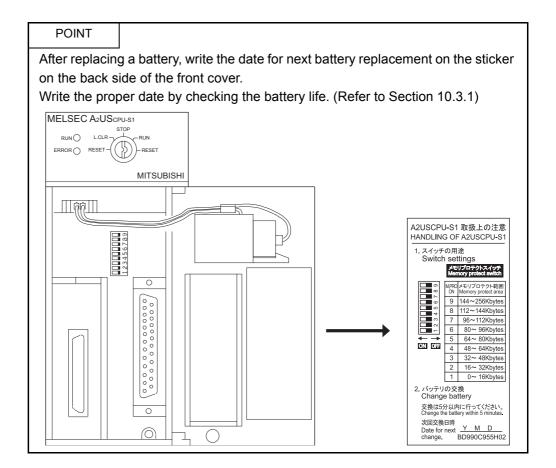
# **POINT**

- (1) Use the battery within the time shown by the guaranteed value of the battery life.
- (2) If the battery may be used exceeding the guaranteed time, perform ROM operation to protect data in case that the battery will be exhausted during power-off of the programmable controller. Or, after M9006 turns on, back up data within the backup power time.
- (3) When the battery (A6BAT) is not connected to the CPU module, its service life is five years.
- (4) When the battery-low special relay M9006 turns on, immediately change the battery.
  - Even if an alarm has not yet occurred, it is recommended to replace the battery periodically according to the operating condition.

# 10.3.2 Battery replacement procedure

Replace the battery according to the following procedure when life of the battery is over. Even when the battery is removed memory is backed up by the capacitor for a while. However, if replacement takes longer than the guaranteed value shown in Table 10.4, the content of the memory may be erased, so replace the battery quickly.





# 11 TROUBLESHOOTING

The description, cause determination, and corrective actions of each error which may occur during system usage are described.

# 11.1 Fundamentals of Troubleshooting

Besides using obviously highly-reliable devices to increase system reliability, it is an important point to quickly start up the system again when an error occurs. In order to quickly start up the system, find the cause of the problem and resolve it. There are the following three basic points to be aware of when performing troubleshooting.

# (1) Visual confirmation

Confirm the following points:

- (a) Machine operation (stop status and operation status)
- (b) Power supply ON/OFF
- (c) I/O equipment status
- (d) Wiring status (I/O wires and cable)
- (e) Display status of each display indicator (POWER LED, RUN LED, ERROR LED, I/O LED, etc.)
- (f) Status of each setting switch (extension base, power failure compensation, etc.)

After confirming (a) to (f), connect a peripheral device and observe the operation status of the programmable controller and program contents.

# (2) Error confirmation

Observe how the error changes by performing the following operations:

- (a) Set the RUN/STOP key switch to "STOP."
- (b) Reset using the RUN/STOP key switch.
- (c) Turn ON/OFF the power supply.

# (3) Narrow down the range

By performing the (1) and (2) above, assume the faulty area in the following:

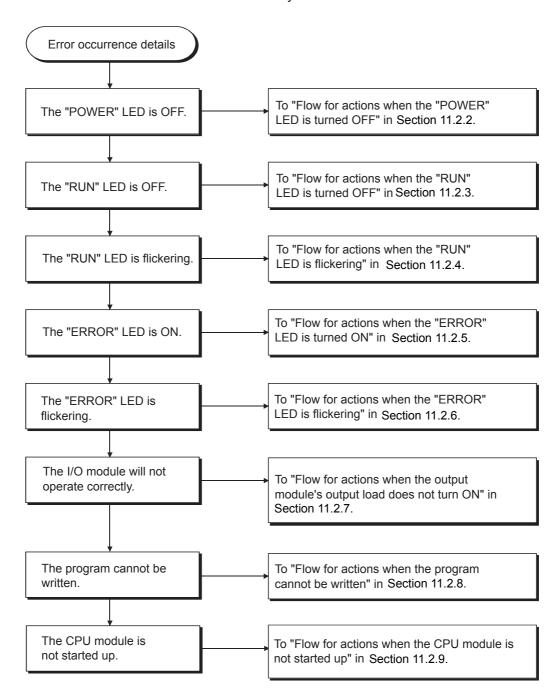
- (a) Programmable controller or external?
- (b) I/O module or others?
- (c) Sequence program?

# 11.2 Troubleshooting

The error definition determination method, error definition corresponding to the error code, and corrective actions are described.

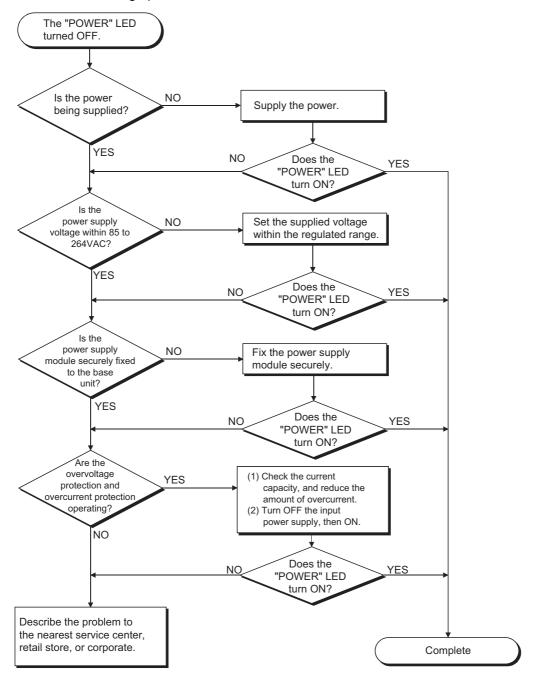
# 11.2.1 Troubleshooting procedure

The error definitions are described by events.



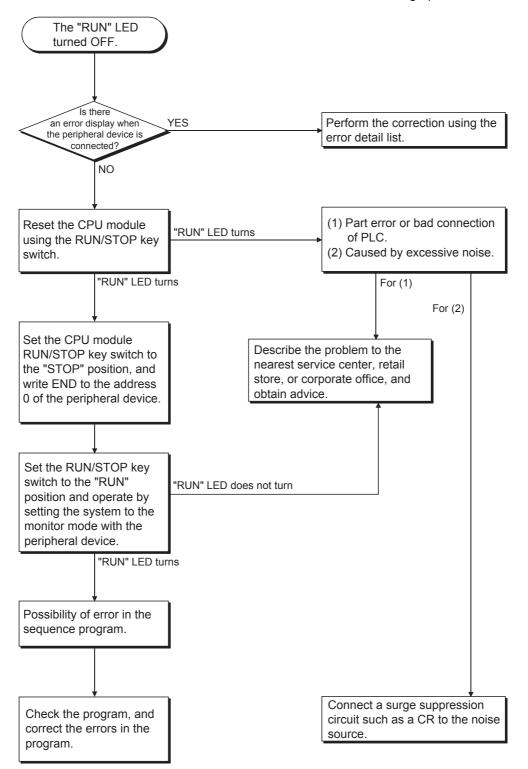
# 11.2.2 Flow for actions when the "POWER" LED is turned OFF

The corrective action when the "POWER" LED turns OFF when the power supply is turned ON or during operation is described.



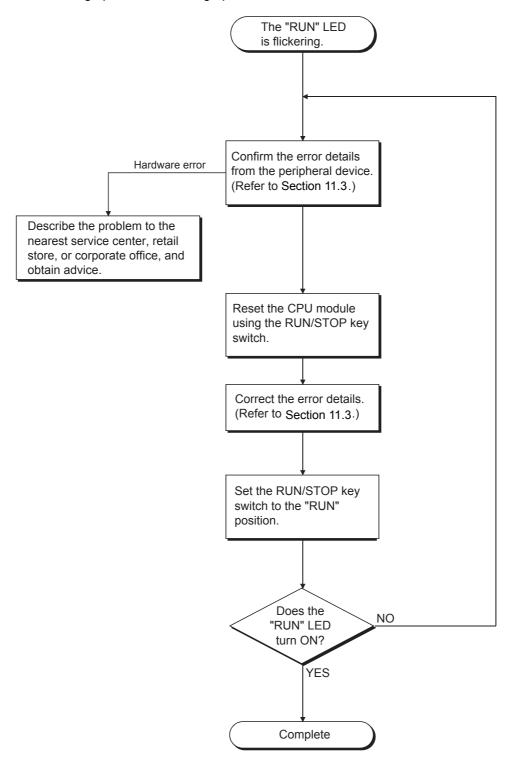
# 11.2.3 Flow for actions when the "RUN" LED is turned OFF

The corrective action when the "RUN" LED turns OFF during operation is described.



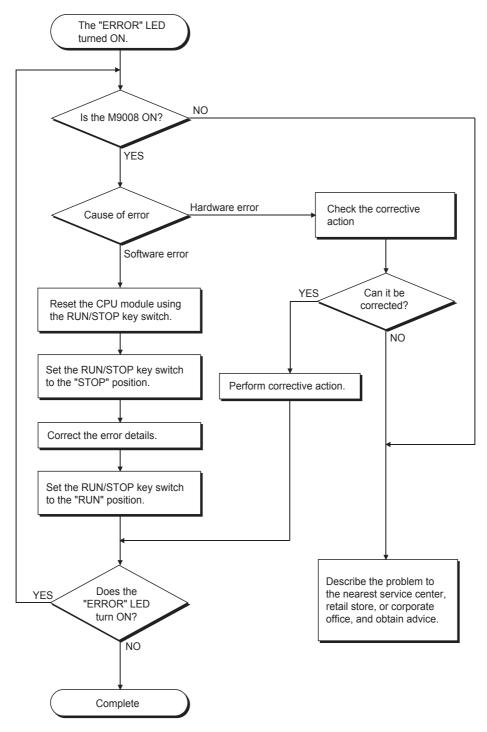
# 11.2.4 Flow for actions when the "RUN" LED is flickering

The corrective action when the "RUN" LED is flickering when turning on the power supply, starting operation, or during operation is described.



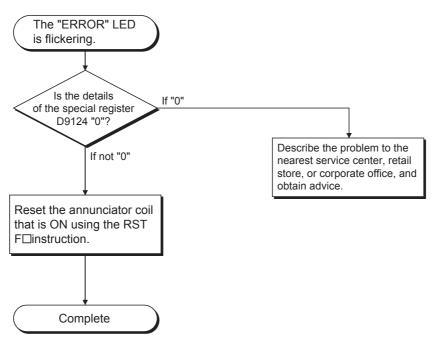
# 11.2.5 Flow for actions when the "ERROR" LED is turned ON

The flow when the "ERROR" LED turns ON during operation is described.



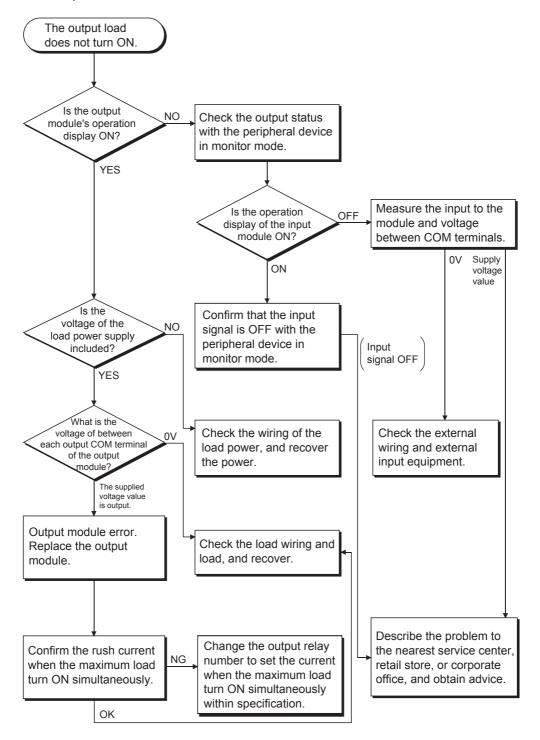
# 11.2.6 Flow for actions when the "ERROR" LED is flickering

The flow when the "ERROR" LED turns ON during operation is described.



# 11.2.7 Flow for actions when the output module's output load does not turn ON

The corrective action when the output load of the output module does not turn ON during operation is described.

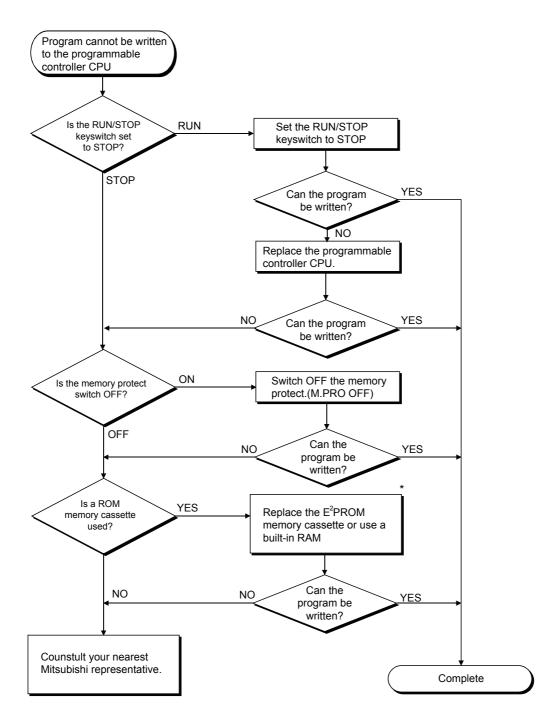


#### **POINT**

For problems when the input signal does not turn off and load does not turn off, perform troubleshooting by referring to the fault examples for the I/O module in Section 11.4.

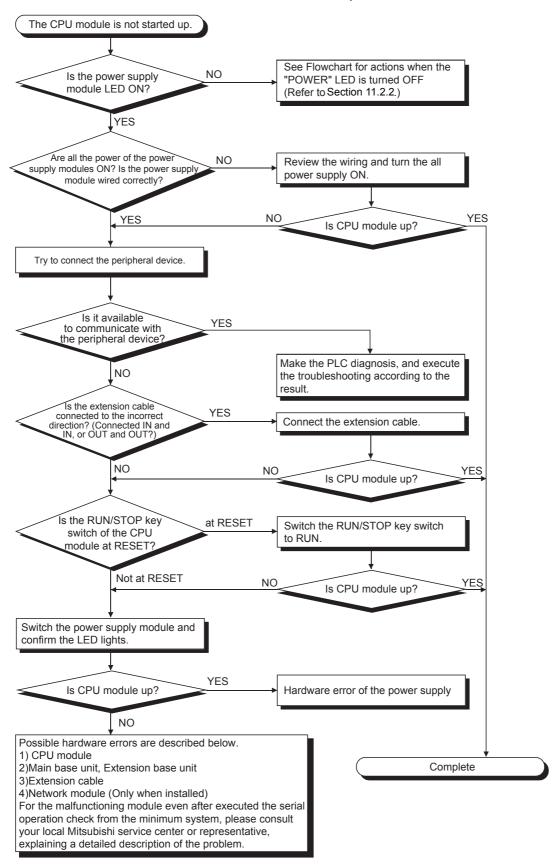
# 11.2.8 Flow for actions when the program cannot be written

The flow when the program and other data cannot be written to the CPU is described.



# 11.2.9 Flow for actions when the CPU module is not started up

The flow when the CPU module is not started up is described.



#### 11.3 Error Code List

When an error occurs while the programmable controller is running or during RUN, error is displayed, or error code, detailed error code and error step are stored to special registers, D9008, D9091 and D9010, respectively, by the self-diagnostics function. Error definitions and corrective actions are shown below.

# 11.3.1 Procedure to read an error code

When an error occurs, the error code can be read with a peripheral device. Refer to the Operating Manuals of the peripheral device for operation method.

#### 11.3.2 Error code list for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board

The following table shows the error messages, error codes, error definition and cause of error and corrective actions of detailed error codes. (\*: The detailed error codes added to AnUCPU, A2USCPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board)

Table 11.1 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board

| Error Massage  | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States | Error and Cause   | Corrective Action   |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---|---|
| "INSTRCT CODE ERR" (Checked when STOP → RUN or at execution of instruction.) | 10                       | 101                                  | STOP          | Instruction codes which the CPU cannot decode are included in the program.  | <ul><li>(1) Read the error step using a peripheral device and correct the program of the step.</li><li>(2) Check the ROM if it contains instruction codes which cannot be decoded. If it does, replace it with a correct ROM.</li></ul> |
|  |                          | 102                                  |               | Index qualification is specified for a 32-bit constant.   | Read the error step using a peripheral device and correct the program of the  |
|  |                          | 103                                  |               | Device specified by a dedicated instruction is not correct.   | step.   |
|  |                          | 104                                  |               | An dedicated instruction has incorrect program structure.   |   |
|  |                          | 105                                  |               | An dedicated instruction has incorrect command name.  |   |
|  |                          | 106                                  |               | Index qualification using Z or V is included in the program between<br>\[ \text{LEDA} \text{ X} \] and \[ \text{LEDA} \text{ XEND} \].  |   |
|  |                          | 107                                  |               | <ul> <li>(1) Index qualification is specified for the device numbers and set values in the OUT instruction of timers and counters.</li> <li>(2) Index qualification is specified at the label number of the pointer (P) provided to the head of destination of the CJ, SCJ, CALL, CALLP, JMP, LEDA/B, FCALL and LEDA/B, BREAK instructions or at the label number of the interrupt pointer (I) provided to the head of an interrupt program.</li> <li>Errors other than 101 to 107 mentioned</li> </ul> |   |
|  |                          |                                      |               | above.  |   |

 Table 11.1
 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage  | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States | Error and Cause  | Corrective Action   |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|---|
| "PARAMETER ERROR" (Checked at power on and at STOP/PAUSE → RUN.) | 11                       | 111                                  | STOP          | Capacity settings of the main and sub programs, microcomputer program, file register comments, status latch, sampling trace and extension file registers are not within the usable range of the CPU.                                   | Read parameters in the CPU memory, check the contents, make necessary corrections and write them again to the memory. |
|  |                          | 112                                  |               | Total of the set capacity of the main and sub programs, file register comments, status latch, sampling trace and extension file registers exceeds capacity of the memory cassette.   |   |
|  |                          | 113                                  |               | Latch range set by parameters or setting of M, L or S is incorrect.  | Read parameters in the CPU memory, check the contents, make necessary   |
|  |                          | 114                                  |               | Sum check error  | corrections and write them again to the memory  |
|  |                          | 115                                  |               | Either of settings of the remote RUN/<br>PAUSE contact point by parameters,<br>operation mode at occurrence of error,<br>annunciator indication mode, or STOP<br>→ RUN indication mode is incorrect.                                   |   |
|  |                          | 116                                  |               | The MNET-MINI automatic refresh setting by parameters is incorrect.  |   |
|  |                          | 117                                  |               | Timer setting by parameters is incorrect.  |   |
|  |                          | 118                                  |               | Counter setting by parameters is incorrect.  |   |
| "MISSING END<br>INS"   | 12                       | 121                                  | STOP          | The END END (FEND) instruction is not given in the main program.   | Write the END instruction at the end of the main program.   |
| (Checked at STOP → RUN.)   |                          | 122                                  |               | The END (FEND) instruction is not given in the sub program if the sub program is set by parameters.  | Write the END instruction at the end of the sub program.  |
|  |                          | 123                                  |               | <ul> <li>(1) When subprogram 2 is set by a parameter, there is no END (FEND) instruction in subprogram 2.</li> <li>(2) When subprogram 2 is set by a parameter, subprogram 2 has not been written from a peripheral device.</li> </ul> |   |
|  |                          | 124                                  |               | <ul> <li>(1) When subprogram 3 is set by a parameter, there is no END (FEND) instruction in subprogram 3.</li> <li>(2) When subprogram 3 is set by a parameter, subprogram 2 has not been written from a peripheral device.</li> </ul> |   |

 Table 11.1
 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage  | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States | Error and Cause  | Corrective Action  |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| "CAN'T EXECUTE (P)" (Checked at execution of instruction.) | 13                       | 131                                  | STOP          | The same device number is used at two or more steps for the pointers (P) and interrupt pointers (I) used as labels to be specified at the head of jump destination.  | Eliminate the same pointer numbers provided at the head of jump destination.   |
|  |                          | 132                                  |               | Label of the pointer (P) specified in the the CJ, SCJ, CALL, CALLP, JMP, LEDA/BFCALL or LEDA/BBREAK instruction is not provided before the END instruction.  | Read the error step using a peripheral device, check contents and insert a jump destination pointer (P).   |
|  |                          | 133                                  |               | <ol> <li>The RET instruction was included in the program and executed though the CALL instruction was not given.</li> <li>The NEXT LEDA/BBREAK instructions were included in the program and executed though the FOR instruction was not given.</li> <li>Nesting level of the CALL, CALLP and FOR instructions is 6 levels or deeper, and the 6th level was executed.</li> <li>There is no RET or NEXT instruction at execution of the CALL or FOR instruction.</li> </ol> | <ol> <li>(1) Read the error step using a peripheral device, check contents and correct program of the step.</li> <li>(2) Reduce the number of nesting levels of the CALL, CALLP and FOR instructions to 5 or less.</li> </ol>                                    |
|  |                          | 134                                  |               | The CHG instruction was included in the program and executed though no sub program was provided.   | Read the error step using a peripheral device and delete the CHG instruction circuit block.  |
|  |                          | 135                                  |               | (1) LEDA IX and LEDA IXEND instructions are not paired.  (2) There are 33 or more sets of LEDA IX and LEDA IXEND instructions.   | <ul> <li>(1) Read the error step using a peripheral device, check contents and correct program of the step.</li> <li>(2) Reduce the number of sets of <a href="LEDA IX">LEDA IX</a> and <a href="LEDA XEND">LEDA XEND</a> instructions to 32 or less.</li> </ul> |

 Table 11.1 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage                                     | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States | Error and Cause   | Corrective Action   |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---|---|
| "CHK FORMAT<br>ERR"<br>(Checked at<br>STOP/PAUSE→ | 14                       | 141                                  | STOP          | Instructions (including NOP) other than LDX, LDIX, ANDX and ANIX are included in the CHK instruction circuit block.   | Check the program of the CHK instruction and correct it referring to contents of detailed error codes.  |
| RUN.)   |                          | 142                                  |               | Multiple CHK instructions are given.  |   |
|   |                          | 143                                  |               | The number of contact points in the CHK instruction circuit block exceeds 150.  |   |
|   |                          | 144                                  |               | The LEDA CHK  instructions are not paired with the LEDA CHKEND  instructions, or 2 or more pairs of them are given.   |   |
|   |                          | 145                                  |               | Format of the block shown below, which is provided before the CHK instruction circuit block, is not as specified.  P254CJP  |   |
|   |                          | 146                                  |               | Device number of D1 in the CHKD1D2 instruction is different from that of the contact point before the CJPC instruction.   |   |
|   |                          | 147                                  |               | Index qualification is used in the check pattern circuit.   |   |
| II CANIT  | 45                       | 148                                  | 0700          | (1) Multiple check pattern circuits of the LEDA CHK  - LEDA CHKEND  instructions are given.  (2) There are 7 or more check condition circuits in the LEDA CHK  - LEDA CHKEND  instructions.  (3) The check condition circuits in the LEDA CHK  - LEDA CHKEND  instructions are written without using X and Y contact instructions or compare instructions.  (4) The check pattern circuits of the LEDA CHK  - LEDA CHKEND  instructions are written with 257 or more steps. |   |
| "CAN'T<br>EXECUTE (I)"<br>(Checked at             | 15                       | 151                                  | STOP          | The IRET instruction was given outside of the interrupt program and was executed.   | Read the error step using a peripheral device and delete the RET instruction.   |
| occurrence of interrupt.)                         |                          | 152                                  |               | There is no IRET instruction in the interrupt program.  | Check the interrupt program if the IRET instruction is given in it.  Write the IRET instruction if it is not given.   |
|   |                          | 153                                  |               | Though an interrupt module is used, no interrupt pointer (I) which corresponds to the module is given in the program. Upon occurrence of error, the problem pointer (I) number is stored at D9011.  | Monitor special register D9011 using a peripheral device, and check if the interrupt program that corresponds to the stored data is provided or if two or more interrupt pointers (I) of the same number are given. Make necessary corrections. |

 Table 11.1 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage   | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States                                | Error and Cause  | Corrective Action   |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| "CASSETTE<br>ERROR"   | 16                       |                                      | STOP   | Memory cassette is not loaded.   | Turn off the PC power and load the memory cassette.   |
| "RAM ERROR"<br>(Checked at  | 20                       | 201                                  | STOP   | The sequence program storage RAM in the CPU module caused an error.  | Since this is CPU hardware error, consult Mitsubishi representative.  |
| power on.)  |                          | 202                                  |  | The work area RAM in the CPU module caused an error.   |   |
|   |                          | 203                                  |  | The device memory in the CPU module caused an error.   |   |
|   |                          | 204                                  |  | The address RAM in the CPU module caused an error.   |   |
| "OPE CIRCUIT<br>ERROR"<br>(Checked at   | 21                       | 211                                  | STOP   | The operation circuit for index qualification in the CPU does not work correctly.  | Since this is CPU hardware error, consult Mitsubishi representative.  |
| power on.)  |                          | 212                                  |  | Hardware (logic) in the CPU does not operate correctly.  |   |
|   |                          | 213                                  |  | The operation circuit for sequential processing in the CPU does not operate correctly.   |   |
| "OPE. CIRCUIT<br>ERR."<br>(Checked at   |                          | 214                                  |  | In the END processing check, the operation circuit for index qualification in the CPU does not work correctly.   |   |
| execution of the<br>END<br>instruction)   |                          | 215                                  |  | In the END processing check, the hardware in the CPU does not operate correctly.   |   |
| "WDT ERROR" (Checked at execution of END processing.)                           | 22                       | _                                    | STOP   | Scan time is longer than the WDT time.  (1) Scan time of the user's program has been extended due to certain conditions.  (2) Scan time has been extended due to momentary power failure occurred during scanning.   | <ol> <li>(1) Calculate and check the scan time of user program and reduce the scan time using the CJ instruction or the like.</li> <li>(2) Monitor contents of special register D9005 using a peripheral device. If the contents are other than 0, power supply voltage may not be stable. Check power supply and reduce variation in voltage.</li> </ol> |
| "END NOT<br>EXECUTE"<br>(Checked at<br>execution of the<br>END<br>instruction.) | 24                       | 241                                  | STOP   | Whole program of specified program capacity was executed without executing the END instructions.  (1) When the END instruction was to be executed, the instruction was read as other instruction code due to noise.  (2) The END instruction changed to other instruction code due to unknown cause. | (1) Reset and run the CPU again. If the same error recurs, Since this is CPU hardware error, consult Mitsubishi representative.   |
| "MAIN CPU<br>DOWN"  | 26                       | _                                    | STOP   | The main CPU is malfunctioning or faulty.  | Since this is CPU hardware error, consult Mitsubishi representative   |
| "UNIT VERIFY<br>ERR"<br>(Checked<br>continuously.)                              | 31                       | _                                    | Stop or<br>Continue<br>(set by<br>parameter) | Current I/O module information is different from that recognized when the power was turned on. (1) The I/O module (including special function modules) connection became loose or the module was disconnected during operation, or wrong module was connected.                                       | Read detailed error code using a peripheral device and check or replace the module which corresponds to the data (I/O head number).  Or, monitor special registers D9116 to D9123 using a peripheral device and check or replace the modules if corresponding data bit is "1".  |

 Table 11.1
 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage                                     | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States                                | Error and Cause   | Corrective Action   |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| "FUSE BREAK<br>OFF"<br>(Checked<br>continuously.) | 32                       | 1                                    | Stop or<br>Continue<br>(set by<br>parameter) | <ul><li>(1) There is an output module of which fuse is blown.</li><li>(2) The external power supply for output load is turned OFF or is not connected.</li></ul>  | (1) Check the FUSE BLOWN indicator LED on the output module and replace the fuse.  (2) Read detailed error code using a peripheral device and replace the fuse of the output module which corresponds to the data (I/O head number).  Or, monitor special registers D9100 to D9107 using a peripheral device and replace the fuse of the output module of which corresponding data bit is "1".  (3) Check the ON/OFF status of the external power supply for output load. |
| "CONTROL-<br>BUS ERR"                             | 40                       | 401                                  | STOP   | Due to the error of the control bus which connects to special function modules, the FROM / TO instruction cannot be executed.   | Since it is a hardware error of special function module, CPU module or base module, replace and check defective module(s). Consult Mitsubishi   |
|   |                          | 402                                  |  | If parameter I/O assignment is being executed, special function modules are not accessible at initial communication. At error occurrence, the head I/O number (upper 2 digits of 3 digits) of the special function module that caused error is stored at D9011.             | representative for defective modules.   |
| "SP.UNIT<br>DOWN"                                 | 41                       | 411                                  | STOP   | Though an access was made to a special function module at execution of the FROM / TO instruction no response is received.   | Since it is hardware error of the special function module to which an access was made, consult Mitsubishi representative.   |
|   |                          | 412                                  |  | If parameter I/O assignment is being executed, no response is received from a special function module at initial communication.  At error occurrence, the head I/O number (upper 2 digits of 3 digits) of the special function module that caused error is stored at D9011. |   |
| "LINK UNIT<br>ERROR"                              | 42                       | _                                    | STOP   | <ul><li>(1) Either data link module is loaded to the master station.</li><li>(2) There are 2 link modules which are set to the master station (station 0).</li></ul>  | <ol> <li>(1) Remove data link module from the master station.</li> <li>(2) Reduce the number of master stations to 1.         Reduce the link modules to 1 when the 3-tier system is not used.     </li> </ol>  |
| "I/O INT.<br>ERROR"                               | 43                       | _                                    | STOP   | Though the interrupt module is not loaded, an interrupt occurred.   | Since it is hardware error of a module, replace and check a defective module. For defective modules, consult Mitsubishi representative.   |

 Table 11.1 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage         | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States | Error and Cause  | Corrective Action   |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|---|
| "SP.UNIT<br>LAY.ERR." | 44                       | 441                                  | STOP          | A special function module is assigned as an I/O module, or vice versa, in the I/O assignment using parameters from the peripheral device.  | Execute I/O assignment again using parameters from the peripheral device according to the loading status of special function modules. |
|                       |                          | 442                                  |               | There are 9 or more special function modules (except the interrupt module) which can execute interruption to the CPU module loaded.  | Reduce the special function modules (except the interrupt module) which can execute interrupt start to 8 or less.                     |
|                       |                          | 443                                  |               | There are 2 or more data link modules loaded.  | Reduce the data link modules to 1 or less.  |
|                       |                          | 444                                  |               | There are 7 or more modules such as a computer link module loaded to one CPU module.   | Reduce the computer link modules to 6 or less.  |
|                       |                          | 445                                  |               | There are 2 or more interrupt modules loaded.  | Reduce the interrupt modules to 1 or less.  |
|                       |                          | 446                                  |               | Modules assigned by parameters for MNT/MINI automatic refresh from the peripheral device do not conform with the types of station modules actually linked.   | Perform again module assignment for MNT/MINI automatic refresh with parameters according to actually linked station modules.          |
|                       |                          | 447                                  |               | The number of modules of I/O assignment registration (number of loaded modules) per one CPU module for the special function modules which can use dedicated instructions is larger than the specified limit. (Total of the number of computers shown below is larger than 1344.) | Reduce the number of loaded special function modules.   |
|                       |                          |                                      |               | (AD59 × 5)<br>(AD57(S1)/AD58 × 8)<br>(AJ71C24(S3/S6/S8) × 10)<br>(AJ71UC24 × 10)<br>(AJ71C21(S1) (S2) × 29)<br>+ ((AJ71PT32(S3) in extension mode × 125)<br>Total > 1344   |   |
|                       |                          | 448*                                 |               | (1) Five or more network modules have been installed. (2) A total of five or more of network modules and data link modules have been installed.  | Make the total of the installed network modules and data link modules four or less.   |

 Table 11.1
 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage   | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States                  | Error a   | nd Cause  |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|---|
| "SP.UNIT<br>ERROR"<br>(Checked at   | 46                       | 461                                  | Stop or<br>Continue<br>(set by | Module specified by the FROM / TO instruction is not a special function module.   | Read the error step using a peripheral device and check and correct contents of the FROM/TO instruction of the step.  |
| execution of the<br>FROM/TO<br>instruction or<br>the dedicated<br>instructions for<br>special function<br>modules.) |                          | 462                                  | parameter)                     | <ol> <li>Module specified by the dedicated instruction for special function module is not a special function module or not a corresponding special function module.</li> <li>A command was issued to a CC-Link module with function version under B.</li> <li>A CC-Link dedicated command was issued to a CC-Link module for which the network parameters have not been set.</li> </ol>   | <ul> <li>(1) Read the error step using a peripheral device and check and correct contents of the dedicated instruction for special function modules of the step.</li> <li>(2) Replace with a CC-Link module having function version B and above.</li> <li>(3) Set the parameters.</li> </ul>                                  |
| "LINK PARA.<br>ERROR"   | 47                       | 0                                    | Continue                       | [When using MELSECNET/(II)] (1) When the link range at a data link CPU which is also a master station (station number = 00) is set by parameter setting at a peripheral device, for some reason the data written to the link parameter area differs from the link parameter data read by the CPU. Alternatively, no link parameters have been written. (2) The total number of slave stations is set at 0. (3) The head I/O number of the network parameters is incorrect.                        | <ol> <li>Write the parameters again and check.</li> <li>Check the station number settings.</li> <li>Check the head I/O number of the network parameters.</li> <li>Persistent error occurrence may indicate a hardware fault. Consult your nearest Mitsubishi representative, explaining the nature of the problem.</li> </ol> |
|   |                          | 470*                                 |                                | <ul> <li>[When using MELSECNET/10]</li> <li>(1) The contents of the network refresh parameters written from a peripheral device differ from the actual system at the base unit.</li> <li>(2) The network refresh parameters have not been written.</li> <li>(3) The head I/O number of the network parameters is incorrect.</li> </ul>  | Write the network refresh parameters again and check.   |
|   |                          | 471*                                 |                                | [When using MELSECNET/10] (1) The transfer source device range and transfer destination device range specified for the inter-network transfer parameters are in the same network. (2) The specified range of transfer source devices or transfer destination devices for the internetwork transfer parameters spans two or more networks. (3) The specified range of transfer source devices or transfer destination devices for the internetwork transfer parameters is not used by the network. | Write the routing parameters again and  |
|   |                          | 472*                                 |                                | [When using MELSECNET/10] The contents of the routing parameters written from a peripheral device differ from the actual network system.  | Write the routing parameters again and check.   |

 Table 11.1
 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage         | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States | Error a  | nd Cause  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|---|
| "LINK PARA.<br>ERROR" | 47                       | 473*                                 | Continue      | [When using MELSECNET/10] (1) The contents of the network parameters for the first link unit, written from a peripheral device, differ from the actual network system. (2) The link parameters for the first link unit have not been written. (3) The setting for the total number of stations is 0.   | (1) Write the parameters again and check. (2) Check the station number settings. (3) Persistent error occurrence may indicate a hardware fault. Consult your nearest Mitsubishi representative, explaining the nature of the problem. |
|                       |                          | 474*                                 |               | [When using MELSECNET/10] (1) The contents of the network parameters for the second link unit, written from a peripheral device, differ from the actual network system. (2) The link parameters for the second link unit have not been written. (3) The setting for the total number of stations is 0. |   |
|                       |                          | 475*                                 |               | [When using MELSECNET/10] (1) The contents of the network parameters for the third link unit, written from a peripheral device, differ from the actual network system. (2) The link parameters for the third link unit have not been written. (3) The setting for the total number of stations is 0.   |   |
|                       |                          | 476*                                 |               | [When using MELSECNET/10] (1) The contents of the network parameters for the fourth link unit, written from a peripheral device, differ from the actual network system. (2) The link parameters for the fourth link unit have not been written. (3) The setting for the total number of stations is 0. |   |
|                       |                          | 477                                  |               | A ink parameter error was detected by the CC-Link module.  | <ul><li>(1) Write the parameters in again and check.</li><li>(2) If the error appears again, there is a problem with the hardware.</li><li>Consult your nearest System Service, sales office or branch office.</li></ul>              |

 Table 11.1
 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage  | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States                                | Error a   | nd Cause   |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| "OPERATION<br>ERROR"<br>(Checked at<br>execution of<br>instruction.) | 50                       | 501                                  | Stop or<br>Continue<br>(set by<br>parameter) | <ul> <li>(1) When file registers (R) are used, operation is executed outside of specified ranges of device numbers and block numbers of file registers (R).</li> <li>(2) File registers are used in the program without setting capacity of file registers.</li> </ul>                                      | Read the error step using a peripheral device and check and correct program of the step.   |
|  |                          | 502                                  |  | Combination of the devices specified by instruction is incorrect.   |  |
|  |                          | 503                                  |  | Stored data or constant of specified device is not in the usable range.   |  |
|  |                          | 504                                  |  | Set number of data to be handled is out of the usable range.  |  |
|  |                          | 505                                  |  | <ul> <li>(1) Station number specified by the LEDA/BLRDP LEDA/BLWTP, LRDP, LWTP instructions is not a local station.</li> <li>(2) Head I/O number specified by the LEDA/BRFRP LEDA/BRTOP, RFRP, RTOP instructions is not of a remote station.</li> </ul>   |  |
|  |                          | 506                                  |  | Head I/O number specified by the LEDA/BRFRP LEDA/BRTOP, RFRP, RTOP instructions is not of a special function module.  |  |
|  |                          | 507                                  |  | (1) When the AD57(S1) or AD58 was executing instructions in divided processing mode, other instructions were executed to either of them.  (2) When an AD57(S1) or AD58 was executing instructions in divided processing mode, other instructions were executed in divided mode to another AD57(S1) or AD58. | Read the error step using a peripheral device and provide interlock with special relay M9066 or modify program structure so that, when the AD57(S1) or AD58 is executing instructions in divided processing mode, other instructions may not be executed to either of them or to another AD57(S1) or AD58 in divided mode. |
|  |                          | 508                                  |  | A CC-Link dedicated command was issued to three or more CC-Link modules.  | The CC-Link dedicated command can be issued only to two or less CC-Link modules.   |

 Table 11.1
 Error Code List for the AnUCPU, A2US(H)CPU, A2ASCPU and A2USH board (Continue)

| Error Massage  | Error<br>Code<br>(D9008) | Detailed<br>Error<br>Code<br>(D9091) | CPU<br>States | Error a  | nd Cause  |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|---|
| "OPERATION<br>ERROR"<br>(Checked at<br>execution of<br>instruction.) | 50                       | 509                                  | STOP          | (1) An instruction which cannot be executed by remote terminal modules connected to the MNET/ MINI-S3 was executed to the modules.  (2) Though there are 32 entries of FROM or TO instructions registered with a PRC instruction in the mailbox memory area waiting for execution), another PRC instruction is executed to cause an overflow in the mail box (memory area waiting for execution).  (3) The PIDCONT instruction was executed without executing the PIDINIT instruction.  The PIDST instruction was executed without executing the PIDINIT or PIDCONT instruction.  The program presently executed was specified by the ZCHG instruction.  (4) The number of CC-Link dedicated command executed in one scan exceeded 10. | <ul> <li>(1) Read the error step using a peripheral device and correct the program, meeting loaded conditions of remote terminal modules.</li> <li>(2) Use special register D9081 (number of empty entries in mailbox) or special relay M9081 (BUSY signal of mail box) to suppress registration or execution of the PRC instruction.</li> <li>(3) Correct the program specified by the ZCHC instruction to other.</li> <li>(4) Set the number of CC-Link dedicated commands executed in one scan to 10 or less.</li> </ul> |
| "MAIN CPU<br>DOWN"   | 60                       | _                                    | STOP          | <ul><li>(1) The CPU malfunctioned due to noise.</li><li>(2) Hardware failure.</li></ul>  | <ul><li>(1) Take proper countermeasures for noise.</li><li>(2) Hardware failure.</li></ul>  |
|  | 62                       | _                                    |               | <ul><li>(1) The power supply module detected an incorrect power waveform.</li><li>(2) Failure in the power module, CPU module, main base unit or expansion cable is detected.</li></ul>  | <ul><li>(1) Correct the power waveform applied to the power supply module.</li><li>(2) Replace the power module, CPU module, main base unit or expansion cable.</li></ul>   |
| "BATTERY<br>ERROR"<br>(Checked at<br>power on.)                      | 70                       | _                                    | Continue      | <ul><li>(1) Battery voltage has lowered below specified level.</li><li>(2) Battery lead connector is not connected.</li></ul>  | (1) Replace battery. (2) If a RAM memory or power failure compensation function is used, connect the lead connector.  |

#### 11.4 Fault Examples with I/O Modules

Examples of faults concerning I/O circuits and the corrective actions are explained.

#### 11.4.1 Faults with the input circuit and the corrective actions

Examples of faults concerning input circuits and the corrective actions are explained.

Table 11.2 Faults with the input circuit and the corrective actions

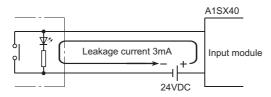
|              | Situation                          | Cause   | Countermeasure   |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---|--|
|              |                                    | Leak current from input switch     (driven by a contactless switch, etc.)   | Connect an appropriate resistor so that<br>voltage between the terminals of the input<br>module is lower than the OFF voltage.   |
| Example<br>1 | Input signal does not turn OFF.    | AC input Input module Power supply  | AC input Input module  For CR constant,  0.1 to 0.47 μF+47 to 120 Ω (1/2W) is recommended.   |
| Example 2    | Input signal does not turn OFF.    | Driven by a limit switch with a neon lamp     AC input     Input     module     Power supply  | Same as the example 1.     Or, provide a totally independent display circuit separately.   |
| Example<br>3 | Input signal does not turn OFF.    | Line capacity C of the leak current twisted pair cable due to line capacity of the wiring cable is about 100PF/m.  AC input Input module  Power supply  AC input module | Same as the example 1.     However, it does not occur when power supply is on the side of input device as shown below.  AC input Input module  Power supply                |
| Example<br>4 | Input signal does not<br>turn OFF. | Driven by a switch with LED indication    DC input (sink)   | Connect an appropriate resistance so that voltage between the terminal of the input module and the common is lower than the OFF voltage as shown below.    DC input (sink) |

|              | Situation                       | Cause   | Countermeasure  |
|--------------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Example<br>5 | Input signal does not turn OFF. | • Sneak path due to the use of two power supplies.  DC input Input module | Use only one power supply.     Connect a diode to prevent the sneak path (figure below).  DC input Input module |

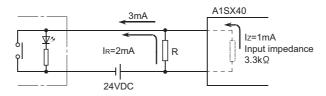
Table 11.2 Faults with the input circuit and the corrective actions (Continued)

<Sample calculation for Example 4>

When a switch with LED indicator, giving leaking current of 3mA at maximum when 24VDC power is supplied to the A1SX40



(1) 1mA or less OFF current of the A1SX40 is not satisfied. Hence, connect a resistor as shown below.



(2) Calculate the resistance value R as shown below.

To satisfy 1mA or less OFF current of the A1SX40, connect a resistor which flows 2mA or more.

IR: Iz=Z(Input impedance):R

R < 
$$\frac{1z}{1_R}$$
 × Z(Input impedance) =  $\frac{1.0}{2.0}$  × 3.3 = 1.65[kΩ]

Supposing that the resistance R is  $1.5k\Omega$ , the power capacity W of resistor R is: W = (Input voltage)^2/R =  $26.4^2/1500 = 0.465$  [W]

- (3) Connect a resistor of  $1.5(k\Omega)$  and 2 to 3(W) to a terminal which may cause an error, since the power capacity of a resistor is selected so that it will be 3 to 5 times greater than the actual power consumption.
- (4) Also, OFF voltage when resistor R is connected will be as follows.

$$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{1.5[k\Omega]} + \frac{1}{3.3[k\Omega]}} \times 3[mA] = 3.09[V]$$
his satisfies 4V or loss OFF voltage of A1S

This satisfies 4V or less OFF voltage of A1SX40.

#### 11.4.2 Faults in the output circuit

Faults concerning output circuits and the corrective actions are explained.

Table 11.3 Faults with the output circuit and the corrective actions

|              | Situation   | Cause   | Countermeasure   |
|--------------|---|---|--|
| Example<br>1 | An excessive voltage is applied to the load when output is off. | When the load is subjected to half wave rectification inside  (Solenoids have these types.)  A1SY22  Output module  Load  Load  The power supply is [1], C is charged, and when the polarity is [2], the voltage charged in C + voltage of the power supply are applied to the both ends of D1. The maximum value of the voltage is about 2.2E. | • Connect a resistor with several tens to several hundreds of $k\Omega$ to the both ends of the load.  With this kind of usage, there is no problem with the output element, but the diode builtin to the load may deteriorate and burn-out. |
| Example<br>2 | Load does not turn OFF.<br>(Triac output)                       | Leak current caused by built-in noise supressor  A1SY22 Output module Leakage current  Leakage current  | Connect a resistor to the both ends of the load.  When the wiring distance from the output card to the load is long, be aware of the risk of a leak current due to line capacity.  Resister  Load  |

Situation Cause Countermeasure · Connect a resistor to both ends of a • The load current is lower than the minimum load current. load so that the load current is higher Surge suppressor than the minimum load current. A1SY22 Output module Phototriac Load Load The load is not Example turned OFF. (Triac output) · When the load current is lower than the minimum load current of the output module, the triac does not operate since the load current flows into a phototriac as shown below. When an inductive load is connected, the load may not be turned OFF since surge at the time of OFF is applied to the phototriac. • Start the relay first, then start the CRtype timer at the contact. A1SY22 In some timers, internal circuit may be half When load is Output module CR wave rectification type, so the caution as timer to the example 1 is necessary here. CR type timer, Example the time limit Leakage current fluctuates. Resister (Triac output) Calculate the constant of the resistance based CR on the load. timer

Table 11.3 Faults with the output circuit and the corrective actions (Continued)

Table 11.3 Faults with the output circuit and the corrective actions (Continued)

|              | Situation  | Cause   | Countermeasure  |
|--------------|--|---|---|
|              | Siluation  | Erroneous output due to the stray capacitance (C) between collector and emitter of hotocoupler.  There is no erroneous output at normal road. An erroneous output may occur at high sensitivity load (such as solid state relay).  Output module, Combined module | When the external power turns ON/OFF, check that the external power supply rising edge must be 10ms or more, and switch the SW1 to the primary side of external power supply.  Primary Secondary side side  SW1 external power supply  PLC  When switching to the secondary side of |
|              |  | Constant voltage circuit COM- 24V   | the external power supply is required, the external power supply rising edge connected a condenser must be slow, and measured 10ms or more.   |
| Example<br>5 | When the external power supply turns on, the load turns on for a | If the external power supply is turned on precipitously, Ic current flows due to the stray capacitance (C) between collector and emitter of hotocoupler.  Ic current flows to the next stage of transister Tr1 gate and Y0  | R1: Several tens of ohms  |
|              | moment.  | output turns on by 100 $\mu$ s  | Power capacity ≥  (external power supply current*1)²  × resistance value × (3 to 5)*²   |
|              |  | SW: External power supply (24V) at On   | C1: Several hundreds of microfarads 50V      Refer to consumption current of the external power supply for modules used in this manual.   |
|              |  | Output Y0   | *2 Select the power capacity of resistance to be 3 to 5 times lager than the actual power consumption.  |
|              |  | Approx. 100 μs  | (Example) R1=40 $\Omega$ , C1=300 $\mu$ F   |
|              |  |   | Use the below expression to calculated a time constant  |
|              |  |   | C1 x R1=300 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> x 40<br>=12 x 10 <sup>-3</sup> s<br>=12ms  |

Situation Cause Countermeasure To prevent the generation of the back The load [2] which was turned OFF may be turned ON due to electromotive force, connect diode in back electromotive force at the time of power-off [1] if an parallel with load where the back inductive load is used. electromotive force has been generated. Output module, ombined module [3] Back electromotive Source output Source output force Load TB1 ON Back electromotive force TB2 OFF Load Load The load which [1] A was turned OFF is turned COM+ ON for a Example CTLmoment at power-off. (Transistor Sink output Output module, ombined module output) [3] Back electromotive Sink output force Load Back electromotive TB1 ON Load TB2 OFF Load [1] Shut off COM-CTL+

Table 11.3 Faults with the output circuit and the corrective actions (Continued)

# **APPENDICES**

# Appendix1 Instruction List

The instruction list to be used with a programmable controller is shown. Refer to the following Programming Manuals for the details of the instructions.

| ACPU/QCPU-A (A Mode) Programming Manual (Fundamentals) | IB-66249 |
|--|----------|
| ACPU Programming Manual (Common Instructions)          | IB-66250 |
| AnSHCPU/AnACPU/AnUCPU/QCPU-A (A Mode)                  |          |
| Programming Manual (Dedicated Instructions)            | IB-66251 |
| AnACPU/AnUCPU Programming Manual (AD57 Instructions)   | IB-66257 |
| Anacpu/anucpu/Qcpu-a (A Mode) Programming Manual (PID  |          |
| Control Instructions)                                  | IB-66258 |

#### (1) Sequence instructions

| (a) | Contact instruction |                            |  |
|-----|---------------------|----------------------------|--|
|     | Contact             | LD, LDI, AND, ANI, OR, ORI |  |
| (b) | Association command |                            |  |
|     | Association         | ANB, ORB, MPS, MRD, MPP    |  |

| (c) | Output instruction |                         |
|-----|--------------------|-------------------------|
|     | Output             | OUT, SET, RST, PLS, PLF |

| (d) | (d) Shift instruction |           |
|-----|-----------------------|-----------|
|     | Shift                 | SFT, SFTP |

| (e) | Master control instruction |         |
|-----|----------------------------|---------|
|     | Master control             | MC, MCR |

| (f) | End instruction |           |
|-----|-----------------|-----------|
|     | Program end     | FEND, END |

| Stop   | STOP  |
|--|-------|
| No operation   | NOP   |
| Page break (Page break operation for printer output) | NOPLF |

# (2) Basic instructions

# (a) Comparison instructions

| =      | 16 bit | LD=, AND=, OR=       |
|--------|--------|----------------------|
|        | 32 bit | LDD=, ANDD=, ORD=    |
| <>     | 16 bit | LD<>, AND<>, OR<>    |
|        | 32 bit | LDD<>, ANDD<>, ORD<> |
| >      | 16 bit | LD>, AND>, OR>       |
|        | 32 bit | LDD>, ANDD>, ORD>    |
| $\leq$ | 16 bit | LD<=, AND<=, OR<=    |
| =      | 32 bit | LDD<=, ANDD<=, ORD<= |
| <      | 16 bit | LD<, AND<, OR<       |
|        | 32 bit | LDD<, ANDD<, ORD<    |
| >      | 16 bit | LD>=, AND>=, OR>=    |
| ≧      | 32 bit | LDD>=, ANDD>=, ORD>= |

# (b) BIN arithmetic operation instructions

| + Addition       | 16 bit | Two types each for +, +P   |
|------------------|--------|----------------------------|
| Addition         | 32 bit | Two types each for D+, D+P |
| - Subtraction    | 16 bit | Two types each for -, -P   |
| Cubitaction      | 32 bit | Two types each for D-, D-P |
| * Multiplication | 16 bit | *, * P                     |
| Waltiplication   | 32 bit | D *, D *P                  |
| / Division       | 16 bit | /, /P                      |
|                  | 32 bit | D/, D/P                    |
| +1 Addition      | 16 bit | INC, INCP                  |
|                  | 32 bit | DINC, DINCP                |
| -1 Subtraction   | 16 bit | DEC, DECP                  |
|                  | 32 bit | DDEC, DDECP                |

#### (c) BCD arithmetic operation instructions

| + Addition       | BCD 4-digit | Two types each for B+, B+P     |
|------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
|                  | BCD 8-digit | Two types each for DB+, DB+P   |
|                  | BCD 4-digit | Two types each for B-, B-P     |
| - Subtraction    | BCD 8-digit | Two types each for DB,<br>DB-P |
| * Multiplication | BCD 4-digit | B *, B * P                     |
| wattpication     | BCD 8-digit | DB *, DB *P                    |
| / Division       | BCD 4-digit | B/, B/P                        |
|                  | BCD 8-digit | DB/, DB/P                      |

#### (d) BCD-BIN conversion instructions

| BIN→BCD  | 16 bit | BCD, BCDP   |
|----------|--------|-------------|
| BIIV 200 | 32 bit | DBCD, DBCDP |
| BCD→BIN  | 16 bit | BIN, BINP   |
|          | 32 bit | DBIN, DBINP |

#### (e) Data transfer instructions

| Transfer                 | 16 bit | MOV, MOVP   |
|--------------------------|--------|-------------|
|                          | 32 bit | DMOV, DMOVP |
| Exchange                 | 16 bit | XCH, XCHP   |
| Exoridings               | 32 bit | DXCH, DXCHP |
| Negation transfer        | 16 bit | CML, CMLP   |
| Negation transfer        | 32 bit | DCML, DCMLP |
| Batch transfer           | 16 bit | BMOV, BMOVP |
| Same data batch transfer | 16 bit | FMOV, FMOVP |

#### (f) Program branch instructions

| Jump                             | CJ, SCJ, JMP     |
|----------------------------------|------------------|
| Subroutine call                  | CALL, CALLP, RET |
| Interrupt program enable/disable | EI, DI, IRET     |

# (g) Refresh instructions

| Link refresh                | СОМ    |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Link refresh enable/disable | EI, DI |
| Partial refresh             | SEG    |

# (3) Application instructions

# (a) Logical operation instructions

| Logical product                    | 16 bit | Two types each for WAND, WANDP |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|
|                                    | 32 bit | DAND, DANDP                    |
| Logical sum                        | 16 bit | Two types each for WOR, WORP   |
| Logical sum                        | 32 bit | DOR, DORP                      |
| Exclusive logical sum              | 16 bit | Two types each for WXOR, WXORP |
|                                    | 32 bit | DXOR, DXORP                    |
| Not exclusive logical sum          | 16 bit | Two types each for WXNR, WXNRP |
|                                    | 32 bit | DXNR, DXNRP                    |
| Complements of 2 (sign highlights) | 16 bit | NEG, NEGP                      |

#### (b) Rotation instructions

| Right rotation | 16 bit | ROR, RORP, RCR, RCRP     |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------|
| ragic rotation | 32 bit | DROR, DRORP, DRCR, DRCRP |
| Left rotation  | 16 bit | ROL, ROLP, RCL, RCLP     |
| Leit Totalion  | 32 bit | DROL, DROLP, DRCL, DRCLP |

#### (c) Shift instructions

| Right shift | 16 bit      | SFR, SFRP, BSFR, BSFRP |
|-------------|-------------|------------------------|
| right shift | Device unit | DSFR, DSFRP            |
| Left shift  | 16 bit      | SFL, SFLP, BSFL, BSFLP |
|             | Device unit | DSFL, DSFLP            |

#### (d) Data processing instructions

| Data search | 16 bit              | SER, SERP   |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Bit check   | 16 bit              | SUM, SUMP   |
| Dit check   | 32 bit              | DSUM, DSUMP |
| Decode      | 2 <sup>n</sup> -bit | DECO, DECOP |
|             | 16 bit              | SEG         |
| Encode      | 2 <sup>n</sup> -bit | ENCO, ENCOP |
| Bit set     | 16 bit              | BSET, BSETP |
| Bit reset   | 16 bit              | BRST, BRSTP |
| Separation  | 16 bit              | DIS, DISP   |
| Association | 16 bit              | UNI, UNIP   |

#### (e) FIFO instructions

| Write | 16 bit | FIFW, FIFWP |
|-------|--------|-------------|
| Read  | 16 bit | FIFR, FIFRP |

#### (f) ASCII instructions

| ASCII conversion | ASC                 |
|------------------|---------------------|
| ASCII print      | PR (two types), PRC |

## (g) Buffer memory access instructions

| Data read  | 1 word | FROM, FROMP |
|------------|--------|-------------|
|            | 2 word | DFRO, DFROP |
| Data write | 1 word | TO, TOP     |
|            | 2 word | DTO, DTOP   |

#### (h) FOR to NEXT instruction

| Repeat | FOR, NEXT |
|--------|-----------|
|        |           |

#### (i) Display instructions

| Display       | LED, LEDC |
|---------------|-----------|
| Display reset | LEDR      |

#### (j) Data link module instructions

| Data read  | 1 word | LRDP, RFRP |
|------------|--------|------------|
| Data write | 1 word | LWTP, RTOP |

#### (k) Other instructions

| WDT reset            |       | WDT, WDTP   |
|----------------------|-------|-------------|
| Error check          |       | СНК         |
| Status latch         |       | SLT, SLTR   |
| Sampling trace       |       | STRA, STRAR |
| Carry flag set/reset | 1 bit | STC, CLC    |
| Timing clock         | 1 bit | DUTY        |

#### (4) Dedicated instructions

#### (a) Direct processing instructions

| Direct output | DOUT |
|---------------|------|
| Direct set    | DSET |
| Direct reset  | DRST |

#### (b) Structured program instructions

| Circuit index modification         | IX, IXEND   |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Repeat forced end                  | BREAK       |
| Subroutine call                    | FCALL       |
| Error check circuit pattern change | CHK, CHKEND |

#### (c) Data operation instructions

| 32-bit data search           | DSER        |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| 16-bit upper/lower byte swap | SWAP        |
| Data separation              | DIS         |
| Data association             | UNI         |
| Bit test                     | TEST, DTEST |

#### (d) I/O operation instructions

| Flip-flop control               | FF  |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Numeral key input from keyboard | KEY |

#### (e) Real value processing instructions (BCD format processing)

| BCD 4-digit square root                  | BSQR  |
|--|-------|
| BCD 8-digit square root                  | BDSQR |
| SIN (sine) operation                     | BSIN  |
| COS (cosine) operation                   | BCOS  |
| TAN (tangent) operation                  | BTAN  |
| SIN <sup>-1</sup> (arcsine) operation    | BASIN |
| COS <sup>-1</sup> (arccosine) operation  | BACOS |
| TAN <sup>-1</sup> (arctangent) operation | BATAN |

## (f) Real value processing instructions (Floating point format real value processing)

| Real value → 16/32-bit BIN conversion    | INT, DINT     |
|--|---------------|
| 16/32-bit BIN → real value conversion    | FLOAT, DFLOAT |
| Addition                                 | ADD           |
| Subtraction                              | SUB           |
| Multiplication                           | MUL           |
| Division                                 | DIV           |
| Angle → radian conversion                | RAD           |
| Radian → angle conversion                | DEG           |
| SIN (sine) operation                     | BSIN          |
| COS (cosine) operation                   | BCOS          |
| TAN (tangent) operation                  | BTAN          |
| SIN <sup>-1</sup> (arcsine) operation    | BASIN         |
| COS <sup>-1</sup> (arccosine) operation  | BACOS         |
| TAN <sup>-1</sup> (arctangent) operation | BATAN         |
| Square root                              | SQR           |
| Exponential                              | EXP           |
| Logarithm                                | LOG           |

# (g) Text string processing instructions

| 16/32-bit BIN → decimal ASCII conversion       | BINDA, DBINDA |
|--|---------------|
| 16/32-bit BIN → hexadecimal ASCII conversion   | BINHA, DBINHA |
| 16/32-bit BCD → decimal ASCII conversion       | BCDDA, DBCDDA |
| Decimal ASCII → 16/32-bit BIN conversion       | DABIN, DDABIN |
| Hexadecimal ASCII → 16/32-bit BIN conversion   | HABIN, DHABIN |
| Decimal ASCII → 16/32-bit BCD conversion       | DABCD, DDABCD |
| Device data read                               | COMRD         |
| Text string length detection                   | LEN           |
| 16/32-bit BIN → decimal text string conversion | STR, DSTR     |
| Decimal text string → 16/32-bit BIN conversion | VAL, DVAL     |
| Hexadecimal data → ASCII conversion            | ASC           |
| ASCII → hexadecimal data conversion            | HEX           |
| Text string transfer                           | SMOV          |
| Text string association                        | SADD          |
| Text string comparison                         | SCMP          |
| Separation in byte units                       | WTOB          |
| Byte-unit data association                     | BTOW          |
|  |               |

# (h) Data control instructions

| Upper/lower limit control | LIMIT, DLIMIT |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Dead zone control         | BAND, DBAND   |
| Zone control              | ZONE, DZONE   |

#### (i) Clock instructions

| Clock data read  | DATERD |
|------------------|--------|
| Clock data write | DATEWR |

#### (j) Extension file register instructions

| Extension file register block number conversion        | RSET  |
|--|-------|
| Between extension file registers block transfer        | BMOVR |
| Between extension file registers block exchange        | BXCHR |
| Direct read of extension file register in 1 word unit  | ZRRD  |
| Direct read of extension file register in 1 byte unit  | ZRRDB |
| Direct write of extension file register in 1 word unit | ZRWR  |
| Direct write of extension file register in 1 byte unit | ZRWRB |

#### (k) Data link instructions

# \*1: New instructions set for exclusive use with AnUCPU

|            | Local station word device read                             | LRDP |
|------------|--|------|
|            | Local station word device write                            | LWTP |
|            | Data read from remote I/O station special function module  | RFRP |
|            | Data write from remote I/O station special function module | RTOP |
| 1          | Word device read from connected station                    | ZNRD |
| <b>'</b> 1 | Word device write to connected station                     | ZNWR |
| <b>'</b> 1 | Network refresh instruction                                | ZCOM |

# (I) AD61(S1) high-speed counter module control instructions (The AD61 dedicated instructions cannot be executed with A1SD61.)

| Preset value data setting                               | PVWR1, PVWR2 |
|---|--------------|
| Write setting data for large/small/match identification | SVWR1, SVWR2 |
| Present value read from CH1/CH2                         | PVRD1, PVRD2 |

#### (m) AJ71C24(S8) computer link module control instructions

| Data send                                    | Character up to 00н code      | PR     |
|--|-------------------------------|--------|
|  | Intended number of characters | PRN    |
| Data receive                                 |                               | INPUT  |
| Communication status read                    |                               | SPBUSY |
| Communication processing forced interruption |                               | SPCLR  |

# (n) AJ71C21(S1) terminal interface module control instructions

| Data output to RS-232C (data up to 00н code)           | PR2    |
|--|--------|
| Data output to RS-422 (data up to 00н code)            | PR4    |
| Data output to RS-232C (for number of intended points) | PRN2   |
| Data output to RS-422 (for number of intended points)  | PRN4   |
| Data read input from RS-232C                           | INPUT2 |
| Data input from RS-422                                 | INPUT4 |
| Data read from RAM                                     | GET    |
| Data write to RAM                                      | PUT    |
| Communication status read                              | SPBUSY |
| Communication processing forced interruption           | SPCLR  |

#### (o) MELSECNET/MINI-S3 master module control instructions

| Key input from operation box  | INPUT          |
|---|----------------|
| Data send/receive for specified number of bytes to/ from AJ35PTF-R2 | PR, PRN, INPUT |
| Data read/write for MINI standard protocol module                   | MINI           |
| Error reset for remote terminal module                              | MINIERR        |
| Communication status read   | SPBUSY         |
| Communication status forced interruption                            | SPCLR          |

#### (p) PID operation instructions

| Control data setting                         | PIDINIT |
|--|---------|
| PID operation                                | PIDCONT |
| PID operation result monitoring for AD57(S1) | PID57   |

# (q) AD59(S1) memory card/centronix interface module control instructions

| Output to printer         | Character up to 00н code      | PR  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|
|                           | Intended number of characters | PRN |
| Data read to memory card  |                               | GET |
| Data write to memory card |                               | PUT |

# (r) AD57(S1) control instructions

| Display mode setting instruction       |  | CMODE         |
|--|--|---------------|
|  | Canvas screen display                                  | CPS1          |
|  | VRAM display address change                            | CPS2          |
| Screen display control instructions    | Canvas transfer  | CMOV          |
| IIISHUCHOIIS                           | Screen clear   | CLS           |
|  | VRAM clear   | CLV           |
|  | Scroll up/down   | CSCRU, CSCRD  |
| Cursor control instructions            | Cursor display   | CON1, CON2    |
|  | Cursor erase   | COFF          |
|  | Cursor position setting                                | LOCATE        |
| Display condition setting instructions | Forward/reverse rotation of characters to be displayed | CNOR, CREV    |
|  | Forward/reverse rotation of characters                 | CRDSP, CRDSPV |
|  | Character color specification                          | COLOR         |
|  | Character color change                                 | CCDSP, CCDSPV |

(Continued)

| ASCII character display   | PR, PRN  |
|---|--|
| ASCII character write   | PRV, PRNV  |
| Character display   | EPR, EPRN  |
| Character write   | EPRV, EPRNV  |
| Continuous display of same character                              | CR1, CR2, CC1, CC2   |
| - (minus) display   | CINMP  |
| - (hyphen) display  | CINHP  |
| . (period, decimal point) display                                 | CINPT  |
| Numeric character display   | CIN0 to CIN9   |
| Alphanumeric character display                                    | CINA to CINZ   |
| Space display   | CINSP  |
| Specified column clear instruction                                |  |
| Conversion instructions for displayed text string into ASCII code |  |
| Data read   | GET  |
| Data write  | PUT  |
| Display status read instruction                                   |  |
|   | ASCII character write Character display Character write Continuous display of same character - (minus) display - (hyphen) display . (period, decimal point) display Numeric character display Alphanumeric character display Space display ction splayed text string into ASCII Data read Data write |

# (s) CC-Link dedicated instructions

| Network parameter setting  | RLPA   |
|--|--------|
| Automatic refresh parameter setting  | RRPA   |
| Read from the auto refresh buffer memory of the intelligent device station     | RIFR   |
| Write to the auto refresh buffer memory of the intelligent device station      | RITO   |
| Read from the buffer memory of the intelligent device station                  | RIRD   |
| Write to the buffer memory of the intelligent device station                   | RIWT   |
| Write to the buffer memory of the intelligent device station (with handshake)  | RISEND |
| Read from the buffer memory of the intelligent device station (with handshake) | RIRCV  |

Appendix1.1 Precautions for write during RUN of a dedicated instruction

| Contents of write during RUN          | In the case of LEDA   | In the case of LEDB   |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Write normal configuration during RUN | After writing, the instruction is executed with the previous contact ON.                    | After writing, the instruction is executed when the previous contact is turned from OFF to ON.  |  |  |
| LEDA/LEDB was added by mistake.       | Detailed error code, 104 is reported.   | If the previous contact remains ON after writing, no execution causes no processing and detailed error code, 104 is reported when the previous contact is turned from OFF to ON.    |  |  |
| LEDA/LEDB was deleted by mistake.     | LEDC/SUB/LEDR is handled as a r   | SUB/LEDR is handled as a normal instruction.  |  |  |
| LEDC/SUB was added by mistake.        | Detailed error code, 104 is reported.   | If the previous contact remains ON after writing, no execution causes no processing and detailed error code, 104 is reported when the previous contact is turned from OFF to ON.    |  |  |
| LEDC/SUB was deleted by mistake.      | Detailed error code, 104 is reported.   | If the previous contact remains ON after writing, no execution causes no processing and detailed error code, 104 is reported when the previous contact is turned from OFF to ON.    |  |  |
| LEDR was added by mistake.            | LEDR in the back is handled as a normal instruction.  | LEDR in the back is handled as a normal instruction.  |  |  |
| LEDR was deleted by mistake.          | If no LEDR exists immediately after the deleted LEDR, detailed error code, 104 is reported. | If no LEDR exists immediately after<br>the deleted LEDR, detailed error code,<br>104 is reported.<br>When the LEDR exists, all instructions<br>found between them are not executed. |  |  |

# REMARK

The detailed error code 104 means that the configuration of the program using dedicated CC-Link instructions is not correct. (Refer to Section 11.3.2)

# Appendix 2 LISTS OF SPECIAL RELAYS AND SPECIAL REGISTERS

# Appendix 2.1 List of Special Relays

The special relays are the internal relays that have specific applications in the sequencer. Therefore, do not turn the special register ON/OFF on the program. (Except for the ones marked by \*1 or \*2 in the table.)

Table App2.1 Special Relay List

| Number      | Name                          | Description                            | Details   | Α | pplicable CPU   |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| *1<br>M9000 | Fuse blown                    | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Fuse blown unit      | Turned on when there is one or more output units of which fuse has been blown or external power supply has been turned off (only for small type). Remains on if normal status is restored. Output modules of remote I/O stations are also checked fore fuse condition.                                  | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs Only remote I/O station information is valid for A2C. |
| *2<br>M9002 | I/O unit<br>verify error      | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Error                | Turned on if the status of I/O module is different<br>from entered status when power is turned on.<br>Remains on if normal status is restored.<br>I/O module verification is done also to remote I/O<br>station modules.<br>(Reset is enabled only when special registers<br>D9116 to D9123 are reset.) | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs Only remote I/O station information is valid for A2C. |
| M9004       | MINI link master module error | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Error                | Turned on when the MINI (S3) link error is detected<br>on even one of the MINI (S3) link modules being<br>loaded. Remains on if normal status is restored.  | _ | Dedicated to AnA,<br>A2AS, AnU and<br>QCPU-A (A<br>Mode).                           |
| *1<br>M9005 | AC DOWN detection             | OFF:AC power good<br>ON: AC power DOWN | Turned on when an momentary power failure of 20 msec or less occurred.  Reset when POWER switch is moved from OFF to ON position.   | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.  |
| M9006       | Battery low                   | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Battery low          | Turned on when battery voltage reduces to less<br>than specified. Turned off when battery voltage<br>becomes normal.  | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.  |
| *1<br>M9007 | Battery low latch             | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Battery low          | Turned on when battery voltage reduces to less<br>than specified. Remains on if battery voltage<br>becomes normal   | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.  |
| *1<br>M9008 | Self-diagnostic error         | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error              | Turned on when error is found as a result of self-diagnosis.  | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.  |
| M9009       | Annunciator detection         | OFF:No detection ON: Detected          | Turned on when OUT F of SET F instruction is<br>executed. Switched off when D9124 data is<br>zeroed.  | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.  |
| M9010       | Operation error flag          | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error              | Turned on when operation error occurs during<br>execution of application instruction. Turned off<br>when error is eliminated.   | Δ | Unusable with<br>A3H, A3M, AnA,<br>A2AS, A3A board,<br>AnU and QCPU-A<br>(A Mode).  |
| *1<br>M9011 | Operation error flag          | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error              | Turned on when operation error occurs during<br>execution of application instruction. Remains on if<br>normal status is restored.   | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.  |
| M9012       | Carry flag                    | OFF:Carry off<br>ON: Carry on          | Carry flag used in application instruction.   | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.  |

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number      | Name  | Description                               | Details   | Applicable CPU |   |
|-------------|---|---|---|----------------|---|
| M9016       | Data memory<br>clear flag                         | OFF: No processing ON: Output clear       | Clears the data memory including the latch range<br>(other than special relays and special registers) in<br>remote run mode from computer, etc. when M9016<br>is on.  | 0              | Usable with all types of CPUs.                              |
| M9017       | Data memory clear flag                            | OFF:No processing ON: Output clear        | Clears the unlatched data memory (other than<br>special relays and special registers) in remote run<br>mode from computer, etc. when M9017 is on.   | 0              | Usable with all types of CPUs.                              |
| *2<br>M9018 | Data link<br>monitor<br>switching                 | OFF:F link<br>ON: R link                  | Specifies the lines to be monitored for link monitoring.  | _              | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| M9020       | User timing clock No. 0                           |   | Delevative transports and off at interest to  | 0              | Usable with all types of CPUs.                              |
| M9021       | User timing clock No. 1                           | n2 n2                                     | <ul> <li>Relay that repeats on/off at intervals of predetermined scan.</li> <li>When power is turned on or reset is per-formed,</li> </ul>  |                |   |
| M9022       | User timing clock No. 2                           | scan scan scan scan                       | the clock starts with off.  • Set the intervals of on/off by DUTY instruction.  |                |   |
| M9023       | User timing clock No. 3                           |   | DUTY n1 n2 M9020  |                |   |
| M9024       | User timing clock No. 4                           |   |   |                |   |
| *2<br>M9025 | Clock data set request                            | OFF:No processing ON: Set requested       | Writes clock data from D9025-D9028 to the clock<br>element after the END instruction is executed<br>during the scan in which M9025 has changed from<br>off to on.   | Δ              | Unusable with An,<br>A3H, A3M, A3V,<br>A2C and A0J2H.       |
| M9026       | Clock data error                                  | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error                 | Switched on by clock data (D9025 to D9028) error<br>and switched off without an error.  | Δ              | Unusable with An,<br>A3H, A3M, A3V,<br>A2C and A0J2H.       |
| M9027       | Clock data<br>display                             | OFF:No processing ON: Display             | Clock data such as month, day, hour, minute and<br>minute are indicated on the CPU front LED display.   | Δ              | Usable with A3N,<br>A3A, A3U, A4U,<br>A73 and A3N<br>board. |
| *2<br>M9028 | Clock data read request                           | OFF:No processing ON: Read request        | Reads clock data to D9025-D9028 in BCD when M9028 is on.  | Δ              | Unusable with An,<br>A3H, A3M, A3V,<br>A2C and A0J2H.       |
| *2<br>M9029 | Data<br>communication<br>request batch<br>process | OFF:No batch process<br>ON: Batch process | Turn M9029 on in the sequence program to process all data communication requests, which have been received in the entire scan, during END process of the scan. The data communication request batch process can be turned on or off during operation. OFF in default state (Each data communication request is processed at the END process in the order of reception.) | Δ              | Usable with AnU and A2US(H).                                |

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number         | Name   | Description   | Details   | Applicable CPU |  |
|----------------|--|---|---|----------------|--|
| M9030<br>M9031 | 0.1 second<br>clock<br>0.2 second<br>clock     | 0.05 seconds  0.1 seconds  0.1 seconds                                      | <ul> <li>0.1 second, 0.2 second, 1 second, 2 second, and 1 minute clocks are generated.</li> <li>Not turned on and off per scan but turned on and off even during scan if corresponding time has elapsed.</li> <li>Starts with off when power is turned on or reset is</li> </ul>   |                |  |
| M9032          | 1 second clock                                 | 0.5<br>seconds 0.5<br>seconds   |   | Δ              | Unusable with A3V.   |
| M9033          | 2 second clock                                 | 1 second 1 second   | performed.  |                |  |
| M9034          | 1 minute clock                                 | seconds 30 seconds  |   |                |  |
| M9036          | Normally ON                                    | ON —————OFF   | Used as dummy contacts of initialization and application instruction in sequence program.   |                |  |
| M9037          | Normally OFF                                   | ON<br>OFF   | M9036 and M9037 are turned on and off without<br>regard to position of key switch on CPU front.<br>M9038 and M9039 are under the same condition   | 0              | Usable with all<br>types of CPU                              |
| M9038          | On only for 1 scan after run                   | ON 1 scan   | as RUN status except when the key switch is at STOP position, and turned off and on. Switched off if the key switch is in STOP position. M9038 is on for one scan only and M9039 is off for one scan only if the key switch is not in STOP position.  |                |  |
| M9039          | RUN flag<br>(off only for 1<br>scan after run) | ON 1 scan   |   |                |  |
| M9040          | PAUSE enable coil                              | OFF:PAUSE disabled ON: PAUSE enabled  | When RUN key switch is at PAUSE position or<br>remote pause contact has turned on and if M9040  | 0              | Usable with all  |
| M9041          | PAUSE status contact                           | OFF:Not during pause ON: During pause                                       | is on, PAUSE mode is set and M9041 is turned on.  |                | types of CPU   |
| M9042          | Stop status contact                            | OFF:Not during stop ON: During stop   | Switched on when the RUN key switch is in STOP position.  | 0              | Usable with all types of CPU                                 |
| M9043          | Sampling trace completion                      | OFF:During sampling trace ON: Sampling trace completion                     | Turned on upon completion of sampling trace<br>performed the number of times preset by<br>parameter after STRA instruction is executed.<br>Reset when STRAR instruction is executed.  | 4              | Unusable with A1 and A1N.                                    |
| M9044          | Sampling trace                                 | OFF → ON: STRA<br>Same as execution<br>ON → OFF: STRAR<br>Same as execution | Turning on/off M9044 can execute STRA / STRAR instruction.     (M9044 is forcibly turned on/off by a peripheral device.)     When switched from OFF to ON: STRA instruction     When switched from ON to OFF: STRAR instruction     The value stored in D9044 is used as the condition for the sampling trace.     At scanning, at time → Time (10 msec unit) | Δ              | Unusable with A1,<br>A1N, AnA, AnU<br>and QCPU-A<br>(A Mode) |
| M9045          | Watchdog timer<br>(WDT) reset                  | OFF:WDT not reset ON: WDT reset   | Turn on M9045 to reset the WDT upon execution<br>of a ZCOM instruction or data communication<br>request batch process. (Use this function for scan<br>times exceeding 200 ms.)  | Δ              | Unusable with A1 and A1N.                                    |

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number      | Name   | Description   | Details   | A | Applicable CPU   |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|--|
| M9046       | Sampling trace   | OFF:Except during trace ON: During trace                              | Switched on during sampling trace.  | Δ | Unusable with A1 and A1N.  |
| M9047       | Sampling trace preparation   | OFF:Sampling trace<br>stop<br>ON: Sampling trace<br>start             | Turn on M9047 to execute sampling trace.     Sampling trace is interrupted if M9047 is turned off.  | Δ | Unusable with A1 and A1N.  |
| *2<br>M9048 | RUN LED flicker<br>flag  | ON: Flickers at annunciator on. OFF:No flicker at annunciator on.     | Sets whether the RUN LED flickers or not when the annunciator relay F : is turned on when the A0J2H is used.  | _ | Usable with A0J2H.   |
| M9048       | Memory card<br>battery voltage<br>detection                                      | OFF:Low voltage is not detected. ON: Low voltage is detected.         | Turned ON when the drop in the battery voltage for<br>the memory card is detected. (Automatically turned<br>OFF when the voltage recovers to normal.)   | _ | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A (A<br>Mode)   |
| M9049       | Switching the number of output characters  | OFF:Up to NUL code<br>are output.<br>ON: 16 characters are<br>output. | When M9049 is off, up to NUL (00H) code are output.  When M9049 is on, ASCII codes of 16 characters are output.   | Δ | Unusable with An,<br>A3V, A2C and<br>A52G  |
| *2<br>M9050 | Operation result<br>storage memory<br>change contact<br>(for CHG<br>instruction) | OFF:Not changed<br>ON: Changed  | Switched on to exchange the operation result storage memory data and the save area data.  | _ | Dedicated to A3  |
| M9051       | CHG<br>instruction<br>execution<br>disable                                       | OFF:Enable<br>ON: Disable   | Switched on to disable the CHG instruction.     Switched on when program transfer is requested and automatically switched off when transfer is complete.  | - | Usable with A3,<br>A3N, A3H, A3M,<br>A3V, A3A, A3U,<br>A4U, A73 and<br>A3N board |
| *2<br>M9052 | SEG<br>instruction<br>switching  | OFF:7SEG display<br>ON: Partial refresh                               | Switched on to execute the SEG instruction as a partial refresh instruction.     Switched off to execute the SEG instruction as a 7SEG display instruction.   | Δ | Unusable with An,<br>A3H, A3M, A3V,<br>AnA, AnU, A3V<br>and A3A board            |
| *2<br>M9053 | EI / DI<br>instruction<br>switching  | OFF:Sequence interrupt control ON: Link interrupt control             | Switched on to execute the link refresh enable,<br>disable (EI, DI) instructions.   | Δ | Unusable with An,<br>A3V and A3N<br>board  |
| M9054       | STEP RUN flag  | OFF:Other than step<br>run<br>ON: During step run                     | Switched on when the RUN key switch is in STEP<br>RUN position.   | Δ | Unusable with An,<br>AnS, AnSH,<br>A1FX, A2C,<br>A0J2H, and A52G                 |
| M9055       | Status latch complete flag   | OFF:Not complete ON: Complete   | Turned on when status latch is completed. Turned off by reset instruction.  | Δ | Unusable with A1 and A1N.  |
| M9056       | Main program<br>P, I set request   | OFF:Other than P, I set<br>request<br>ON: P, I set request            | Provides P, I set request after transfer of the other program (for example subprogram when main program is being run) is complete during run. Automatically switched off when P, I setting is complete. | _ | Usable with A3,<br>A3N, A3H, A3M,<br>A3V, A3A, A73,                              |
| M9057       | Subprogram 1<br>P, I set request   | OFF:Except during P, I  |   |   | A3U, A4U and<br>A3N board  |
| M9060       | Subprogram 2<br>P, I set request   | set request<br>ON: During P, I set                                    |   |   | Dedicated to A4U   |
| M9061       | Subprogram 3<br>P, I set request   | request   |   |   |  |

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number      | Name  | Description   | Details   | Α | pplicable CPU                |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| M9060       | Remote<br>terminal error  | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Error                                       | <ul> <li>Turned on when one of remote terminal modules has become a faulty station. (Communication error is detected when normal communication is not restored after the number of retries set at D9174.)</li> <li>Turned off when communication with all re-mote terminal modules is restored to normal with automatic online return enabled.</li> <li>Remains on when automatic online return is disabled.</li> <li>Not turned on or off when communication is suspended at error detection.</li> </ul> | - | Usable with A2C and A52G     |
| M9061       | Communication error   | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Error                                       | Turned on when communication with a remote terminal module or an I/O module is faulty. Communication error occurs due to the following reasons. Initial data error Cable breakage Power off for remote terminal modules or I/O modules Turned off when communication is restored to normal with automatic online return enabled Remains on when communication is suspended at error detection with automatic online return disabled.  | _ | Usable with A2C and A52G     |
| M9065       | Divided transfer status   | OFF:Other than divided processing ON: Divided processing      | Turned on when canvas screen transfer to AD57 (S1)/AD58 is done by divided processing, and turned off at completion of divided processing.  | _ | Usable with AnA, and AnU.    |
| *2<br>M9066 | Transfer processing switching   | OFF:Batch transfer<br>ON: Divided transfer                    | Turned on when canvas screen transfer to AD57 (S1)/AD58 is done by divided processing.  | _ | Usable with AnA, and AnU.    |
| M9067       | I/O module error<br>detection   | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Error                                       | Turned on when one of I/O modules has become a faulty station. (Communication error is detected when normal communication is not restored after the number of retries set at D9174.) Turned off when communication with all I/O modules is restored to normal with automatic online return enabled. Remains on when automatic online return is disabled. Not turned on or off when communication is suspended at error detection.   | _ | Usable with A2C<br>and A52G. |
| M9068       | How to set the control function of remote I/O modules and remote terminal units | OFF:Setting by parameters ON: Setting in the sequence program | Turned on upon setting in the sequence program.   | _ | Usable with A2C and A52G.    |
| M9069       | Output at line error  | OFF:All outputs are turned off. ON: Outputs are retained.     | Sets whether all outputs are turned off or retained at communication error.  OFF: All outputs are turned off at communication error.  ON: Outputs before communication error are retained.  | _ | Usable with A2C and A52G.    |

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number      | Name  | Description  | Details  | Α | pplicable CPU                       |
|-------------|---|--|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| *2<br>M9070 | Time required<br>for search of<br>A8UPU/A8PUJ             | OFF:Reading time<br>reduction OFF<br>ON: Reading time<br>reduction ON              | Turn on to reduce the search time of A8UPU/<br>A8PUJ.     (In this case, the scan time of the CPU module extends by 10%.)  | Δ | Usable with AnU<br>and A2US(H).     |
| *1<br>M9073 | WDT error flag  | OFF:No WDT error<br>ON: WDT error  | Turns on when WDT error is detected by the self-<br>check of the PCPU.   | - | Dedicated to A73.                   |
| M9073       | Clock data set request                                    | OFF:No processing ON: Set request is made  | The clock data registered in D9073 to D9076 is<br>written to the clock device after the execution of the<br>END instruction of the scan in which the state of<br>M9073 changes from OFF to ON. | _ | Dedicated to<br>A2CCPUC24<br>(-PRF) |
| M9073       | Setting of<br>writing to flash<br>ROM                     | OFF:Disables writing to<br>ROM<br>ON: Enables writing to<br>ROM                    | Turned on to enable writing to the flash ROM.  (DIP switch 3 should be set to ON.)   | _ | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A (A<br>Mode)  |
| M9074       | PCPU ready complete flag                                  | OFF:PCPU ready incomplete ON: PCPU ready complete                                  | Set if the motor is not running when it is checked at<br>PC ready (M2000) on. Turned off when M2000 is<br>turned off.  | _ | Dedicated to A73.                   |
| M9074       | Clock data error  | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error occurred   | This goes ON when a clock data (D9073 to D9076) error occurs. This remains OFF when there is no error.   | _ | Dedicated to<br>A2CCPUC24<br>(-PRF) |
| M9074       | Request for writing to flash ROM                          | OFF → ON: Starts writing to ROM  | When turned from OFF to ON, writing to the built-in<br>ROM is started.   | _ | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A (A<br>Mode)  |
| M9075       | Test mode flag  | OFF:Other than test<br>mode<br>ON: Test mode                                       | Turned ON when a test mode request is made<br>from a peripheral device. Reset when test mode is<br>finished.   | _ | Dedicated to A73.                   |
| M9075       | Successful<br>completion of<br>writing to built-in<br>ROM | OFF:Failed writing to<br>ROM<br>ON: Successfully<br>completed writing<br>to ROM    | Turned on when writing to the built-in ROM is successfully completed. (This status is stored in D9075.)  | _ | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A (A<br>Mode)  |
| M9076       | External<br>emergency stop<br>input flag                  | OFF:External emergency stop input is on. ON: External emergency stop input is off. | Turned off when the external emergency stop input<br>connected to the EMG terminal of A70SF is turned<br>on. Turned on when the external emergency stop<br>input is turned off.                | _ | Dedicated to A73.                   |
| M9076       | Clock data read request                                   | OFF:No procesing ON: Read request is made  | When M9076 is ON, clock data is read out to<br>D9073 to D9076 in BCD values.   | _ | Dedicated to<br>A2CCPUC24<br>(-PRF) |
| M9076       | Status of writing to built-in ROM                         | OFF:Writing to ROM<br>disabled<br>ON: Writing to ROM<br>enabled                    | Turns ON when writing to built-in ROM is enabled. (Turns ON when DIP switch and M9073 are ON.)   | _ | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A (A<br>Mode)  |
| M9077       | Manual pulse<br>generator axis<br>setting error flag      | OFF:All axes normal<br>ON: Error axis detected                                     | Turned on when there is an error in the contents of<br>manual pulse generator axis setting. Turned off if<br>all axes are normal when the manual pulse<br>generator enable flag is turned on.  | _ | Dedicated to A73.                   |

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number | Name   | Description  | De  | etails   | A | pplicable CPU  |
|--------|--|--|---|--|---|--|
| M9077  | Sequence<br>accumulation<br>time<br>measurement                      | OFF:Time not elapsed<br>ON: Time elapsed   | elapsed from the start of (accumulation time) at a the following operations Setting value > Accumulation Turns M9077 ON and time.  Setting value < Accumulation Setting value < Accumulation time. When 1 to 255 is designated on the first with the value other. | every scan. Then, performs is:  Illation time: clears the accumulation  Illation time: I to OFF and clears the hen M9077 is already OFF, on time. Illation time: I to OFF and clears the hen M9077 is already OFF, on time. Illation time: Illation ti |   | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode)                                     |
| M9078  | Test mode<br>request error<br>flag                                   | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error  | Turned on when test mode is not available though<br>a test mode request was made from a peripheral<br>device. Turned off if test mode becomes available<br>by making another test mode request.   |  |   | Dedicated to A73.  |
| M9079  | Servo program setting error flag                                     | OFF:No data error<br>ON: Data error  | Turned on when the positioning data of the servo program designated by the DSFRP instruction has an error.  Turned off when the data has no error after the DSFRP instruction is executed again.  |  |   | Dedicated to A73.  |
| M9080  | BUSY flag for<br>execution of<br>CC-Link<br>dedicated<br>instruction | OFF: Number of remaining instructions executable simultaneously: 1 to 10 ON: Number of remaining instructions executable simultaneously: 0 | ON: Number of remai executable simul: By assigning M9080 as enumber of instructions absimultaneously at one scaless.  | RIRD / RIWT / RISEND / e simultaneously at one ning instructions taneously: 1 to 10 ning instructions taneously: 0 execution condition, the cove executed an can be limited to 10 or ble with the CPU of the fol-  | Δ | Can be used only<br>with AnU, A2US,<br>or AnSH, QCPU-<br>A (A Mode) *4 |

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number      | Name  | Description  | Details   | Applicable CPU |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|---|----------------|--|--|
| M9081       | Registration<br>area busy signal<br>for<br>communication<br>request | OFF:Communication request to remote terminal modules enabled ON: Communication request to remote terminal modules disabled | Indication of communication enable/disable to<br>remote terminal modules connected to the MINI<br>(S3) link module, A2C or A52G.  | _              | Usable with AnA,<br>AnA, AnU, A2AS,<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode)<br>A2C and A52G. |  |
| M9082       | Final station<br>number<br>disagreement                             | OFF:Final station<br>number agreement<br>ON: Final station<br>number<br>disagreement                                       | Turned on when the final station number of the remote terminal modules and remote I/O modules connected to the A2C or A52G disagrees with the total number of stations set in the initial setting.  Turned off when the final station number agrees with the total number of stations at STOP → RUN | _              | Dedicated to A2C and A52G.   |  |
| *2<br>M9084 | Error check   | OFF:Checks enabled ON: Checks disabled   | Specify whether the following errors are to be checked or not after the END instruction is executed (to set END instruction processing time):     Fuse blown     I/O unit verify error     Battery error  | Δ              | Unusable with An,<br>A2C and A3V.  |  |
| M9086       | BASIC program<br>RUN flag   | OFF:A3M-BASIC stop<br>ON: A3M-BASIC run  | Turned on when the A3M-BASIC is in RUN state,<br>and turned off when it is in STOP state.   | _              | Dedicated to A3M   |  |
| M9087       | BASIC program<br>PAUSE flag   | OFF:A3M-BASIC RUN<br>enable<br>ON: A3M-BASIC<br>disable  | Specifies enable/disable of A3M-BASIC execution when the A3MCPU is in PAUSE state.     OFF: A3M-BASIC is executed.     ON: A3M-BASIC is not executed.   |                | Dedicated to A3M.  |  |
| M9090       | Power supply problem status on the PC side                          | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Power off  | Turns on if the power to the PC side is shut off when the external power supply is connected to the CPU board.  It stays on even after the status becomes normal.   | _              | Dedicated to<br>A2USH board  |  |
| *1<br>M9091 | Operation error detail flag   | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error  | Turned on when an operation error detail factor is<br>stored at D9091, and remains ON after normal<br>state is restored.  | _              | Usable with AnA,<br>A2AS, AnU and<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode).                   |  |
| *1<br>M9091 | Microcomputer<br>subroutine call<br>error flag                      | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error  | Turned on when an error occurred at execution of<br>the microcomputer program package, and remains<br>ON after normal state is restored.  | _              | Unusable with<br>AnA, A2AS, AnU<br>and QCPU-A<br>(A Mode).                 |  |
| M9092       | External power supply problem status                                | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Power off  | Turns on when the external power being supplied to the CPU board is shut off.     It stays on even after the status becomes normal.   | _              | Dedicated to<br>A2USH board  |  |
| M9092       | Duplex power supply overheat error                                  | OFF:Normal<br>ON: Overheat   | Turned on when overheat of a duplex power supply<br>module is detected.   | _              | Dedicated to A3V.  |  |
| M9093       | Duplex power supply error   | OFF:Normal ON: Failure or AC power supply down   | Turned on when a duplex power supply module<br>caused failure or the AC power supply is cut down.   | _              | Dedicated to A3V.  |  |

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number         | Name                           | ·   |   |   | Applicable CPU  |
|----------------|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| *2 *3<br>M9094 | I/O change flag                | OFF:Changed<br>ON: Not changed                      | After the head address of the required I/O module is set to D9094, switching M9094 on allows the I/O module to be changed in online mode. (One module is only allowed to be changed by one setting.) To be switched on in the program or peripheral device test mode to change the module during CPU RUN. To be switched on in peripheral device test mode to change the module during CPU STOP. RUN/STOP mode must not be changed until I/O module change is complete.   | _ | Usable with An,<br>AnN, AnA, AnU.   |
| M9095          | Duplex operation verify error  | OFF:Normal ON: Duplex operation verify error        | During duplex operation of the operating CPU with<br>a stand-by CPU, verification is performed by the<br>both to each other. Turned on when a verify error<br>occurred.   | _ | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| M9096          | A3VCPU A<br>selfcheck error    | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error                           | Turn on when a self-check error occurred on the<br>A3VCPU A mounted next to the A3VTU.  | _ | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| M9097          | A3VCPU B<br>selfcheck error    | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error                           | Turn on when a self-check error occurred on the<br>A3VCPU B mounted next to the A3VCPU A.   | _ | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| M9098          | A3VCPU C<br>selfcheck error    | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error                           | Turn on when a self-check error occurred on the<br>A3VCPU C mounted next to the A3VCPU B.   | _ | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| M9099          | A3VTU<br>selfcheck error       | OFF:No error<br>ON: Error                           | Turned on when a self-check error occurred on the A3VTU.  | _ | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| M9100          | SFC program registration       | OFF:No SFC program<br>ON: SFC program<br>registered | Turned on if the SFC program is registered, and turned off if it is not.  | _ | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |
| *2<br>M9101    | SFC program start/stop         | OFF:SFC program stop<br>ON: SFC program start       | Should be turned on by the program if the SFC program is to be started. If turned off, operation output of the execution step is turned off and the SFC program is stopped.   | _ | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |
| *2<br>M9102    | SFC program<br>starting status | OFF:Initial start ON: Continuous start              | Selects the starting step when the SFC program is restarted using M9101.      ON: Started with the step of the block being executed when the program stopped.  OFF: All execution conditions when the SFC program stopped are cleared, and the program is started with the initial step of block 0.      Once turned on, the program is latched in the system and remains on even if the power is turned off.  Should be turned off by the sequence program when turning on the power, or when starting with the initial step of block 0. | _ | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |

<sup>\*:</sup> Usable with AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC. For the AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC, refer to the MELSAP-II Programming Manual.

Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number      | Name  | Description   | Details   | Α | applicable CPU  |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| *2<br>M9103 | Consecutive<br>step transfer<br>enable/disable                          | OFF:Consecutive step<br>transfer disable<br>ON: Consecutive step<br>transfer enable | Selects consecutive or step-by-step transfer of steps of which transfer conditions are established when all of the transfer conditions of consecutive steps are established.     ON: Consecutive transfer is executed.     OFF: One step per one scan is transferred. | _ | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |
| M9104       | Consecutive<br>transfer<br>prevention flag                              | OFF:Transfer complete ON: Transfer incomplete                                       | Turned on when consecutive transfer is not executed with consecutive transfer enabled. Turned off when transfer of one step is completed. Consecutive transfer of a step can be prevented by writing an AND condition to corresponding M9104.                         | _ | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |
| *2<br>M9108 | Step transfer<br>monitoring timer<br>start<br>(corresponds to<br>D9108) |   |   |   |   |
| *2<br>M9109 | Step transfer<br>monitoring timer<br>start<br>(corresponds to<br>D9109) |   |   |   |   |
| *2<br>M9110 | Step transfer<br>monitoring timer<br>start<br>(corresponds to<br>D9110) |   |   |   | Usable with AnN*,   |
| *2<br>M9111 | Step transfer<br>monitoring timer<br>start<br>(corresponds to<br>D9111) | OFF:Monitoring timer<br>reset<br>ON: Monitoring timer<br>reset start                | Turned on when the step transfer monitoring timer is started. Turned off when the monitoring timer is reset.  | _ | AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G.                      |
| *2<br>M9112 | Step transfer<br>monitoring timer<br>start<br>(corresponds to<br>D9112) |   |   |   | A52G.   |
| *2<br>M9113 | Step transfer<br>monitoring timer<br>start<br>(corresponds to<br>D9113) |   |   |   |   |
| *2<br>M9114 | Step transfer<br>monitoring timer<br>start<br>(corresponds to<br>D9114) |   |   |   |   |

<sup>\*:</sup> Usable with AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC. For the AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC, refer to the MELSAP-II Programming Manual.

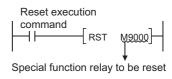
Table App2.1 Special Relay List (Continue)

| Number      | Name   |       | Desc                     | ription   | Details  | Α | pplicable CPU   |
|-------------|--|-------|--------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| M9180       | Active step sampling trace complete flag                       |       | Trace :                  | start<br>complete   | Turned on when sampling trace of all specified<br>blocks is completed. Turned off when sampling<br>trace is started.   | _ | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |
| M9181       | Active step sampling trace execution flag                      | ON:   | Trace<br>Trace<br>execut | 0   | Turned on when sampling trace is being executed.<br>Turned off when sampling trace is completed or suspended.  |   | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |
| *2<br>M9182 | Active step sampling trace enable                              | :     | suspei                   | disable/<br>nd<br>enable                                      | Selects sampling trace execution enable/disable.     ON: Sampling trace execution is enabled.     OFF: Sampling trace execution is disabled.     If turned off during sampling trace execution, trace is suspended.  | _ | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |
| *2<br>M9196 | Operation output at block stop                                 |       |                          | itput off<br>itput on   | Selects the operation output when block stop is executed.     ON: Retains the ON/OFF status of the coil being used by using operation output of the step being executed at block stop.     OFF: All coil outputs are turned off. (Operation output by the SET instruction is retained regardless of the ON/OFF status of M9196.) | _ | Usable with AnN*,<br>AnA*, AnU,<br>A2AS, QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and<br>A52G. |
| M9197       | Fuse blow, I/O verify error                                    | A9197 | OFF<br>M9198             | I/O numbers<br>to be<br>displayed<br>X/Y0 to 7F0<br>X/Y800 to | Switches I/O numbers in the fuse blow module storage registers (D9100 to D9107) and I/O  |   | Usable with AnU,  |
|             | display<br>switching   | ON    | OFF                      | FF0<br>X/Y1000 to   | module verify error storage registers (D9116 to D9123) according to the combination of ON/OFF of the M9197 and M9198.  | _ | A2AS and QCPU-<br>A (A Mode)  |
| M9198       |  | OFF   | ON                       | 17F0<br>X/Y1800 to<br>1FF0                                    |  |   |   |
| M9199       | Data recovery<br>of online<br>sampling trace /<br>status latch |       |                          | ecovery OFF<br>ecovery ON                                     | When sampling trace / status latch is executed, the setting data stored in the CPU module is recovered to enable restart. Turn on M9199 to execute again. (There is no need to write data with the peripheral device.)   | _ | Usable with AnU,<br>A2AS and QCPU-<br>A (A Mode)  |

<sup>\*:</sup> Usable with AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC. For the AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC, refer to the MELSAP-II Programming Manual.

#### **POINTS**

- (1) Contents of the M special relays are all cleared by power off, latch clear or reset with the reset key switch. When the RUN/STOP key switch is set in the STOP position, the contents are retained.
- (2) The above relays with numbers marked \*1 remain "on" if normal status is restored. Therefore, to turn them "off", use the following method:
  - (a) Method by use program
    Insert the circuit shown at right into
    the user program and turn on the
    reset execution command contact to
    clear the special relay M.



- (b) Use the test function of the peripheral device to reset forcibly.For the operation procedure, refer to the manuals for peripheral devices.
- (c) By moving the RESET key switch on the CPU front to the RESET position, the special relays are turned off.
- (3) Special relays marked \*2 above are switched on/off in the sequence program.
- (4) Special relays marked \*3 above are switched on/off in test mode of the peripheral equipment.
- (5) Turn OFF the following special relays after resetting the related special resisters. Unless the related special registers are reset, the special relays will be turned ON again even if they are turned reset. (Except for the AnU, A2US(H), and QCPU-A (A mode).)

| Special Relay | Related Special Resister |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| M9000         | D9100 to D9107           |
| M9001         | D9116 to D9123           |

## Appendix 2.2 Special Registers

Special registers are data registers of which applications have been determined inside the PC. Therefore, do not write data to the special registers in the program (except the ones with numbers marked 2 in the table).

Table App2.2 Special Register List

| Number | Name                       | Description                         |   | Details  |   |  |   | Applicable CPU  |        |  |  |
|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|---|--------|--|--|
| D9000  | Fuse blow                  | Fuse blow module number             | (Example: W have blown, the number to operation give (Cleared when reset to 0.)  • Fuse blow check the control of the control | etected units is<br>then fuses of Y<br>"50" is stored in<br>one peripheral diven in hexaded<br>en all contents | s stored in he: '50 to 6F out; in hexadecim levices, perfo imal. of D9100 to ed also to the | xadecimal. but modules al) To monitor rm monitor D9107 are | Δ   | Unusable with A0J2H.  Only remote I/O station information is valid for A2C. |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     | occurred.   | odule numbers<br>ers or base slo   | ot numbers w  | -  |   |   |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     | Setting<br>Switch   | Stored Data  | Base Unit<br>Slot No.   | Stored Data  |   |   |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     | 0   | 1  | 0   | 5  |   | Dedicated to  |        |  |  |
|        |                            | Fuse blow module number             | 1   | 2  | 1   | 6  |   |   |        |  |  |
| D9001  | Fuse blow                  |                                     |   | 2  | 3   | 2  | 7   | _   | A0J2H. |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     | 3   | 4  | 3   | 8  |   |   |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     | 4   | 5  |   |  |   |   |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     |   | 5  | 6   |  |   |   |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     |   |  |   |  | 6   | 7   |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     |   |  |   | 7  | 8   |   |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     | <ul> <li>In case of rer</li> <li>+ 1 is stored.</li> </ul>  |  | n, (module I/C  | ) number/10H)  |   |   |        |  |  |
| D9002  | I/O module<br>verify error | I/O module verify error unit number | If an I/O module whose data is different from the entered data when the power is turned on is detected, the head I/O number of the detected module is stored in hexadecimal. When the situation is detected in multiple modules, the lowest number among the module will be stored. (Storing method is the same as that of D9000.) To monitor the number by peripheral devices, perform monitor operation given in hexadecimal. (Cleared when all contents of D9116 to D9123 are reset to 0.)  I/O module verify check is executed also to the modules of remote I/O terminals.  If an I/O module, of which data is different from data   |  |   | Δ  | Unusable with A0J2H.  Only remote I/O station information is valid for A2C. |   |        |  |  |
|        |                            |                                     | entered, is do<br>I/O number of<br>base unit No<br>that of D900   | etected when a<br>corresponding<br>is stored.(Store).<br>1).<br>mote I/O station                               | the power in to<br>to the setting<br>oring method   | turned on, the   | _   | Dedicated to A0J2H.   |        |  |  |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number      | Name                             | Description   | Details  | Ą | oplicable CPU   |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| D9003       | SUM instruction detection bits   | The number of bits detected by SUM instruction detection. | The number of bits detected by execution of the SUM instruction are stored. in BIN code and updated every execution thereafter.  | _ | Dedicated to A0J2H.                                     |
| *1<br>D9004 | MINI link master<br>module error | Error detection status                                    | Error status of the MINI (S3) link detected on loaded MINI (S3) link module is stored.      b15     to     b8 b7     to     b0      8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1      Data communication between the PLC CPU and MINI (S3) link module is disabled.      Bits which correspond to the signals of MINI (S3) link module, shown below, are turned on as the signals are turned on.      · Hardware error (X0/X20)      · MINI(S3) link error detection (X6/X26)      · MINI(S3) link communication error (X7/X27) | _ | Usable with<br>AnA, A2AS,<br>AnA board and<br>AnU.      |
| *1<br>D9005 | AC DOWN counter                  | AC DOWN count   | 1 is added each time input voltage becomes 85% or<br>less of rating while the CPU unit is performing<br>operation, and the value is stored in BIN code.  | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.                          |
| D9006       | Battery low                      | Indicates the CPU module of which battery voltage is low. | Bits which correspond to CPU of which battery is low are turned on in D9006, as shown below.  B15  B3  B2  B1  B0  CPU A  CPU B  CPU B  1: Battery low   | 1 | Dedicated to A3V.                                       |
| *1<br>D9008 | Shelf-diagnostic error           | Self-diagnostic error number                              | When error is found as a result of self-diagnosis, error<br>number is stored in BIN code.  | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.                          |
|             | Annunciator                      | F number at which   | When one of F0 to 255 is turned on by OUT F or SET F, the F number, which has been detected earliest among the F numbers which have turned on, is stored in BIN code.  D9009 can be cleared by RST F or LEDR instruction. If another F number has been detected, the clearing of D9009 causes the next number to be stored in D9009.   | Δ | Unusable with<br>A3, A3N, A3A,<br>A73 and A3N<br>board. |
| D9009       | detection                        | external failure has occurred                             | <ul> <li>When one of F0 to 255 is turned on by OUT F or SET F, the F number, which has been detected earliest among the F numbers which have turned on, is stored in BIN code.</li> <li>D9009 can be cleared by executing RST F or LEDR instruction or moving INDICATOR RESET switch on CPU front to ON position. If another F number has been detected, the clearing of D9009 causes the nest number to be stored in D9009.</li> </ul>  | _ | Usable with A3,<br>A3N, A3A, A73<br>and A3N board.      |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number      | Name                 | Description                                       | Details  | Applicable CPU |                                      |
|-------------|----------------------|---|--|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| D9010       | Error step           | Step number at which operation error has occurred | When operation error has occurred during execution of application instruction, the step number, at which the error has occurred, is stored in BIN code. Thereafter, each time operation error occurs, the contents of D9010 are renewed.   | Δ              | Unusable with A3H and A3M.           |
| *1<br>D9011 | Error step           | Step number at which operation error has occurred | When operation error has occurred during execution of application instruction, the step number, at which the error has occurred, is stored in BIN code. Since storage into D9011 is made when M9011 changes from off to on, the contents of D9010 cannot be renewed unless M9011 is cleared by user program.   | 0              | Usable with all types of CPUs.       |
| D9014       | I/O control<br>mode  | I/O control mode number                           | The I/O control mode set is returned in any of the following numbers:  Both input and output in direct mode Input in refresh mode, output in direct mode Both input and output in refresh mode   | Δ              | Unusable with<br>An, A3H and<br>A3M. |
| D9015       | CPU operating states | Operating states of CPU                           | The operation states of CPU as shown below are stored in D9015.  B15B12 B11B8 B7B4 B3B0  CPU key switch: Remains the same in remote RUN/STOP mode.  0 RUN 1 STOP 2 PAUSE * 3 STEP RUN  Remote RUN/STOP by parameter setting 0 RUN 1 STOP 2 PAUSE *  Status in program 0 Except below 1 STOP instruction execution  Remote RUN/STOP by computer 0 RUN 1 STOP 2 PAUSE *  * When the CPU is in RUN mode and M9040 is off, the CPU remains in RUN mode if changed to PAUSE mode. | 0              | Usable with all types of CPUs.       |

| Number      | Name               | Description  | Details   |   | Applicable CPU  |  |  |
|-------------|--------------------|--|---|---|---|--|--|
|             | ROM/RAM<br>setting | 0: ROM<br>1: RAM<br>2: E <sup>2</sup> PROM   | Indicates the setting of memory select chip. One value of 0 to 2 is stored in BIN code.   | - | Usable with A1 and A1N.                                 |  |  |
|             |                    | 0: Main program (ROM) 1: Main program (RAM) 2: Subprogram (RAM)  | Indicates which sequence program is run presently. One value of 0 to 2 is stored in BIN code. ("2" is not stored when AnS, AnSH, A1FX, A0J2H, A2C, A2, A2N, A2A, A2AS and A2U is used.) | Δ | Unusable with<br>A1 and A1N                             |  |  |
| D9016       | Program<br>number  | 0: Main program (ROM) 1: Main program (RAM) 2: Subprogram 1 (RAM) 3: Subprogram 2 (RAM) 4: Subprogram 3 (RAM) 5: Subprogram 1 (ROM) 6: Subprogram 2 (ROM) 7: Subprogram 3 (ROM) 8: Main program (E²PROM) 9: Subprogram 1 (E²PROM) A: Subprogram 2 (E²PROM) B: Subprogram 3 (ROM) | Indicates which sequence program is run presently. One value of 0 to B is stored in BIN code.   | 1 | Dedicated to<br>AnU.                                    |  |  |
| D9017       | Scan time          | Minimum scan time (per 10 ms)  | If scan time is smaller than the content of D9017, the value is newly stored at each END. Namely, the minimum value of scan time is stored into D9017 in BIN code.                      | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.                          |  |  |
| D9018       | Scan time          | Scan time (per 10 ms)  | Scan time is stored in BIN code at each END and always rewritten.   | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.                          |  |  |
| D9019       | Scan time          | Maximum scan time (per 10 ms)  | If scan time is larger than the content of D9019, the value is newly stored at each END. Namely, the maximum value of scan time is stored into D9019 in BIN code.                       | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.                          |  |  |
| *2<br>D9020 | Constant scan      | Constant scan time<br>(Set by user in 10 ms<br>increments)   | Sets the interval between consecutive user program starts in multiples of 10 ms.     No setting     to 200: Set. Program is executed at intervals of (set value) × 10 ms.               | Δ | Unusable with An.                                       |  |  |
| D9021       | Scan time          | Scan time (1 ms unit)  | Scan time is stored and updated in BIN code after<br>every END.   | _ | Usable with   |  |  |
| D9022       | 1 second counter   | Counts 1 every second.   | When the PC CPU starts running, it starts counting 1 every second. It starts counting up from 0 to 32767, then down to 32768 and then again up to 0. Counting repeats this routine.     | _ | AnA, A2AS,<br>AnU, AnA board<br>and QCPU-A<br>(A Mode). |  |  |

| Number      | Name       | Description                       | Details   | Ap | oplicable CPU  |
|-------------|------------|-----------------------------------|---|----|--|
| *2<br>D9025 | Clock data | Clock data<br>(Year, month)       | Stores the year (2 lower digits) and month in BCD.    B15   B12   B11   B8   B7   B4   B3   B0   Example: 1987, July   H8707    Year   Month   H8707                          | Δ  |  |
| *2<br>D9026 | Clock data | Clock data<br>(Day, hour)         | Stores the day and hour in BCD.    B15 B12 B11 B8 B7 B4 B3 B0 Example: 31th,10 o'clock H3110   Day Hour H3110   | Δ  | Unusable with<br>An, A3H, A3M,<br>A3V, A2C and<br>A0J2H. |
| *2<br>D9027 | Clock data | Clock data<br>(Minute, second)    | Stores the Minute and second in BCD.    B15B12 B11B8 B7B4 B3B0 Example: 35 minutes, 48 seconds H3548    Minute   Second H3548   | Δ  |  |
| *2<br>D9028 | Clock data | Clock data<br>(, day of the week) | • Stores the day of the week in BCD.  B15 B12 B11 B8 B7 B4 B3 B0 Example: Friday H0005 Day of the week 0 Sunday 1 Monday 2 Tuesday 3 Wednesday 4 Thursday 5 Friday 6 Saturday | Δ  | Unusable with<br>An, A3H, A3M,<br>A3V, A2C and<br>A0J2H. |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number   | Name   | Description                              | Details   | Applicable CPU |   |  |
|--|--|--|---|----------------|---|--|
| Number           D9021           D9022           D9023           D9024           D9025           D9026           D9027           D9028           D9029           D9030           D9031           D9032           D9033           D9034 | Remote terminal parameter setting  Attribute of remote terminal module | 0: MINI standard protocol 1: No protocol | Sets the head station number of remote terminal modules connected to A2C and A52G. Setting is not necessarily in the order of station numbers. A2CCPUC24:1 to 57 Other CPUs:1 to 61 Data configuration  P9021 Remote terminal module No.1 area Remote terminal module No.2 area  Remote terminal module No.13 area Remote terminal module No.14 area  P9033 Remote terminal module No.14 area  Sets attribute of each remote terminal module connected to A2C and A52G with 0 or 1 at each bit. Conforms to the MINI standard protocol or remote terminal unit. No-protocol mode of AJ35PTF-R2 Data configuration  D9035 Portocol mode of AJ35PTF-R2 Remote terminal No.1 Remote terminal No.1 Remote terminal No.1 | Ap             | Usable with A2C and A52G.                                   |  |
|  |  |  | Remote terminal No.3  Remote terminal No.13  Remote terminal No.14  |                | Llooblo with  |  |
| D9035  | Extension file register  | Use block No.                            | Stores the block No. of the extension file register being used in BCD code.   | _              | Usable with<br>AnA, A2AS,<br>AnU and<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode). |  |
| D9036  | Total number of stations   | 1 to 64                                  | Sets the total number of stations (1 to 64) of I/O modules and remote terminal modules which are connected to an A2C or A52G.   | _              | Usable with A2C and A52G.                                   |  |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number | Name   | Description   | Details  | A | plicable CPU   |
|--------|--|---|--|---|--|
| D9036  | Designate the device number for the extension file register for direct read and write in 2 words at D9036 and D9037 in BIN data.  Use consecutive numbers beginning with R0 of block No. 1 to designate device numbers.  Extension file register device access to each device  Block No. 1 |   |  |   | Usable with<br>AnA, A2AS,<br>AnU and   |
| D9037  | register device<br>numbers   | for extension file register   | to   16383   16384   Block No.2   area   |   | QCPU-A<br>(A Mode).  |
| D9038  | LED indication   | Priority 1 to 4   | Sets priority of ERROR LEDs which illuminate (or flicker) to indicate errors with error code numbers. Configuration of the priority setting areas is as shown below.  b15 b12 b11 b8 b7 b4 b3 b0   |   | Usable with<br>A2C, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX,<br>A0J2H, A52G<br>AnA, A2AS,   |
| D9039  | priority   | Priority 5 to 7  Priority 5 to 7  Priority 5 to 7  • For details, refer to the applicable CPUs User's Mar and the ACPU (Fundamentals) Programming manuals | Priority 7 Priority 6 Priority 5      For details, refer to the applicable CPUs User's Manual and the ACPU (Fundamentals) Programming manual.  |   | AnU and<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode).   |
| D9044  | Sampling trace   | Step or time during sampling trace  | The value stored in D9044 is used as the condition of the sampling trace when M9044 is turned on or off with the peripheral device to start sampling trace STRA or STRAR. At scanning0 At timeTime (10 ms unit) Stores the value in BIN code for D9044.  | Δ | Usable with A1 and A1N   |
| D9049  | SFC program<br>execution work<br>area  | Expansion file register block number to be used as the work area for the execution of a SFC program.  | <ul> <li>Stores the block number of the expansion file register which is used as the work area for the execution of a SFC program in a binary value.</li> <li>Stores "0" if an empty area of 16K bytes or smaller, which cannot be expansion file register No. 1, is used or if M9100 is OFF.</li> </ul> |   | Haabla wiith   |
| D9050  | SFC program<br>error code  | Code number of error occurred in the SFC program  | Stores code numbers of errors occurred in the SFC program in BIN code.     O: No error     80: SFC program parameter error     81: SFC code error     82: Number of steps of simultaneous execution exceeded     83: Block start error     84: SFC program operation error                               | _ | Usable with<br>AnN*, AnA*,<br>AnU, A2AS,<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX<br>and A52G. |
| D9051  | Error block  | Block number in which an error occurred.  | Stores the block number in which an error occurred in<br>the SFC program in BIN code.  In the case of error 83 the starting block number is<br>stored.   | _ |  |

<sup>\*:</sup> Usable with AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC. For the AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC, refer to the MELSAP-II Programming Manual.

| Number | Name                                     | Description   | [  | Details  | Applicable CPU            |   |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--|---|--|--|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| D9052  | Error step                               | Step number in which an error occurred.   | the SFC program in BIN Stores "0" when errors 8  |  | _                         | Usable with<br>AnN*, AnA*,<br>AnU, A2S,               |  |  |  |  |
| D9053  | Error transfer                           | Transfer condition number in which an error occurred.   | occurred in the SFC pro  | lition number in which error 84<br>gram in BIN code.<br>30, 81, 82 and 83 occurred.    | _                         | QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), A2C,<br>A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX |  |  |  |  |
| D9054  | Error sequence step                      | Sequence step number in which an error occurred.  |  | ep number of transfer condition which error 84 occurred in the de.                     | _                         | and A52G.   |  |  |  |  |
| D9055  | Status latch<br>execution step<br>number | Status latch execution step number  | Stores the step number is executed in a main se     Stores the block number  | (BIN) (BIN)  |                           |   |  |  |  |  |
| D9060  | Software version                         | Software version of internal system   | system in ASCII codes.<br>Example: Stores "41 <sub>H</sub> " for<br>Note)The software version<br>different from the ve   | n of the internal system may be rsion marked on the housing. lable with the CPU of the | Δ                         | Can be used<br>only with AnU,<br>A2US, or AnSH.<br>*5 |  |  |  |  |
| D9061  | Communication error code                 | O: Normal I: Initial data error I: Line error I: Faulty station I: Transmission I: Transmission I: WDT I: WDT I: Error IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII | Stores error code when (communication with I/C modules fails).  1Total number of s remote terminal n not normal. Initial  2Cable breakage or remote termina  3When the Transm mode is selected.  4Transmission und  5A watchdog timer module in the MI | _  | Usable with A2C and A52G. |   |  |  |  |  |

<sup>\*:</sup> Usable with AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC.

For the AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC, refer to the MELSAP-II Programming Manual.

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number | Name                              | Description   | Details  | Applicable CPU |                                     |  |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---|--|----------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| D9068  | Abnormal base module              | Stores the bit pattern of the abnormal base module                            | Stores the bit pattern of the base module in abnormal condition.  When basic base module is abnormal: Bit 0 turns ON.  When 1st expansion base module is abnormal: Bit 1 turns ON.  When 2nd expansion base module is abnormal: Bit 2 turns ON.  : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :   | -              | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode)  |  |
| D9072  | PC<br>communication<br>check      | Data check by<br>AJ71C24  | In the loopback test mode of individual AJ71C24, the<br>AJ71C24 automatically executes data write/read and<br>communication check.   | 0              | Usable with all types of CPUs.      |  |
| D9073  | Clock data                        | Clock data<br>(year, month)   | Two digits showing the year (XX of 19XX) and month are stored to D9073 in BCD codes, as shown below.    B15B12 B11B8 B7B4 B3B0 Example: 1987, July H8707   Year Month  |                | Dedicated to                        |  |
| D9074  | Clock data                        | Clock data<br>(day, time)   | Two digits showing the day and time are stored to D9074 in BCD codes, as shown below.    B15 B12 B11 B8 B7 B4 B3 B0 S1th, 10 o'clock Day Time H3110  | -              | A2CCPUC24<br>(-PRF)                 |  |
| D9075  | Clock data                        | Clock data<br>(minute, second)  | Two digits showing the minute and second are stored to D9075 in BCD codes, as shown below.    B15B12 B11B8 B7B4 B3B0 Example: 35 minutes, 48 seconds H3548   H3548 |                | Dedicated to<br>A2CCPUC24<br>(-PRF) |  |
| D9075  | Result of writing to built-in ROM | Stores the status of writing to the built-in ROM                              | Stores the status of writing to the built-in ROM.  0: Writing enabled F1H: During RAM operation F2H: Writing to built-in ROM disabled F3H: Failed to erase F4H: Failed to write FEH: Checking erasing FFH: During writing  | _              | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode)  |  |
| D9076  | Clock data                        | Clock data<br>(day of the week)   | Two day of the week is stored to D9076 in BCD codes, as shown below.    B15 B12 B11 B8 B7 B4 B3 B0   | _              | Dedicated to<br>A2CCPUC24<br>(-PRF) |  |
| D9076  | Status of writing to built-in ROM | Stores the status of<br>writing (enabled/<br>disabled) to the<br>built-in ROM | Stores the status of writing (enabled/disabled) to the built-in ROM. Statuses of DIP switch 3 and M9073  0: SW3 is OFF, M9073 is OFF/ON  1: SW3 is ON, M9073 is OFF  2: SW3 is ON, M9073 is ON   | _              | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode)  |  |

| Number | Name  | Description   | De  | etails   | Applicable CPU  |   |  |  |
|--------|---|---|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| D9077  | Sequence<br>accumulation<br>time<br>measurement                               | Accumulation time setting                                 | Stores the accumulation ti<br>Setting range: 1 to 255ms     When the value other that<br>the value in D9077 is res  | (Default: 5ms)<br>an 1 to 255 ms is designated,  | _   | Dedicated to<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode)                                      |  |  |
|        | Number of   | Stores the number of                                      | at one scan. (With QCUP-A or AnUCPU) Number of remaining instr – Number of instructions e (With AnSHCPU) Number of remaining instr – Number of instructions e   | eing executable simultaneously cuctions being executable = 10 executed simultaneously cuctions being executable = 64 |   | Can be used   |  |  |
| D9080  | executable CC-  | remaining CC-Link   | CPU Type Name   | Software Version   | Δ   | only with AnU,<br>A2US, QCPU-A  |  |  |
| 20000  | Link dedicated instructions   | dedicated instructions being executable                   | Q02CPU-A, Q02HCPU-A,<br>Q06HCPU-A   | Available with all versions  | Δ   | (A Mode) or<br>AnSH *6  |  |  |
|        |   |   | A1SJHCPU, A1SHCPU,<br>A2SHCPU   | Available with all versions  |   |   |  |  |
|        |   |   | A2UCPU (S1), A3UCPU,<br>A4UCPU  | S/W version Q<br>(Manufactured in July, 1999)  |   |   |  |  |
|        |   |   | A2USCPU (S1)  | S/W version E<br>(Manufactured in July, 1999)  |   |   |  |  |
|        |   |   | A2USHCPU-S1   | S/W version L<br>(Manufactured in July, 1999)  |   |   |  |  |
| D9081  | Number of<br>vacant<br>registration<br>areas for<br>communication<br>requests | 0 to 32   |   | ant registration areas for executed to remote terminal NI (S3) link module, A2C and                                  | _   | Usable with<br>AnA, A2AS,<br>QCPU-A (A<br>Mode), AnU,<br>A2C and A52G.  |  |  |
| D9082  | Final connected station number  | Final connected station number                            |   | mber of remote I/O modules<br>ules connected to A2C and  | _   | Usable with A2C and A52G.   |  |  |
| D9085  | Time check time   | 1 s to 65535 s  | Sets the time check time of (\( \sum_{NRD} \), \( \sum_{NWR} \) ) for the N Setting range: 1 s to 65539 Setting unit: 1 s Default value: 10 s (If 0 ha applied) | _  | Usable with<br>AnU and A2AS,<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode)                    |   |  |  |
| D9090  | Microcomputer<br>subroutine<br>input data area<br>head device<br>number       | Depends on the micro-computer program package to be used. | For details, refer to the maprogram package.  | Δ  | Unusable with<br>AnA, A2AS,<br>QCPU-A (A<br>Mode) and<br>AnU.         |   |  |  |
| D9091  | Instruction error   | Instruction error detail number                           | Stores the detail code of c   | _  | Usable with<br>AnA, A2AS,<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode),AnA<br>board and AnU. |   |  |  |
| 20001  | Microcomputer subroutine call error code                                      | Depends on the micro-computer program package to be used. | For details, refer to the maprogram package.  | anual of each microcomputer  | Δ   | Unusable with<br>AnA, A2AS,<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode),AnA<br>board and AnU. |  |  |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number         | Name  | Description   | Details  | Ap | plicable CPU  |
|----------------|---|---|--|----|---|
| D9091          | SFC program<br>detail error<br>number                   | Detail error number of<br>the error which<br>occurred in a SFC<br>program | Stores the detail error number of the error occurred in a SFC program in a binary value.   |    | Usable with<br>AnN*, AnA*,<br>AnU, A2US(H),<br>A2C, AOJ2H,<br>QCPU-A<br>(A Mode), AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX. |
| *2 *3<br>D9094 | Changed I/O<br>module head<br>address                   | Changed I/O module head address   | Stores upper 2 digits of the head I/O address of I/O modules to be loaded or unloaded during online mode in BIN code.     Example) Input module X2F0 → H2F   | 1  | Unusable with<br>AnN, A3V, AnA,<br>A73, AnU.  |
| D9095          | Operation state<br>of the A3VTS<br>system and<br>A3VCPU | Stores operation with 4 hexadecimal digits.                               | Monitors operation state of the A3VTS system and the A3VCPU.      B15 B12 B8 B4 B0     D9095      CPU A CPU B CPU C     System operation state      A RUN     B STEP-RUN     C PAUSE     D STOP     E ERROR      A STOP     5 WAIT     6 ERROR     7 NO RIGHT OF OPERATION | _  | Dedicated to<br>A3V.  |
|                | Dip switch information                                  | Dip switch information  | Dip switch information of CPU module is stored as follows.     O:ON     1:OFF     B15 to B4 B3 B2 B1 B0     D9095 0 SW1     SW2     SW3     SW4     SW5  | _  | Usable wtih<br>QCPU-A<br>(A mode) only.   |
| D9096          | A3VCPU A<br>Self-check error                            | Self-check error code   | Error code of self-check error on CPU A is stored in BIN code.     Cleared when D9008 of CPU A is cleared.   | _  | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| D9097          | A3VCPU B<br>Self-check error                            | Self-check error code   | Error code of self-check error on CPU B is stored in BIN code.     Cleared when D9008 of CPU B is cleared.   | _  | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| D9098          | A3VCPU C<br>Self-check error                            | Self-check error code   | Error code of self-check error on CPU C is stored in BIN code.     Cleared when D9008 of CPU C is cleared.   | _  | Dedicated to A3V.   |
| D9099          | A3VTU<br>Self-check error                               | Self-check error code   | Error code of self-check error on A3VTU is stored in<br>BIN code.  | _  | Dedicated to A3V.   |

<sup>\*:</sup> Usable with AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC. For the AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC, refer to the MELSAP-II Programming Manual.

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number                     | Name                     | Description                             | Details   | Α | pplicable CPU                             |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| *1<br>D9100<br>*1<br>D9101 |                          |   | <ul> <li>Output module numbers (in units of 16 points), of which<br/>fuses have blown, are entered in bit pattern. (Preset<br/>output unit numbers when parameter setting has been<br/>performed.)</li> </ul>   |   |   |
| *1                         |                          |   | 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0   |   |   |
| D9102<br>*1                |                          |   | $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   |   |   |
| D9103                      |                          |   | D9107 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   |   |   |
| *1<br>D9104                |                          |   | Indicates fuse blow.  |   |   |
| *1<br>D9105                |                          |   | Turns on all the bits corresponding to the output   |   | Usable with all                           |
| *1<br>D9106                | Fuse blown               | Bit pattern in units of                 | module number (in units of 16 points) in output points occupied by the modules on modules with more than  |   | types of CPUs Only remote                 |
| *4                         | module                   | 16 points of fuse blow modules          | <ul> <li>16 output points.</li> <li>(Example) On a module with 64 points attached to slot 0, b3 to b0 turn on when a fuse blow is detected.</li> <li>Fuse blow check is executed also to the output module of remote I/O station.</li> <li>(If normal status is restored, clear is not performed. Therefore, it is required to perform clear by user</li> </ul> | 0 | I/O station information is valid for A2C. |
| *1<br>D9107                |                          |   | program.) (For the AnU, A2US(H) and QCPU-A (A mode)) • Data clear of D9100 to D9107 is executed by turning off M9000 (fuse blown). (For the CPU other than the AnU, A2US(H) and QCPU-A (A mode)) • Data clear of D9100 to D9107 is executed by turning off D9100 to D9107 (fuse blown).   |   |   |
| *1<br>D9100                | Fuse blow<br>module      | Fuse blow module bit pattern            | Stores the output module number of the fuses have blown in the bit pattern.  D9100    15  | _ | Dedicated to<br>A0J2H.                    |
| *2<br>D9108                |                          |   | Sets value for the step transfer monitoring timer and<br>the number of F which turns on when the monitoring   |   |   |
| *2<br>D9109                |                          |   | timer timed out. b15 to b8 b7 to b0   |   | Usable with AnN .                         |
| *2<br>D9110                |                          |   | \$ 15 to 50 57 to 50  |   | AnA, AnU, A2AS,<br>AnA board,             |
| *2<br>D9111                | Step transfer monitoring | Timer setting value and the F number at | Timer setting (1 to 255 sec   | _ | QCPU-A (A<br>Mode), A2C,                  |
| *2                         | timer setting            | time out                                | in seconds) F number setting  |   | A0J2H, AnS,<br>AnSH, A1FX and             |
| D9112<br>*2                |                          |   | (By turning on any of M9108 to M9114, the monitoring  |   | A52G.                                     |
| D9113                      |                          |   | timer starts. If the transfer condition following a step which corresponds to the timer is not established within   |   |   |
| ^2<br>D9114                |                          |   | set time, set annunciator (F) is tuned on.  |   |   |

<sup>\*:</sup> Usable with AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC. For the AnN and AnA which are compatible with SFC, refer to the MELSAP-II Programming Manual.

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number                           | Name                                 | Description                              | Details  | Α | pplicable CPU                                 |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| *1<br>D9116<br>*1<br>D9117<br>*1 |                                      |  | When I/O modules, of which data are different from those entered at power-on, have been detected, the I/O unit numbers (in units of 16 points) are entered in bit pattern. (Preset I/O unit numbers when parameter setting has been performed.)  15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0   |   |   |
| D9118<br>*1<br>D9119             |                                      |  | D9116 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  |   |   |
| *1<br>D9120                      | I/O modulo                           | Bit pattern in units of                  | D9123 0 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   |   | Usable with all types of CPUs / Only remote \ |
| *1<br>D9121                      | I/O module<br>verify error           | 16 points of verify error units          | Turns on all the bits corresponding to the output  | 0 | I/O station information                       |
| *1<br>D9122                      |                                      |  | module number (in units of 16 points) in output points occupied by the modules on modules with more than 16 output points.   |   | is valid for A2C.                             |
| *1<br>D9123                      |                                      |  | <ul> <li>(Example) On a module with 64 points attached to slot 0, b3 to b0 turn on when a fuse blow is detected.</li> <li>I/O module verify check is executed also to remote I/O station modules.</li> <li>(If normal status is restored, clear is not performed. Therefore, it is required to perform clear by user program.)</li> </ul>  |   |   |
| *1<br>D9116                      | I/O module<br>verification<br>error  | Bit pattern of verification error module | When an I/O module different from the I/O module data registered during power-on is detected, this register indicates the bit pattern of the I/O module number.    Description   | _ | Dedicated to A0J2H.                           |
| D9124                            | Annunciator<br>detection<br>quantity | Annunciator detection quantity           | When one of F0 to 255 (F0 to 2047 for AnA and AnU) is turned on by SET F 1 is added to the contents of D9124. When RST F or LEDR instruction is executed, 1 is subtracted from the contents of D9124. (If the INDICATOR RESET switch is provided to the CPU, pressing the switch can execute the same processing.)  Quantity, which has been turned on by SET F is stored into D9124 in BIN code. The quantity turned on with SET F is stored up to "8." | 0 | Usable with all types of CPUs.                |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number | Name                 | Description                          |   |   |                   |                       |                     | De                | etai                  | s            |                            |                     |              |                                |           |                     |    | Ap | pplicable CPU   |
|--------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|----|----|-----------------|
| D9125  |                      |                                      | <ul> <li>When or<br/>is turned<br/>is entere<br/>code.</li> </ul> | on  | by                | SE                    | ΓF                  | , Èı              | nun                   | nbe          | r, wł                      | nich                | ha           | s tu                           | rne       | d on                |    |    |                 |
| D9126  |                      |                                      |   | F number, which has been turned off by RSTF, is erased from D9125 to D9132, and the contents of data registers succeeding the data register, where the erased F number was stored, are shifted to the |                   |                       |                     |                   |                       |              |                            |                     | а            |                                |           |                     |    |    |                 |
| D9127  |                      |                                      | precedin<br>By execu<br>to D9132<br>equipped                      | utino<br>2 are<br>d wi  | L<br>e sh<br>th a | EDF<br>nifte<br>an II | R ir<br>ed u<br>NDI | nstr<br>pwa<br>CA | ard<br>TOI            | by<br>R R    | one<br>ESI                 | . (V<br>ET s        | /ith<br>swit | a C<br>ch,                     | PU<br>the | J<br>:              | 5  |    |                 |
| D9128  | Annunciator          | Annunciator detection                | same pro<br>When the<br>is not sto                                | ere<br>ored   | are<br>int        | 8 8<br>o D            | 912                 | unc<br>25 te      | iato<br>o 9           | or do<br>132 | etec                       | tior<br>en if       | is, t        | he<br>tect                     | 9th       | one                 | !  |    | Usable with all |
|        | detection<br>number  | number                               |   | F50   | F25               | F99                   | F25                 | F15               | F70                   | F65          | F38                        | F110                | F151         | F210                           | -         |                     |    | 0  | types of CPUs   |
| D9129  |                      |                                      | D9009   |   |                   | 50                    |                     |                   | -                     | -            | 50                         | -                   | -            |                                | -         | 99                  |    |    |                 |
|        |                      |                                      | D9124   | 0   | 1                 | 2                     | 3                   | 2                 | 3                     | 4            | 5                          | 6                   | 7            | 8                              | 8         | 8                   |    |    |                 |
| D9130  |                      |                                      | D9125   |   | 50                | 50                    | -                   | 50                | 50                    |              | 50                         | $\dashv$            | _            | 50                             | _         | 99                  |    |    |                 |
|        |                      |                                      | D9126   | 0   | 0                 | 25                    | 25                  | 99                | 99                    |              | -                          | -                   |              | 99                             | $\dashv$  | 15                  |    |    |                 |
|        |                      |                                      | D9127   | 0   | 0                 | 0                     | 99                  | 0                 |                       |              | -                          | $\dashv$            | $\dashv$     | 15                             | -         | -                   |    |    |                 |
| D9131  |                      |                                      | D9128<br>D9129  | 0   | 0                 | 0                     | 0                   | 0                 | 0                     | 70<br>0      | 70<br>65                   | $\dashv$            | -            | 70<br>65                       |           | 65<br>38            |    |    |                 |
|        |                      |                                      | D9129   | 0   | 0                 | 0                     | 0                   | 0                 | 0                     | 0            | 0                          | $\dashv$            | -            | 38                             | -         |                     |    |    |                 |
| D0122  |                      |                                      | 0   | 0   | 0                 | 0                     | $\dashv$            | -                 | 110                   |              |                            |                     |              |                                |           |                     |    |    |                 |
| D9132  |                      |                                      | D9132   | 0   | 0                 | 0                     | 0                   | 0                 | 0                     | 0            | 0                          | 0                   |              | 151                            |           | -                   |    |    |                 |
| D9133  |                      |                                      | Stores in modules   |   |                   |                       |                     |                   |                       |              |                            |                     |              | ote                            | terr      | mina                | ıl |    |                 |
| D0404  |                      |                                      | correspo  | ndii  | ng t              | o s                   | tatio               | on r              | num                   | ber          | :                          |                     |              |                                |           |                     |    |    |                 |
| D9134  |                      |                                      | <ul> <li>Informati<br/>modules</li> </ul>                         |   |                   |                       |                     |                   |                       |              |                            |                     |              |                                |           |                     |    |    |                 |
| D9135  |                      | 00: No I/O module or remote terminal | module i  |   | tific             | atio                  | n a                 | nd                | exp                   | res          | sed                        | as                  | 2-b          | it d                           | ata       |                     |    |    |                 |
| D9136  |                      | module or initial                    | ini   | tial  | cor               | nm                    | unic                | atio              | on i                  | s im         | ipos                       | ssib                | le.          |                                |           | וכ                  |    |    |                 |
| D9130  | Remote terminal card | communication impossible             |   | put<br>utpu   |                   |                       |                     | rer               | not                   | e te         | rmiı                       | nal                 | mo           | dule                           | •         |                     |    |    | Usable with     |
| D9137  | information          | 01: Input module or remote terminal  | • Data cor  | ifigu   | ırat              | ion                   |                     |                   |                       |              |                            |                     |              |                                |           |                     |    |    | A2C and A52G    |
| D9138  | _                    | module 10: Output module             | D9133   | 15 b <sup>2</sup><br>Statio<br>8<br>Statio  | n St              | ation<br>7<br>ation   | Stat<br>Stat        | tion S<br>tion S  | Statio<br>5<br>Statio | on St        | ation<br>4<br>ation        | Stati<br>3<br>Stati | on S         | tation<br>2<br>Station         | n Sta     | ation<br>1<br>ation |    |    |                 |
| D9139  |                      |                                      |   | 16<br>Statio<br>Statio  | n St              | 15<br>ation<br>ation  | <u> </u>            | tion              | 13<br>Statio          | n St         | 12<br>ation<br>20<br>ation | Stati               | on S         | 10<br>station<br>18<br>station | Sta       | 9<br>ation          |    |    |                 |
| D9140  |                      |                                      | l <u>L</u>  | 56<br>Statio<br>64  | n St              | 55<br>ation<br>63     | 5                   | 4<br>tion S       | 53<br>Statio          | n St         | 52                         | 51<br>Stati<br>59   | on S         | 50<br>Station<br>58            | n Sta     | 49<br>ation<br>57   |    |    |                 |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number         | Name           | Description       |                                 | Applicable CPU  |                      |         |   |                           |  |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|---|----------------------|---------|---|---------------------------|--|
| D9141          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9142          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9143          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9144          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9145          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9146          |                |                   | Stores the nu                   | mber of retries ex  | xecuted to I/O mo    | dules   |   |                           |  |
| D9147          |                |                   | or remote teri<br>communication | minal modules wi  | nich caused          |         |   |                           |  |
| D9148          |                |                   |                                 |   | the number of tim    | es set  |   |                           |  |
| D9149          |                |                   | at D9174.)                      | . 0   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9150          |                |                   | ormal.                          | s u wnen commu  | inication is restore | ea to   |   |                           |  |
| D9151          |                |                   |                                 |   | nodules and remo     | ote     |   |                           |  |
| D9152          |                |                   | terminal mod                    | ules is as shown  |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9153          |                |                   | D0144                           | b15 to b8<br>Station 2  | b7 to b0             |         |   |                           |  |
| D9154          |                |                   | D9141<br>D9142                  |   | Station 1            |         |   |                           |  |
| D9155          | Number of      |                   | D9142                           | Station 4 Station 6   | Station 3 Station 5  |         |   |                           |  |
| D9130          | times of retry | Number of retries | D3143                           | Station 0   | Station 5            |         | _ | Usable with A2C and A52G. |  |
|                | execution      |                   | D9171                           | Station 62  | Station 61           |         |   | A2C and A32G.             |  |
| D9158          |                |                   | D9172                           | Station 64  | Station 63           |         |   |                           |  |
| D9159<br>D9160 |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9160<br>D9161 |                |                   | -                               | <ul> <li>Retry counter uses 8 bits for one station.</li> <li>b(n+7) b(n+6) b(n+5) b(n+4) b(n+3) b(n+2) b(n+1) b(n+0)</li> </ul> |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9161<br>D9162 |                |                   | 5(11-7) 5(11-0)                 | 5(11-0) 5(11-4) 5(11  | 5(11-1)              | (11.0)  |   |                           |  |
| D9162<br>D9163 |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9164          |                |                   |                                 | Number of re  | etries               |         |   |                           |  |
| D9165          |                |                   |                                 |   | number of I/O mod    | dule or |   |                           |  |
| D9166          |                |                   |                                 | ninal module.<br>er stations: b0 to b   | $\sqrt{2} (n = 0)$   |         |   |                           |  |
| D9167          |                |                   |                                 | er stations: b8 to  | , ,                  |         |   |                           |  |
| D9168          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9169          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9170          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9171          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |
| D9172          |                |                   |                                 |   |                      |         |   |                           |  |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

| Number  | Name                                      | Description   | Details   | Applicable CPU |                           |  |
|---|---|---|---|----------------|---------------------------|--|
|   |   |   | Mode setting  O Automatic online return enabled    O Automatic online return enror, the station is placed offline.    O Communication with normal stations is continued.    The station recovering from a communication error automatically resumes communication.   | -              |                           |  |
| D9173   | Mode setting                              | O: Automatic online return enabled 1: Automatic online return disabled 2: Transmission stop at online error 3: Line check | Automatic online return disabled     Though a faulty station resturded unless the station module is restarted.     Automatic waste with the station of the station module is restarted.      When an I/O module or a remote terminal module caused communication is placed offline.     Communication with normal stations is continued.   |                | Usable with A2C and A52G. |  |
|   |   |   | Transmission stop at online error      Tronsmission stop at online error      Tronsmission stop at online error      Tronsmission error, communication with all stations is stopped.      Though a faulty station returned to normal, communication is not restored unless the station module is restarted.      Transmission terminal module caused communication is stopped.      Tronsmission error, communication with all stations is stopped.      Transmission error, communication with all stations is stopped.      Though a faulty station returned to normal, communication is not restored unless the station module or a remote terminal module caused communication error, communication with all stations is stopped. |                |                           |  |
|   |   |   | check of I/O modules and remote terminal modules.   |                |                           |  |
| D9174   | Setting of the number of retries          | Number of retries   | Sets the number of retries executed to I/O modules and remote terminal modules which caused communication error. Set for 5 times at power on. Set range: 0 to 32 If communication with an I/O module or a remote terminal module is not restored to normal after set number of retries, such module is regarded as a faulty station.  | _              | Usable with A2C and A52G. |  |
| D9175   | Line error retry counter                  | Number of retries   | <ul> <li>Stores the number of retries executed at line error (time out).</li> <li>Data becomes 0 when line is restored to normal and communication with I/O modules and remote terminal modules is resumed.</li> </ul>  | _              | Usable with A2C and A52G. |  |
| D9180 D9181 D9182 D9183 D9184 D9185 D9186 D9187 D9188 D9189 D9190 D9191 D9192 D9193 | Remote<br>terminal module<br>error number | Remote terminal number  | Stores error code of a faulty remote terminal module when M9060 is turned on. The error code storage areas for each remote terminal module are as shown below.  D9180 Remote terminal module No.1  D9181 Remote terminal module No.2  Remote terminal module No.3  Emote terminal module No.3  P09192 Remote terminal module No.13  D9193 Remote terminal module No.14  Error code is cleared in the following cases. When the RUN key switch is moved from STOP to RUN.  (D9180 to D9183 are all cleared.) When Yn4 of each remote terminal is set from OFF to ON.   | _              | Usable with A2C and A52G. |  |

| Number | Name  | Description   | Details   |   |                   |
|--------|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| D9180  | Limit switch<br>output state<br>torage areas for<br>axes 1 and 2  |   | Stores output state of limit switch function.      b15b14b13b12b11b10 b9 b8 b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0.  |   | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9181  | Limit switch<br>output state<br>storage areas<br>for axes 3 and 4 | Bit pattern of limit switch function output           | D9180 Y0F Y0F Y0F Y0F Y0F Y0A Y0A Y0A Y0B Y0A Y07 Y0A   | - | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9182  | Limit switch<br>output state<br>storage areas<br>for axes 5 and 6 | state   | Axis 4 Axis 3 is turned on. "0" is stored when output state is turned off.  D9182 Y2F Y2E Y2D Y2C Y2B Y2A Y29 Y28 Y27 Y26 Y25 Y24 Y23 Y22 Y21 Y20 output state is turned off.  D9183 Y3F Y3E Y3D Y3C Y3B Y3A Y39 Y38 Y37 Y36 Y35 Y34 Y33 Y32 Y31 Y30  | _ | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9183  | Limit switch<br>output state<br>storage areas<br>for axes 7 and 8 |   | Axis 8 Axis 7   | 1 | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9184  | Cause of PCPU<br>error  | PCPU error code                                       | Stores error codes occurred at the PCPU in BIN code.  Normal  A73CPU hardware error  PCPU error  A70AF error  A70AF error  A70MDF error  A70MDF error  A742 error   |   | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9185  | Servo amplifier connection data                                   | Bit pattern of servo<br>amplifier connection<br>state | Servo amplifier connection state is checked and the result is stored in the bit which corresponds to each axis number.  Connection state is continuously checked. Axes which changed from disconnected state to connected state are regarded as connected. But, axes which changed from connected state to disconnected state are still regarded as connected.    Disconnected: 1   Disconnected: 0   Disconnected: |   | Dedicated to A73. |

| Number | Name   | Description  | Details  |   |                   |
|--------|--|--|--|---|-------------------|
| D9187  | Manual pulse<br>generator axis<br>setting error          | Manual pulse<br>generator axis setting<br>error code                   | Stores error code when the manual pulse generator axis setting error flag (M9077) is turned on in the bit each corresponds to each axis number.  b15 to b8 b7 to b0  For For For For For For For For Axis Axis Axis Axis Axis Axis Axis Axis | _ | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9188  | Starting axis<br>number at test<br>mode request<br>error | Starting axis number   | Stores axis number in the bit which corresponds to the axis which was running when a test mode request was given and test mode request error occurred.    b15  | _ | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9189  | Error program number                                     | Error program number   | Stores error servo program number (0 to 4095) when<br>the servo program setting error flag (M9079) is turned<br>on.  | _ | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9190  | Data setting error                                       | Data setting error number  | Stores error code which corresponds to the error<br>setting item when the servo program setting error flag<br>(M9079) is turned on.  | _ | Dedicated to A73. |
| D9191  | Servo amplifier<br>type                                  | Bit pattern of the axis connected to a general-purpose servo amplifier | Stores type of connected servo amplifier in the bit which corresponds to each axis number.     O: MR-SB/MR-SD/MR-SB-K is connected or not connected.  1: General-purpose servo amplifier is connected.    b15                                | _ | Dedicated to A73. |

| Number | Name           | Description               | Details  |   |               |
|--------|----------------|---------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| D9196  |                |                           | Bit which corresponds to faulty I/O module or remote terminal module is set (1).  (Bit which corresponds to a faulty station is set when normal communication cannot be restored after   |   |               |
| D9197  | Faulty station | Bit pattern of the faulty | executing the number of retries set at D9174.)     If automatic online return is enabled, bit which corresponds to a faulty station is reset (0) when the station is restored to normal. | _ | Usable with   |
| D9198  | detection      | station                   | Data configuration  Address b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0  D9196 [5] [5] [5] [5] [5] [5] [7] [7] [7] [7] [7] [7] [7] [7] [7] [7                                  |   | A2C and A52G. |
| D9199  |                |                           | De   198   88   A7   46   45   44   43   42   41   40   39   38   37   36   35   38   38   38   38   38   38   38  |   |               |

Table App2.2 Special Register List (Continue)

#### **POINTS**

- (1) Special registers are cleared when the PC is switched off or the RESET switch is set to LATCH CLEAR or RESET. Data remains unchanged when the RUN/STOP key switch is set to STOP.
- (2) The above special registers marked \*1 above are latched and their data will remain unchanged after normal status is restored. For this reason, use one of the following methods to clear the registers.
  - (a) Method by user program Insert the circuit shown at right into the program and turn on the clear execution command contact to clear the contents of register.



- (b) Method by peripheral equipment Set the register to "0" by changing the present value by the test function of peripheral equipment or set to "0" by forced reset. For the operation procedure, refer to the Instruction Manual for peripheral equipment.
- (c) By moving the RESET key switch at the CPU front to the RESET position, the special register is set to "0".
- (3) Data is written to special registers marked \*2 above in the sequence program.
- (4) Data is written to special registers marked \*3 above in test mode of the peripheral equipment.

# Appendix3 Peripheral Device

(1) The following table shows peripheral devices used in the existing systems and applicability of the system FD.

## (a) For A2USHCPU-S1

| Model name of the peripheral device | Model name of the software package | Applicability | Applicable range       | PLC model name<br>at start-up     |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                                     | SW4GP-GPPA                         | Usable        | Device range of A3ACPU | A3A                               |
| A6GPP/A6PHP                         | SW3GP-GPPA                         | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | АЗН                               |
|                                     | SW2 type or earlier                | Not usable    | -                      | -                                 |
| ACHOD                               | SW3-HGPA                           | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | АЗН                               |
| A6HGP                               | SW2 type or earlier                | Not usable    | -                      | -                                 |
| A8PUE                               | -                                  | Usable        | Device range of A3ACPU | A2USH (displayed at the start-up) |
| A7PU<br>A7PUS                       | -                                  | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | A2USH (displayed at the startup)  |
| A6WU                                | Software version "E" or later      | Usable        | Device range of A3ACPU | -                                 |
| 7000                                | Software version "D" or earlier    | Not usable    | -                      | -                                 |

# (b) For A2USCPU(S1)

| Model name of the peripheral device | Model name of the software package | Applicability | Applicable range       | PLC model name<br>at start-up   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                                     | SW4GP-GPPA                         | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | A2A                             |
| A6GPP/A6PHP                         | SW3GP-GPPA                         | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | АЗН                             |
|                                     | SW2 type or earlier                | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |
| A6HGP                               | SW3-HGPA                           | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | АЗН                             |
| Aonge                               | SW2 type or earlier                | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |
| A8PUE                               | -                                  | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | A2U (displayed at the start-up) |
| A7PU<br>A7PUS                       | -                                  | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | A2U (displayed at the start-up) |
| A6WU                                | Software version "E" or later      | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | -                               |
| AUVVO                               | Software version "D" or earlier    | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |

# (c) For A2ASCPU-S30

| Model name of<br>the peripheral<br>device | Model name of the software package | Applicability | Applicable range       | PLC model name<br>at start-up   |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|
|   | SW4GP-GPPA                         | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | A2A                             |
| A6GPP/A6PHP                               | SW3GP-GPPA                         | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | АЗН                             |
|   | SW2 type or earlier                | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |
| ACLIOD                                    | SW3-HGPA                           | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | АЗН                             |
| A6HGP                                     | SW2 type or earlier                | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |
|   | SW0IX-GPPAE                        | Usable        | Device range of A3ACPU | A2US                            |
| PC/AT                                     | SW□IVD-GPPA                        | Usable        | Device range of A3UCPU | A2US                            |
|   | MELSEC-MEDOC                       | Usable        | Device range of A3ACPU | A2US                            |
| A8PUE                                     | -                                  | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | A2U (displayed at the start-up) |
| A7PU<br>A7PUS                             | -                                  | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | A2U (displayed at the start-up) |
| A6WU                                      | Software version "E" or later      | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | -                               |
| 7000                                      | Software version "D" or earlier    | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |

## (d) For A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1

| Model name of<br>the peripheral<br>device | Model name of the software package | Applicability | Applicable range       | PLC model name<br>at start-up   |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|
|   | SW4GP-GPPA                         | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | A2A                             |
| A6GPP/A6PHP                               | SW3GP-GPPA                         | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | АЗН                             |
|   | SW2 type or earlier                | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |
| ACLIOD                                    | SW3-HGPA                           | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | АЗН                             |
| A6HGP                                     | SW2 type or earlier                | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |
|   | SW0IX-GPPAE                        | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | A2US                            |
| PC/AT                                     | SW□IVD-GPPA                        | Usable        | Device range of A2UCPU | A2US                            |
|   | MELSEC-MEDOC                       | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | A2US                            |
| A8PUE                                     | -                                  | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | A2U (displayed at the start-up) |
| A7PU<br>A7PUS                             | -                                  | Usable        | Device range of A3HCPU | A2U (displayed at the start-up) |
| A6WU                                      | Software version "E" or later      | Usable        | Device range of A2ACPU | -                               |
| 7000                                      | Software version "D" or earlier    | Not usable    | -                      | -                               |

(2) The compatibility of the conventional products (existing system products) and the new products (AnU-compatible products) is listed in the following table.

## (a) For A2USHCPU-S1

| _   |  |  |  |
|-----|--|--|--|
| No. | Product used to write to the CPU module  | Product used to read from the CPU module | Compatibility  |
| 1   | Conventional product (PLC: A3A start-up) | New Product<br>(PLC: A3A start-up)       | All the data are compatible.   |
| 2   | New Product<br>(PLC: A3A start-up)       | Conventional product (PLC: A3A start-up) | 7 iii tile data are compatible.  |
| 3   | Conventional product (PLC: A3A start-up) | New Product<br>(PLC: A3U start-up)       | Because the PLC model names are different between in writing and in reading, the following conditions are identified.  1) If the verification is performed after reading, mismatch is  |
| 4   | New Product<br>(PLC: A3U start-up)       | Conventional product (PLC: A3A start-up) | <ul> <li>identified. (The data can be used.)</li> <li>2) Set values of the sampling trace/status latch (data stored in the CPU module) will not be displayed.</li> <li>3) When the network parameters are set to the new product, they will not be displayed on the conventional product.</li> </ul> |

# (b) For A2USCPU(S1)

| No. | Product used to write to the CPU module  | Product used to read from the CPU module    | Compatibility  |
|-----|--|---|--|
| 1   | Conventional product (PLC: A2A start-up) | New Product<br>(PLC: A2A start-up)          | All the data are compatible.   |
| 2   | New Product<br>(PLC: A2A start-up)       | Conventional product (PLC: A2A start-up)    | All the data are compatible.   |
| 3   | Conventional product (PLC: A2A start-up) | New Product<br>(PLC: A2U start-up)          | Because the PLC model names are different between in writing and in reading, the following conditions are identified.  1) If the verification is performed after reading, mismatch is  |
| 4   | New Product<br>(PLC: A2U start-up)       | Conventional product<br>(PLC: A2A start-up) | <ul> <li>identified. (The data can be used.)</li> <li>2) Set values of the sampling trace/status latch (data stored in the CPU module) will not be displayed.</li> <li>3) When the network parameters are set to the new product, they will not be displayed on the conventional product.</li> </ul> |

## (c) For A2SCPU-S30

| No. | Product used to write to the CPU module  | Product used to read from the CPU module | Compatibility  |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 1   | Conventional product (PLC: A3A start-up) | New Product<br>(PLC: A3A start-up)       | All the data are compatible.   |
| 2   | New Product<br>(PLC: A3A start-up)       | Conventional product (PLC: A3A start-up) | 7 iii tile data are compatible.  |
| 3   | Conventional product (PLC: A3A start-up) | New Product<br>(PLC: A3U start-up)       | Because the PLC model names are different between in writing and in reading, the following conditions are identified.  1) If the verification is performed after reading, mismatch is  |
| 4   | New Product<br>(PLC: A3U start-up)       | Conventional product (PLC: A3A start-up) | <ul> <li>identified. (The data can be used.)</li> <li>2) Set values of the sampling trace/status latch (data stored in the CPU module) will not be displayed.</li> <li>3) When the network parameters are set to the new product, they will not be displayed on the conventional product.</li> </ul> |

#### (d) For A2ASCPU, A2ASCPU-S1

| No. | Product used to write to the CPU module  | Product used to read from the CPU module | Compatibility  |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 1   | Conventional product (PLC: A2A start-up) | New Product<br>(PLC: A2A start-up)       | All the data are compatible.   |
| 2   | New Product<br>(PLC: A2A start-up)       | Conventional product (PLC: A2A start-up) | All the data are compatible.   |
| 3   | Conventional product (PLC: A2A start-up) | New Product<br>(PLC: A2U start-up)       | Because the PLC model names are different between in writing and in reading, the following conditions are identified.  1) If the verification is performed after reading, mismatch is  |
| 4   | New Product<br>(PLC: A2U start-up)       | Conventional product (PLC: A2A start-up) | <ul> <li>identified. (The data can be used.)</li> <li>2) Set values of the sampling trace/status latch (data stored in the CPU module) will not be displayed.</li> <li>3) When the network parameters are set to the new product, they will not be displayed on the conventional product.</li> </ul> |

#### **POINT**

Do not read the A2USHCPU-S1/A2USCPU(S1)/A2ASCPU(S1/S30), to which the MELSECNET/10 network parameters were set by a new product, from a conventional product and perform the following operation since a "LINK PARA. ERROR" (CPU module error) is detected.

- (a) Modifying and writing in the main sequence program area (memory capacity).
- (b) Writing the read parameters to another A2USHCPU-S1/A2USCPU(S1)/A2ASCPU(S1/S30) in the network system.

# Appendix4 Precautions for Utilizing the Existing Sequence Programs for A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), or A2ASCPU(S1/S30)

This section explains the precautions for utilizing the sequence programs created for the A1SHCPU, A2SHCPU to the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1), A2ASCPU(S1/S30).



- (1) The following 3 instructions dedicated to the AnUCPU can be used by adding to the existing sequence program.
  - ZNWR instruction
    - ...... For writing word devices of MELSECNET/10 connection station
  - ZNRD instruction
    - .......... For reading word devices of MELSECNET/10 connection station
  - ZCOM instruction
    - ...... For MELSECNET/10 network refresh instruction
- (2) All of the sequence programs for the A1SHCPU and A2SHCPU can be used.
- (3) The following instructions are inexecutable for the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30).

Note that, if the instructions are used by mistake, they are handled differently among the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30).

| Item                  | A2USHCPU-S1           | A2USCPU(S1),<br>A2ASCPU(S1/S30) |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| LED, LEDC instruction | No error occurs.      | "INSTRCTCODE ERR." occurs.      |
| CHG instruction       | Error code 13 occurs. | Error code 10 occurs.           |

(4) When frequently executing the FROM/TO instruction to special function module in short scan time, the targeted module may not be processed normally.

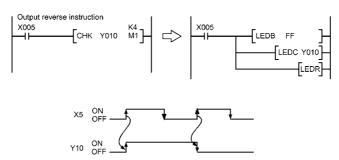
When executing the FROM/TO instruction, match the processing time and conversion time of the special function module using timer or constant scanning.

#### Appendix4.1 Instructions with different specifications

This section explains how to modify the sequence program when instructions with different specifications are used.

Basically, the instructions which are not listed in this section do not require modifications.

(1) CHK instruction......Modifications are required when the A1SHCPU or A2SHCPU is used in the refresh mode.



- (2) DI/EI instruction ...... Modifications are required when the special relay M9053 is ON.
  - When M9053 has been turned ON, the Enable/Disable setting of the link refresh instruction (EI, DI) are excutable.
  - As the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) perform the link refresh in the END processing, enabling or disabling the link refresh during the sequence program execution is not allowed.

Therefore, modify the sequence program.

(3) LEDA/LEDB instruction

- (4) SUB, SUBP instruction ...... Unusable
  - As the A2USCHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) cannot store the microcomputer program, the SUB instruction is inexecutableA2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1).
  - For use in the A2USHCPU-S1,A2USCPU(S1) or A2ASCPU(S1/S30), all the data processed in the microcomputer program area must be changed into those of the dedicated instrutions.

#### Appendix4.2 Special relays and special registers with different specifications

The A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) do not use the following special relays and special registers.

Although no error occurs even if the following special relays and registers in the original program remains in the newly created program (they will be ignored), it is recommended to delete them from the program.

- M9010 ...... Turns ON when an operation error occurs and OFF when the error is removed.
- M9053 ...... Turns ON when executing the EI instruction with the link refresh enable instruction or the program interrupt enable instruction and the DI instruction with the link refresh disable instruction or the program interrupt disable instruction.

## Appendix4.3 Parameter setting

The parameters set in the existing CPU module can be utilized without any modification if none of them meets the following conditions.

| Setting items   | Description  |
|---|--|
| Microcomputer program capacity  | The microcomputer program area of the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) is dedicated for the SFC.  The "PARAMETER ERROR" occurs if a utility package for the microcomputer program is stored in the microcomputer program area of the existing CPU module.  |
| Registering the model name of the module by the I/O assignment By the system FD compatible with the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30). | When the AD57 module or AD57-S1 module is used in the existing system, the utility package of the SW-AD57P is stored in the microcomputer program area.  The utility package mentioned above cannot be stored in the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) as it does not have a microcomputer program area.  To realize functions of this utility package, dedicated instructions for the special function modules are provided for the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30).  To use the dedicated instructions of the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30), model names of the modules must be registered by the I/O assignment of the parameters in advance.  Conclusion: When the AD57 or AD57-S1 exists, be sure to register the model name of the module by the system FD which is compatible with the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30). |

The processing of the following items is different from the parameter setting of the existing CPU module.

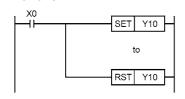
- Watchdog timer setting ........ The set time is ignored, and 200ms is applied.
- Interrupt counter setting ........ The interrupt counter set by the A1SHCPU and A2SHCPU are ignored and treated as a normal counter by the sequence program.

#### Appendix4.4 I/O control method

The I/O control method of the A2USHCPU-S1,A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) is the refresh method (partial direct I/O depending on the instruction), and is different from that of the A1SHCPU and A2SHCPU. Therefore pay attention to the input timing of the input (X) and the output timing of the output (Y).

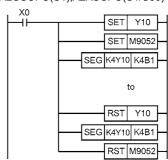
(1) Pulse processing program by the SET/RST instruction To make the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) execute the pulse output used in the direct method by the SET/RST instruction in the A1SHCPU or A2SHCPU, create the program as follows:

For direct method of the A1SHCPU and A2SHCPU

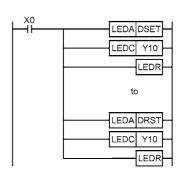


(a) When the ACPU common instructions are used:

For A2USHCPU-S1,A2USCPU(S1),A2ASCPU(S1/S30)



(b) When the dedicated instructions for the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) or A2ASCPU(S1/ S30) are used:



#### **POINT**

When a special function module such as the AD61(S1) high-speed counter module is used, use the above program if outputting the pulse signals to the module is required.

#### Appendix4.5 Microcomputer program

Since the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) do not have the microcomputer mode, the utility software packages and user-created microcomputer programs used for the A1SHCPU and A2SHCPU are not available. (The microcomputer program area for A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) is dedicated for the SFC.)

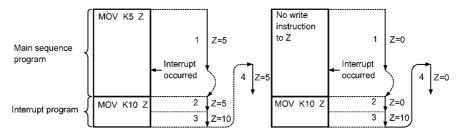
When the utility software packages or the microcomputer programs above are used, delete all of the SUB instructions (microcomputer program call) used for executing them from the sequence program.

When the following utility packages are used, modify the program using the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) dedicated instructions.

| 1) | SW□-AD57P   | Anacpu/anucpu Programming Manual   |
|----|---|------------------------------------|
|    | (Usable for creating the canvas and character generators. | (AD57) IB-66257                    |
| 2) | SW   -UTLP-FNO  | AnSHCPU/AnACPU/AnUCPUQCPU-A (A     |
|    |   | mode) Programming Manual           |
|    |   | (Dedicated Instructions) IB-66251  |
| 3) | SW □-UTLP-PID   | AnACPU/AnUCPU Programming Manual   |
|    |   | (PID Control Instructions) IB66258 |
| 4) | SW□-SIMA  |                                    |
| 5) | SW□-UTLP-FDI Unusable                                     |                                    |
| 6) | SW□-SAPA  |                                    |
|    |   |                                    |

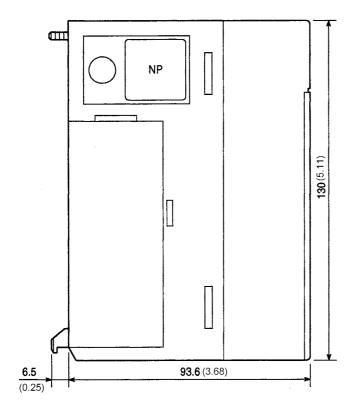
#### Appendix4.6 Processing of the index register

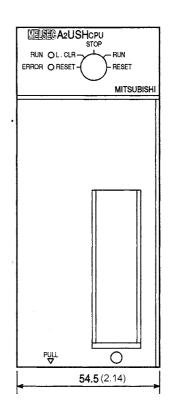
The index register of the A2USHCPU-S1, A2USCPU(S1) and A2ASCPU(S1/S30) is rewritten to the value prior to the execution of the interrupt program when the processing is transferred to the main or sequence program even if the value was updated by the interrupt program.



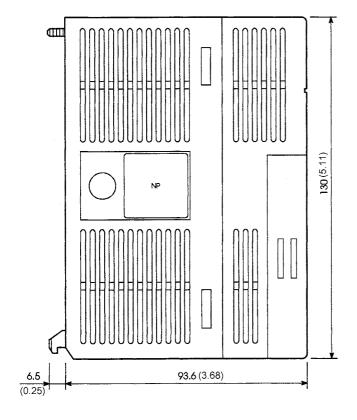
# Appendix5 External Dimensions

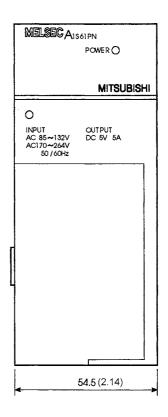
Appendix5.1 A2USHCPU-S1, A2USHCPU, A2USCPU, A2USCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S1, A2ASCPU-S30 modules





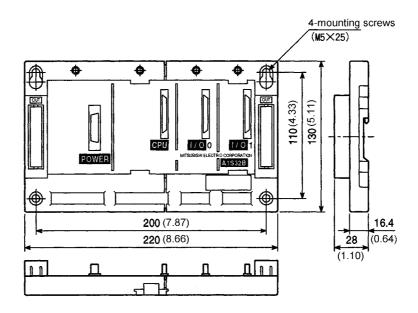
Appendix5.2 A1S61PN, A1S62PN and A1S63P power supply modules



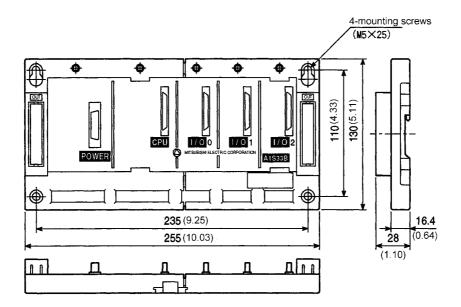


Appendix5.3 Main base unit

Appendix5.3.1 A1S32B main base unit

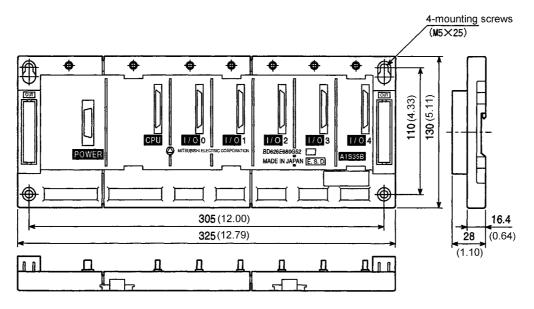


Appendix5.3.2 A1S33B main base unit

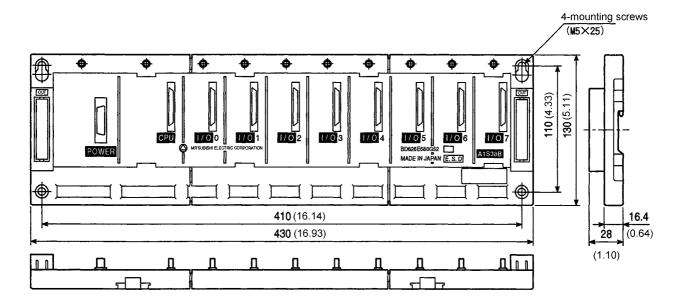


Unit: mm (inch)

Appendix5.3.3 A1S35B main base unit

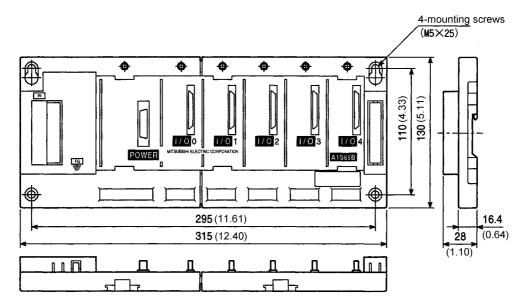


Appendix5.3.4 A1S38B main base unit

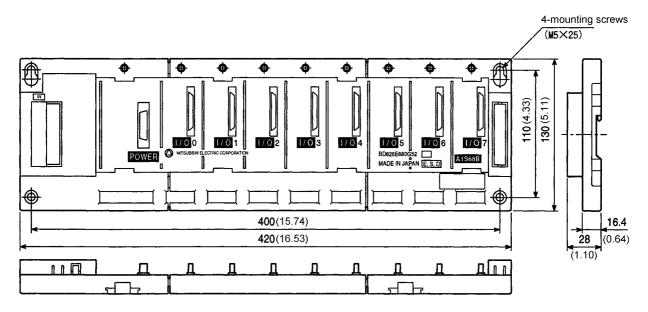


Appendix5.4 Extension base unit

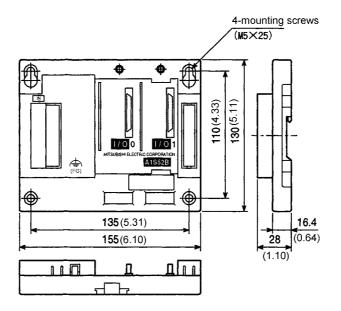
Appendix5.4.1 A1S65B extension base unit



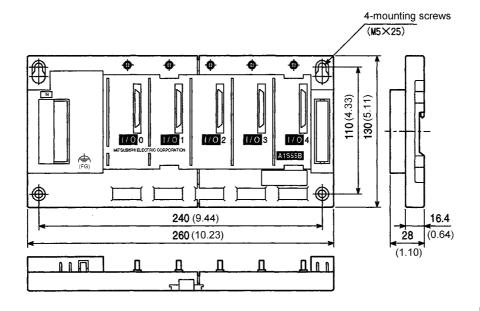
Appendix5.4.2 A1S68B extension base unit



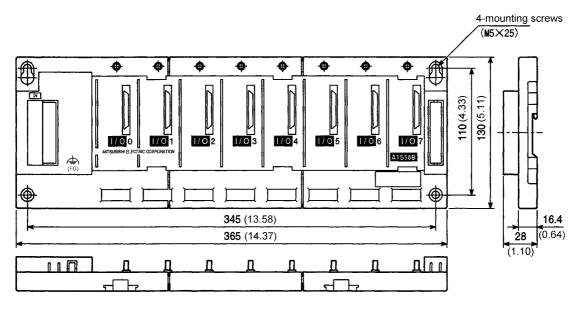
Appendix5.4.3 A1S52B extension base unit



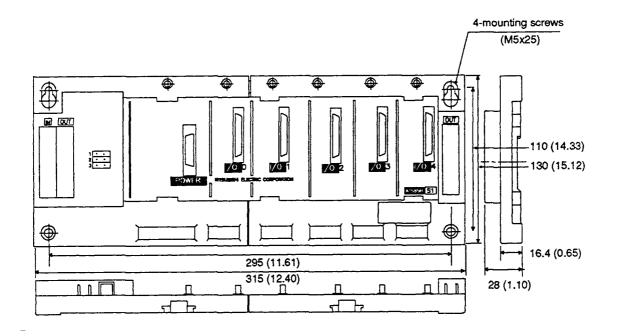
Appendix5.4.4 A1S55B extension base unit



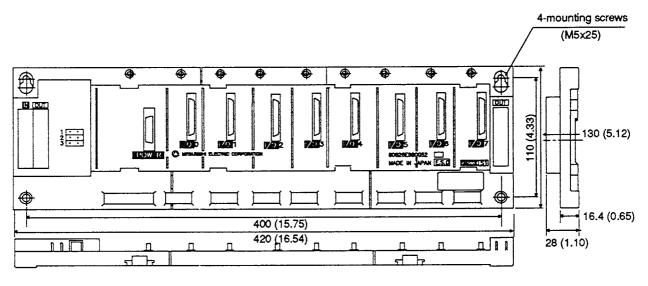
Appendix5.4.5 A1S58B extension base unit



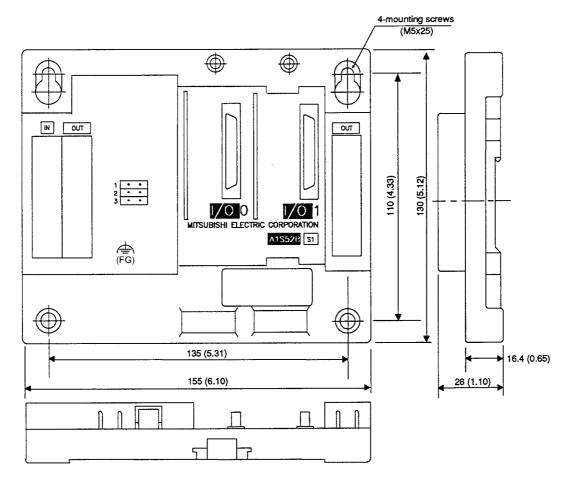
Appendix5.4.6 A1S65B-S1 extension base unit



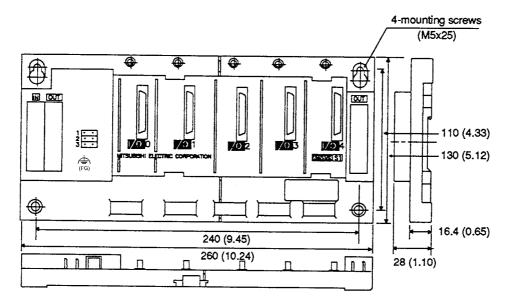
Appendix5.4.7 A1S68B-S1 extension base unit



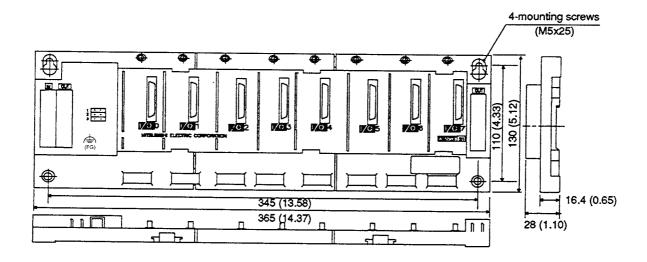
Appendix5.4.8 A1S52B-S1 extension base unit



Appendix5.4.9 A1S55B-S1 extension base unit

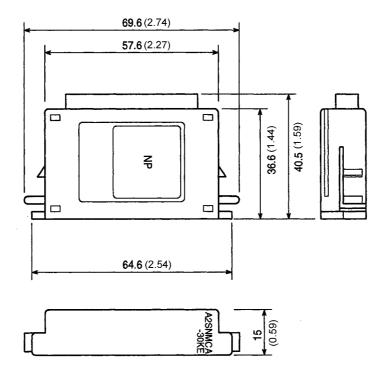


Appendix5.4.10 A1S58B-S1 extension base unit



## Appendix5.5 Memory cassette

# Appendix5.5.1 A2SNMCA-30KE memory cassette



# Appendix6 Transportation Precautions

When transporting lithium batteries, make sure to handle them based on the transportation regulations.

#### Appendix6.1 Relevant models

The batteries used for CPU modules are classified as follows:

| Product Name     | Model Name | Description     | Handling Category   |
|------------------|------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| A series battery | A6BAT      | Lithium battery | Non-dangerous goods |

#### Appendix6.2 Transportation Guidelines

Products are packed properly in compliance with the transportation regulations prior to shipment. When repacking any of the unpacked products to transport it to another location, make sure to observe the IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations, IMDG Code and other local transportation regulations.

For details, please consult your transportation company.

### Appendix7 Handling of Batteries and Devices with Built-in Batteries in EU Member States

This section describes the precautions for disposing of waste batteries in EU member states and exporting batteries and/or devices with built-in batteries to EU member states.

#### Appendix7.1 Disposal precautions

In EU member states, there is a separate collection system for waste batteries. Dispose of batteries properly at the local community waste collection/recycling center.

The following symbol is printed on the batteries and packaging of batteries and devices with built-in batteries used for Mitsubishi programmable controllers.



Note: This symbol is for EU member states only.

The symbol is specified in the new EU Battery Directive (2006/66/EC) Article 20 "Information for end-users" and Annex II.

The symbol indicates that batteries need to be disposed of separately from other wastes.

#### Appendix7.2 Exportation precautions

The new EU Battery Directive (2006/66/EC) requires the following when marketing or exporting batteries and/or devices with built-in batteries to EU member states.

- To print the symbol on batteries, devices, or their packaging
- To explain the symbol in the manuals of the products

#### (1) Labelling

To market or export batteries and/or devices with built-in batteries, which have no symbol, to EU member states on September 26, 2008 or later, print the symbol shown on the previous page on the batteries, devices, or their packaging.

#### (2) Explaining the symbol in the manuals

To export devices incorporating Mitsubishi programmable controller to EU member states on September 26, 2008 or later, provide the latest manuals that include the explanation of the symbol.

If no Mitsubishi manuals or any old manuals without the explanation of the symbol are provided, separately attach an explanatory note regarding the symbol to each manual of the devices.

#### **POINT**

The requirements apply to batteries and/or devices with built-in batteries manufactured before the enforcement date of the new EU Battery Directive (2006/66/EC).

# **INDEX**

| [A]   | Index register [V, Z] 4-2,                       | 4-5 |
|---|--|-----|
| Accumulator [A]4-2,4-                       | 5 Internal relay [M]4-2,                         | 4-5 |
| Allowable period of momentary power failure | Interrupt pointer [I]4-2,                        | 4-5 |
| 4-3,4-                                      | 6 Latch relay [L] 4-2,                           | 4-5 |
| Annunciator [F]4-2,4-                       | 5 Link register [W]4-2,                          | 4-5 |
|   | Link relay [B]4-2,                               | 4-5 |
| [B]   | Pointer [P]4-2,                                  | 4-5 |
| Base Unit                                   | Special register [D]4-2,                         | 4-5 |
| Installation and Removal of the Base Units  | Special relay [M]4-2,                            | 4-5 |
| 8-1   | 1 Step relay [S] 4-2,                            | 4-5 |
| Installing the Base Units8-                 | 9 Timer [T] 4-2,                                 | 4-5 |
| Base unit                                   | Device List4                                     | -17 |
| External Dimensions of Base Unit App-6      | Device points 4-2,                               | 4-5 |
| Parts names6-                               | 7  |     |
| Battery                                     | [E]  |     |
| Battery installation7-                      | 7 END processing                                 | 4-7 |
| Battery Replacement 10-                     |  | -11 |
| replaement procedure                        |  |     |
| Service life                                | 4 CPU module App                                 | -58 |
| Standard replacement timing 10-             | 5 Extension Base Unit App                        | -62 |
| ,   | Main Base Unit App                               | -60 |
| [C]   | Memory CassetteApp                               | -67 |
| Calculation of Heat Amount8-                | -  |     |
| Category II 9-1                             |  |     |
| Circuit                                     |  |     |
| Fail-Safe Circuit8-4,8-                     | 5 <b>[F]</b>                                     |     |
| System design circuit example8-             | <del></del>                                      |     |
| Clock function                              |  | 8-4 |
| Constant scan4-1,4-                         |  | 8-4 |
| Control method                              |  | -23 |
| Counter [C]4-2,4-                           | •  |     |
| CPU module                                  | Faults with the input circuit and the corrective |     |
| External DimensionsApp-5                    | •  | -23 |
| Installation and Removal8-1                 |  | 1-2 |
| Performance Specifications 4-               | 1 Ferrite core                                   | 9-9 |
| ·   | File register [R]4-2,                            | 4-5 |
| [D]   | Function List4                                   | -42 |
| Dairy Inspection10-                         | 2 Fundamentals of Troubleshooting1               | 1-1 |
| Data register [D]                           |  |     |
| Device                                      | [H]  |     |
| Accumulator [A]4-2,4-                       | <del></del>                                      | 2-3 |
| Annunciator [F]4-2,4-                       |  |     |
| Counter [C]4-2,4-                           |  |     |
| Data register [D]4-2,4-                     | ••   | 4-5 |
| File register [R]4-2,4-                     |  |     |
|   |  |     |

| Installation and Removal of the Dustproof Cover   | CPU module handling precautions4-44              |
|---|--|
| 8-14  | DESIGN PRECAUTIONSA-1                            |
| Installation Environment 8-6                      | DISPOSAL PRECAUTIONS A-7                         |
| Instantaneous power failure 4-12                  | Memory cassette handling precautions7-2          |
| Instruction ListAPP-1                             | Precaustions for Utilizing the Existing Sequence |
| Instructions with different specifications App-52 | Programs App-51                                  |
| Intensive insulation 9-15                         | Precautions for using coaxial cables9-5          |
| Internal power consumption4-3,4-6                 | Precautions When Configuring the System2-3       |
| Internal relay [M]4-2,4-5                         | Precautions when Connecting the Uninterruptible  |
| Interrupt pointer [I] 4-2,4-5                     | Power Supply8-22                                 |
| I/O assignment of special function modules 4-36   | Precautions when installing PC8-9                |
| I/O control mode 4-1,4-4                          | Precautions when using A8PU peripheral devices   |
| I/O devices 4-35                                  | 2-10   |
|   | Precautions when using GPP function software     |
| [L]   | packages which are not compatible with AnU       |
| Latch clear operation 4-48                        | 2-10   |
| Latch relay [L] 4-2,4-5                           | Precautions when using the MELSEC-AnS series     |
| Latch (power failure compensation) range          | PLC9-12  |
| 4-3,4-6   | STARTUP AND MAINTENANCE                          |
| LED   | PRECAUTIONSA-5                                   |
| Name of the LED 4-46,5-4                          | Transportation Precautions App-68                |
| "ERROR" LED is flickering11-7                     | USER PRECAUTONS A-17                             |
| "ERROR" LED is turned ON 11-6                     | Wiring instructions8-16                          |
| "POWER" LED is turned OFF11-3                     | Number of I/O device points 4-1,4-4              |
| "RUN" LED is flickering11-5                       | Number of I/O points 4-1,4-4                     |
| "RUN" LED is turned OFF11-4                       |  |
| Link register [W]4-2,4-5                          | [0]  |
| Link relay [B]4-2,4-5                             | Operation standard of extension base unit6-3     |
| LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVES 9-1,9-12                   | Overall Configuration2-1                         |
|   | Overview of operation processing4-7              |
| [M]   |  |
| Maximum number of extension 2-30                  | [P]  |
| Maximum number of extension stages 2-29           | Parameter setting App-54                         |
| MELSECNET/MINI-S3 auto refresh processing         | List of parameter setting range4-19              |
| 4-37  | Parameter Setting Ranges4-19                     |
| Memory capacity4-1,4-4,4-22                       | Part Names                                       |
| Memory cassette                                   | Parts names 5-4,6-7                              |
| Installation and removal of memory cassette 7-3   | Parts names and setting4-45                      |
| Memory cassette handling precautions 7-2          | PAUSE status4-10                                 |
| Specifications of the memory cassette 7-1         | Periodic inspection10-3                          |
| Microcomputer programApp-56                       | Peripheral DeviceApp-46                          |
| Module  | Pointer [P] 4-2,4-5                              |
| Installation8-12                                  | Power consumption4-3,4-6                         |
| Removal8-13                                       | Power supply module                              |
|   | External DimensionsApp-59                        |
| [N]   | Parts names5-4                                   |
| Noise filter                                      | Power supply module selection5-3                 |
| Notes   | Procedure to read an error code11-11             |
| Battery handling precautions7-6                   | Processing of the index register App-57          |

| Processing speed                          | 4-1,4-4        | Flow for actions when the "POWER" LED is              |
|---|----------------|---|
| Program capacity                          | 4-1,4-4        | turned OFF11-3  |
| Programming language                      | 4-1,4-4        | Flow for actions when the "RUN" LED is flickering11-5 |
| [R]                                       |                | Flow for actions when the "RUN" LED is turned         |
| Relevant Models                           | App-68         | OFF11-4   |
| Remote RUN/PAUSE contacts                 |                |   |
| Retentive timer                           |                | [W]   |
| RUN status                                |                | Weight  |
| STOP status                               |                | CPU module 4-3,4-6                                    |
|   |                | Extension cable6-2                                    |
| [S]                                       |                | Memory cassette7-1                                    |
| Self-diagnostics functions                | 4-13           | Wiring  |
| Setting ranges of timer and counter       |                | Wiring I/O equipments8-19                             |
| Settings for memory protect switch        |                | Wiring to the module terminals8-21                    |
| Settings for memory protection switch     |                | Wiring I/O equipments8-19                             |
| Software package                          |                | Wiring to the module terminals8-21                    |
| Special register [D]                      |                |   |
| Special relay [M]                         |                | Numerics  |
| Special relays and special registers with |                | 5VDC internal power consumption 4-3,4-6               |
| specifications                            |                | 3 V DO Internal power consumption 4-0,4-0             |
| Specifications                            | Арр-00         |   |
| Battery specifications                    | 7-6            |   |
| Extension cable specifications            |                |   |
| Performance Specifications                |                |   |
| SPECIFICATIONS                            |                |   |
| Specifications of the memory cassette     |                |   |
| Standard                                  | : <i>I</i> - I |   |
| LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVES                    | 0 1 0 12       |   |
|   | •              |   |
| Step relay [S]                            |                |   |
| STEP-RUN                                  |                |   |
| Surge absorber for lightening             | 8-18           |   |
| System configuration                      | -1 0.0         |   |
| Precautions When Configuring the Sy       |                |   |
| System Configuration Overview             |                |   |
| System Equipment                          | 2-12           |   |
| [T]                                       |                |   |
| Timer [T]                                 | 4-2,4-5        |   |
| Troubleshooting flowchart                 |                |   |
| Flow for actions when the output modu     |                |   |
| load does not turn ON                     |                |   |
| Flow for actions when the program ca      |                |   |
| written                                   |                |   |
| Flow for actions when the "ERROR" L       |                |   |
| flickering                                |                |   |
| Flow for actions when the "ERROR" L       | ED is          |   |
| turned ON                                 | 11-6           |   |

| Memo |  |  |  |
|------|--|--|--|
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |
|      |  |  |  |

## **WARRANTY**

Please confirm the following product warranty details before using this product.

#### 1. Gratis Warranty Term and Gratis Warranty Range

If any faults or defects (hereinafter "Failure") found to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi occurs during use of the product within the gratis warranty term, the product shall be repaired at no cost via the sales representative or Mitsubishi Service Company.

However, if repairs are required onsite at domestic or overseas location, expenses to send an engineer will be solely at the customer's discretion. Mitsubishi shall not be held responsible for any re-commissioning, maintenance, or testing on-site that involves replacement of the failed module.

The gratis warranty term of the product shall be for one year after the date of purchase or delivery to a designated place

Note that after manufacture and shipment from Mitsubishi, the maximum distribution period shall be six (6) months, and the longest gratis warranty term after manufacturing shall be eighteen (18) months. The gratis warranty term of repair parts shall not exceed the gratis warranty term before repairs.

[Gratis Warranty Range]

[Gratis Warranty Term]

- (1) The range shall be limited to normal use within the usage state, usage methods and usage environment, etc., which follow the conditions and precautions, etc., given in the instruction manual, user's manual and caution labels on the product.
- (2) Even within the gratis warranty term, repairs shall be charged for in the following cases.
  - 1. Failure occurring from inappropriate storage or handling, carelessness or negligence by the user. Failure caused by the user's hardware or software design.
  - 2. Failure caused by unapproved modifications, etc., to the product by the user.
  - 3. When the Mitsubishi product is assembled into a user's device, Failure that could have been avoided if functions or structures, judged as necessary in the legal safety measures the user's device is subject to or as necessary by industry standards, had been provided.
  - 4. Failure that could have been avoided if consumable parts (battery, backlight, fuse, etc.) designated in the instruction manual had been correctly serviced or replaced.
  - 5. Failure caused by external irresistible forces such as fires or abnormal voltages, and Failure caused by force majeure such as earthquakes, lightning, wind and water damage.
  - 6. Failure caused by reasons unpredictable by scientific technology standards at time of shipment from Mitsubishi.
  - 7. Any other failure found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi or that admitted not to be so by the user.

#### 2. Onerous repair term after discontinuation of production

- (1) Mitsubishi shall accept onerous product repairs for seven (7) years after production of the product is discontinued.
  - Discontinuation of production shall be notified with Mitsubishi Technical Bulletins, etc.
- (2) Product supply (including repair parts) is not available after production is discontinued.

#### 3. Overseas service

Overseas, repairs shall be accepted by Mitsubishi's local overseas FA Center. Note that the repair conditions at each FA Center may differ.

#### 4. Exclusion of loss in opportunity and secondary loss from warranty liability

Regardless of the gratis warranty term, Mitsubishi shall not be liable for compensation of damages caused by any cause found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi, loss in opportunity, lost profits incurred to the user by Failures of Mitsubishi products, special damages and secondary damages whether foreseeable or not, compensation for accidents, and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products, replacement by the user, maintenance of on-site equipment, start-up test run and other tasks.

#### 5. Changes in product specifications

The specifications given in the catalogs, manuals or technical documents are subject to change without prior notice.

# Type A2USHCPU-S1/A2USCPU(S1)/A2ASCPU(S1/S30)

# User's Manual

| MODEL                   | A2USHCPU-S1-U-E |  |
|-------------------------|-----------------|--|
| MODEL<br>CODE           | 13JL30          |  |
| IB(NA)-66789-J(1101)MEE |                 |  |



HEAD OFFICE : TOKYO BUILDING, 2-7-3 MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN NAGOYA WORKS : 1-14 , YADA-MINAMI 5-CHOME , HIGASHI-KU, NAGOYA , JAPAN

When exported from Japan, this manual does not require application to the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry for service transaction permission.